

As you are now the owner of this document which should have come to you for free, please consider making a donation of £1 or more for the upkeep of the (Radar) website which holds this document. I give my time for free, but it costs me money to bring this document to you. You can donate here <https://blunham.com/Misc/Texas>

Many thanks.

Please do not upload this copyright pdf document to any other website. Breach of copyright may result in a criminal conviction.

This Acrobat document was generated by me, Colin Hinson, from a document held by me. I requested permission to publish this from Texas Instruments (twice) but received no reply. It is presented here (for free) and this pdf version of the document is my copyright in much the same way as a photograph would be. If you believe the document to be under other copyright, please contact me.

The document should have been downloaded from my website <https://blunham.com/>, or any mirror site named on that site. If you downloaded it from elsewhere, please let me know (particularly if you were charged for it). You can contact me via my Genuki email page: <https://www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng/YKS/various?recipient=colin>

You may not copy the file for onward transmission of the data nor attempt to make monetary gain by the use of these files. If you want someone else to have a copy of the file, point them at the website. (<https://blunham.com/Misc/Texas>). Please do not point them at the file itself as it may move or the site may be updated.

It should be noted that most of the pages are identifiable as having been processed by me.

I put a lot of time into producing these files which is why you are met with this page when you open the file.

If you find missing pages, pages in the wrong order, anything else wrong with the file or simply want to make a comment, please drop me a line (see above).

It is my hope that you find the file of use to you.

Colin Hinson

In the village of Blunham, Bedfordshire.



TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

TM 990

TM 990/303A
Floppy- Disk Controller



MICROPROCESSOR SERIES™

User's Guide

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
1.	INTRODUCTION	
1.1	General.....	1-1
1.2	Features.....	1-2
1.3	Manual Organization	1-5
1.4	Typical System Configuration.....	1-5
1.5	Power.....	1-6
	1.5.1 TM 990/303A Power Requirements.....	1-6
	1.5.2 Disk Drive DC Power.....	1-7
1.6	Environment.....	1-7
1.7	Applicable Documents.....	1-7
2.	INSTALLATION AND OPERATION	
2.1	General.....	2-1
2.2	Unpacking.....	2-1
2.3	Required Equipment.....	2-1
2.4	Jumpers on TM 990/303A Board.....	2-2
2.5	Jumpers on Disk Drive.....	2-2
2.6	Board Installation.....	2-10
2.7	Cabling.....	2-11
2.8	System Check and Power Application.....	2-14
2.9	Onboard LED Error Check.....	2-14
2.10	Two or More TM 990/303A Boards in a System.....	2-14
2.11	Demonstration Program.....	2-16
3.	COMMUNICATING WITH THE TM 990/303A DISK CONTROLLER	
3.1	General.....	3-1
3.2	Considerations.....	3-2
3.3	Communication through the CRU.....	3-4
	3.3.1 Output to Disk Controller over CRU.....	3-7
	3.3.1.1 Command List Address.....	3-8
	3.3.1.2 COMMAND Bit.....	3-8
	3.3.1.3 CUE Bit.....	3-8
	3.3.1.4 INTERRUPT ENABLE Bit.....	3-8
	3.3.1.5 RESET Disk Controller Bit.....	3-8
	3.3.2 Input from Disk Controller over CRU.....	3-8
	3.3.2.1 ACCEPT Bit.....	3-8
	3.3.2.2 BUSY Bit.....	3-9
	3.3.2.3 INTERRUPT ISSUED Bit.....	3-9
3.4	Communication through Memory.....	3-9
	3.4.1 Word 0, First Status and Error Indicator Word.....	3-13
	3.4.1.1 Word 0, Bit 0, Operation Complete.....	3-13
	3.4.1.2 Word 0, Bit 1, Error Occurred.....	3-13
	3.4.1.3 Word 0, Bit 2, Interrupt Occurred.....	3-13
	3.4.1.4 Word 0, Bit 9, Data Error.....	3-13
	3.4.1.5 Word 0, Bit 11, Disk ID Error.....	3-14
	3.4.1.6 Word 0, Bit 12, Overrun Error.....	3-14
	3.4.1.7 Word 0, Bit 14, Search Error.....	3-14
	3.4.1.8 Word 0, Bit 15, Unit Error.....	3-14
	3.4.2 Word 1, Second Status and Error Indicator Word.....	3-14

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	PAGE
3.4.2.1	Word 1, Bit 0, Unit Off Line Status.....	3-14
3.4.2.2	Word 1, Bit 2, Write Protect Status.....	3-14
3.4.2.3	Word 1, Bit 5, Seek Incomplete Error.....	3-15
3.4.2.4	Word 1, Bit 6, Self Test Error.....	3-15
3.4.2.5	Word 1, Bit 7, Bad Command Error.....	3-15
3.4.2.6	Word 1, Bits 8 to 15, Drive Status.....	3-16
3.4.3	Word 2, Commands, Flags, and Drive ID.....	3-16
3.4.3.1	Word 2, Bits 0 to 7, Command Code.....	3-16
3.4.3.2	Word 2, Bit 8, Interrupt Enable Flag.....	3-16
3.4.3.3	Word 2, Bit 9, Data Verify Flag.....	3-16
3.4.3.4	Word 2, Bits 14 and 15, Disk ID.....	3-16
3.4.4	Words 3 and 4, Storage Address on Diskette.....	3-29
3.4.4.1	Mass Storage Mode.....	3-29
3.4.4.2	Physical Storage Mode.....	3-30
3.4.5	Word 5, Byte Count.....	3-31
3.4.6	Words 6 and 7, Memory Address of Data to Transfer.....	3-31
3.4.7	Words 8 and 9, Chain Address of Next Command List.....	3-31
3.5	Communication through Interrupts.....	3-32
3.5.1	Command Completion Interrupt from Disk Controller to Host.....	3-32
3.5.2	Command-Ready Interrupt from Host to Disk Controller.....	3-34
3.6	Powerup Bootstrap Load Option.....	3-34
4.	HARDWARE DESCRIPTION	
4.1	General.....	4-1
4.2	System Description.....	4-1
4.3	Controller Description.....	4-2
4.4	Local Processor System.....	4-3
4.5	Disk Drive Interface.....	4-3
4.6	Host System Interface.....	4-8
4.6.1	Host System CRU Interface.....	4-8
4.6.2	Host System DMA Interface.....	4-11
4.7	Read/Write Controller.....	4-15
4.7.1	Read/Write Data Path.....	4-17
4.7.2	Bit Controller.....	4-20
4.7.3	Synchronization and Address Mark Detection.....	4-29
4.7.4	Precompensation.....	4-31
4.7.5	Word Controller.....	4-32
4.7.6	Control of Read and Write Operations.....	4-37

APPENDICES

A	DISKETTE FORMATS AND CORRESPONDING DISK DRIVES
B	DISK DRIVE SPECIFICATIONS
C	DISKETTE TRACK FORMATS
D	SCHEMATICS
E	PROGRAMMING PROM FOR UNIQUE CRU ADDRESS
F	PIN LIST FOR CONTROLLER-TO-DRIVE CABLES
G	PARTS LIST
H	DEMONSTRATION SOFTWARE

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FIGURE	TITLE	PAGE
1-1	TM 990/303A Floppy Disk Controller Module.....	1-3
1-2	TM 990/303A Block Diagram.....	1-4
1-3	Typical System Configuration Using Two Model 800 Disk Drives....	1-6
2-1	Jumper Locations on TM 990/303A Board.....	2-3
2-2	Jumper Locations on the Shugart 800 Disk Drive.....	2-5
2-3	Jumper Locations on the CDC 9404B Disk Drive.....	2-7
2-4	Jumper Locations on the Qume DT-8 Disk Drive.....	2-9
2-5	Location of Solder Bridge Between Pins 96 & 95 of Motherboard...	2-10
2-6	System Interconnections Using TM 990/527 Cable.....	2-11
2-7	Connecting TM 990/527 Disk Drive Cable to P4 of TM 990/303A Board.....	2-12
2-8	TM 990/527 Cabling Between Controller and Standard Size (8 in.) Drives.....	2-12
2-9	Connecting TM 990/535 Disk Drive Cable to P4 of TM 990/303A Board.....	2-13
2-10	TM 990/535 Cabling Between Controller and Model 400 Disk Drives.....	2-13
2-11	Demo Program to Read to/Write from Disk.....	2-17
3-1	Disk Controller Memory Map.....	3-2
3-2	CRU Interface and Timing.....	3-4
3-3	32-Bit CRU Interface Block as Shipped from Factory.....	3-5
3-4	Communication Between the Host and Disk Controller to Store Command List Address through the CRU.....	3-6
3-5	Program to Pass Command List Address.....	3-7
3-6	Ten-Word Command List.....	3-11
3-7	Write-Protect Tab on Diskette.....	3-15
3-8	Drive Parameter List.....	3-25
3-9	Default Values for Define Drive Format Block.....	3-26
3-10	Example of Coding to Load Interrupt Link Areas and Enable Interrupts on a TM 990/101MA.....	3-33
4-1	Typical System Block Diagram.....	4-1
4-2	Disk Controller Block Diagram.....	4-2
4-3	System CRU Interface Block Diagram.....	4-8
4-4	General-Purpose CRU Interface.....	4-10
4-5	DMA Memory Access Timing (1 Wait State).....	4-12
4-6	DMA Timing - Automatic Bootload.....	4-14
4-7	Processor Memory Timing with Wait States.....	4-15
4-8	Read/Write Controller Block Diagram.....	4-16
4-9	Read/Write Data Path.....	4-18
4-10	Bit Controller Block Diagram.....	4-20
4-11	Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram.....	4-21
4-12	Double Density Phase Detector Timing.....	4-22
4-13	Bit Controller Write FM State Diagram.....	4-23
4-14	Write FM Timing.....	4-24
4-15	Bit Controller Write MFM State Diagram.....	4-25
4-16	Write MFM.....	4-26
4-17	Bit Controller Read FM.....	4-27

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FIGURE	TITLE	PAGE
4-18	Read MFM.....	4-28
4-19	Phase Error Recovery Timing Diagram.....	4-30
4-20	Precompensation Shift Register Timing.....	4-32
4-21	Word Controller Block Diagram.....	4-33
4-22	Word Controller Read Mode Flowchart.....	4-34
4-23	Word Controller Read Timing.....	4-35
4-24	Word Controller Write Timing.....	4-36
4-25	Word Controller Read Timing-Address Mark Detect.....	4-36
4-26	ID Field Write Timing - Single Density.....	4-37
4-27	ID Field Read Timing - Single Density.....	4-38
4-28	ID Field Write Timing - IBM Double Density.....	4-38
4-29	ID Field Read Timing - IBM Double Density.....	4-39
4-30	CRC Error Latch Timing.....	4-39
A-1	IBM Single Density Define Drive Format Block.....	A-2
A-2	IBM Double Density Define Drive Format Block.....	A-5
A-3	TI Double Density Define Drive Format Block.....	A-7
A-4	Mini Single Density Define Drive Format Block.....	A-9
A-5	Mini Double Density Define Drive Format Block.....	A-10
C-1	Standard-Size, Single-Density Track Format.....	C-3
C-2	IBM-Compatible Standard-Size Double-Density Track Format.....	C-4
C-3	TI-Compatible, Standard-Size, Double-Density Track Format.....	C-6
C-4	Mini-Size, Single-Density Track Format.....	C-7
C-5	Mini-Size, Double-Density Track Format.....	C-8
E-1	CRU Address Scheme for Transferring Command List Address.....	E-1
E-2	CRU Address Nomenclature.....	E-2
E-3	PROM U13 Address Input and Data Output Pins.....	E-3
E-4	Interpreting Hardware Base Address as Address Input to PROM U13.	E-4
E-5	Example 1 Results.....	E-5
E-6	Example 2 Results.....	E-6
H-1	TM 990/303A Demonstration Software Structure.....	H-1

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE	TITLE	PAGE
1-1	Diskette Formats and Corresponding Disk Drives.....	1-1
2-1	TM 990/303A Jumper Settings.....	2-3
2-2	Suggested Shugart SA 800 Disk Drive Jumper Settings.....	2-4
2-3	Suggested Shugart SA 400 Disk Drive Signal Platform Settings....	2-4
2-4	Suggested CDC 9404B Disk Drive Jumper Settings.....	2-6
2-5	Suggested Qume DT-8 Disk Drive Jumper Settings.....	2-8
3-1	Summary of Commands to Disk Controller.....	3-17
3-2	Commands to Disk Controller in Word 2.....	3-18
3-3	Standard-Size Sector Placement According to Sector Interlace Factor.....	3-28
4-1	Processor Memory Address Map.....	4-3
4-2	TMS 9901 Parallel I/O Port Bit Assignment.....	4-4
4-3	TMS 9901 Interrupt Assignment.....	4-6
4-4	Auxiliary Parallel Input Port Bit Assignment.....	4-7
4-5	Bootload Format Selection.....	4-7
4-6	General-Purpose CRU Interface.....	4-9
4-7	DMA Controller Address Bit Utilization.....	4-11
4-8	DMA Controller Logic Equations.....	4-13
4-9	Read/Write Controller Bit Utilization.....	4-17
4-10	Write Data Multiplexer.....	4-19
4-11	Read Multiplexer.....	4-19
4-12	BCREAD Multiplexer.....	4-19
4-13	Synchronization and Address Mark Patterns.....	4-29
4-14	ROM-Generated Precompensation Patterns.....	4-31
4-15	Word Controller Logic Equations.....	4-35
B-1	Mini (5.25 Inch) Floppy Drive Specifications.....	B-1
B-2	Standard (8 Inch) Floppy Drive Specifications.....	B-2
F-1	Pin List for TM 990/527 Cable for Model 800 Drive.....	F-1
F-2	Pin List for TM 990/535 Cable for Model 400 Drive.....	F-2

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 GENERAL

This manual covers the installation, operation, and theory of operation of the TM 990/303A floppy disk controller module, shown in Figure 1-1. Figure 1-2 is a block diagram of the board. This board provides a controlling interface between a microcomputer such as the TM 990/101MA and the following disk drives:

- Shugart model SA 400 (mini)
- Shugart model SA 800 (standard)
- CDC model 9404B (standard)
- Qume model DT-8 (standard)

Note that the TM 990/303A is used with only these models (this does not include other models in a series such as the Shugart 801). The TM 990/303A can be used with the TM 990/100M, TM 990/100MA, or TM 990/101MA microcomputer modules. However, because of buffering on the TM 990/100M and TM 990/100MA boards, the controller cannot do DMA (direct memory access) with the memory on these boards, only with an expansion memory board used with the TM 990/100M or TM 990/100MA.

If the TM 990/303A is to be used with the TM 990/101M module, the PCB must be modified to the equivalent of the TM 990/101MA microcomputer module. All TM 990/101M modules returned to the factory for repair will automatically be updated.

The PCB part number will show if the module has been modified to the correct revision level. This part number is found on the conductor side of the board. A part number of 994725-1 A (B) or 994725-1 B (or higher letter) indicates a PCB that has been modified to the proper revision level. A part number such as 994725-1 A indicates a PCB not modified to the proper revision level.

For users of any of the three disk drives, Table 1-1 illustrates the diskette formats used with their corresponding disk drives.

TABLE 1-1. DISKETTE FORMATS AND CORRESPONDING DISK DRIVES

Diskette Formats	Disk Drive Formats			
	CDC 9404B	SA 400	SA 800	Qume DT-8
IBM Single Density/1 Side	X	X	X	X
IBM Double Density/1 Side		X	X	X
TI Double Density/1 Side			X	X
IBM Single Density/2 Sides				X
IBM Double Density/2 Sides				X
TI Double Density/2 Sides				X

1.2 FEATURES

The TM 990/303A floppy disk controller has the following features:

- Formats supported:
 - IBM single density format
 - IBM double density format
 - TI Digital Systems Group (DSG) double density format (TILINE floppy controller)
- Disk sizes: Standard or mini
- Disk sides:
 - One side only on Shugart and CDC
 - Two sides on Qume DataTrak 8
- Number of disk drives (daisy chained): Four maximum for standard size, and three maximum for mini size.
- Recording methods:
 - Single density frequency modulation (FM)
 - Double density modified frequency modulation (MFM)
- Data format:
 - IBM 3740 compatible
 - TI FS 990 compatible
- System interface:
 - CRU (controller initialization)
 - DMA transfer (data and commands)
- Three LED's indicate controller status
- Bootstrap load feature can be used to initialize system from diskette.
- Controller firmware (see below) provided on two TMS 2716's (2 K words); controller firmware EPROM space expandable to 4 K words by using two TMS 2532's.

Software on the controller includes the following features:

- Seventeen commands including controller self test, read and write to/from diskette and host memory, read to and write from controller and host RAM, bootstrap load from diskette software, format diskette, execute program in controller memory, read status of specified drive.
- Command completion interrupt to host (interrupt level jumper selectable); completion status reported to host.
- Controller call through interrupt via CRU.

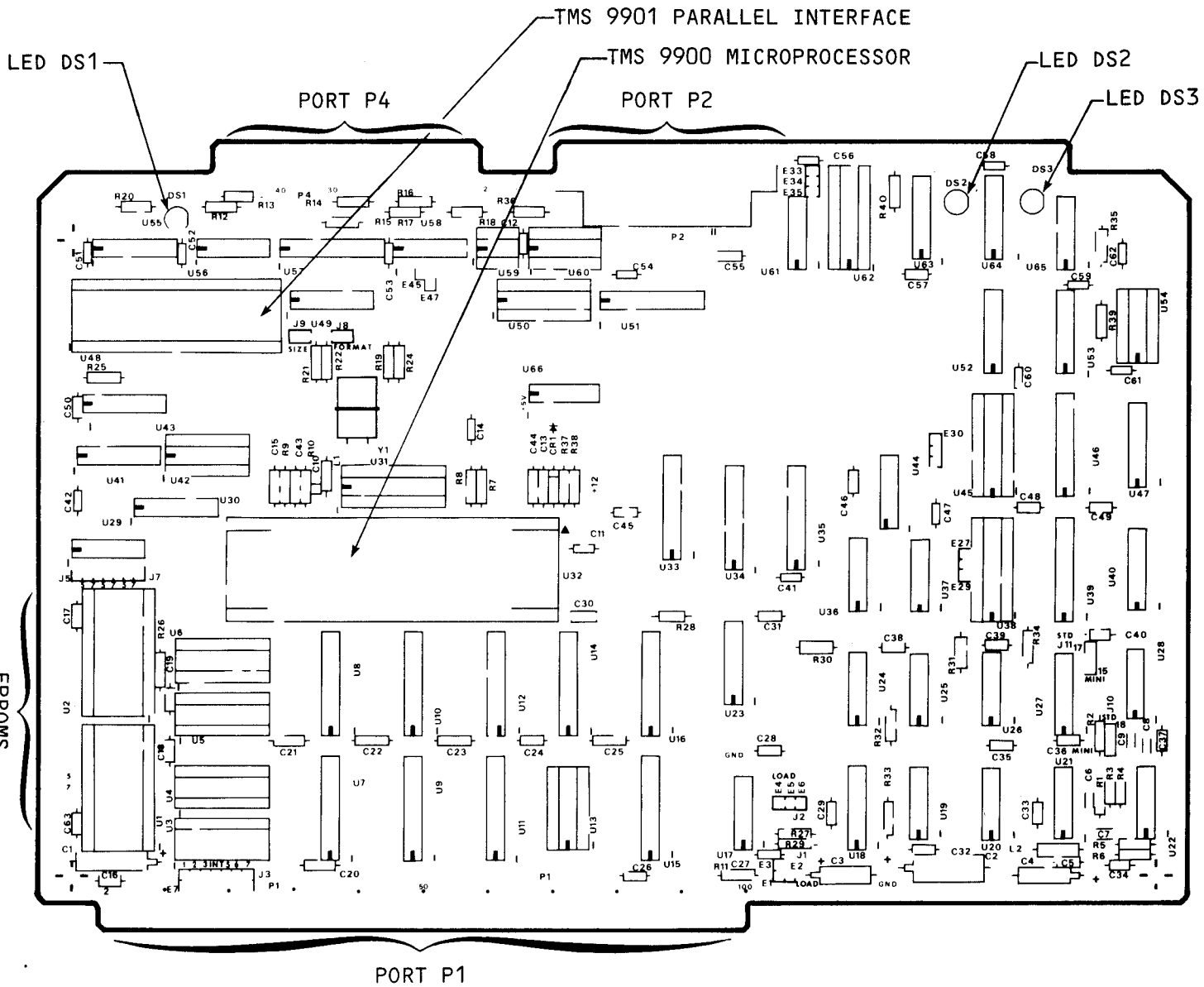


FIGURE 1-1. TM 990/303A FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER MODULE

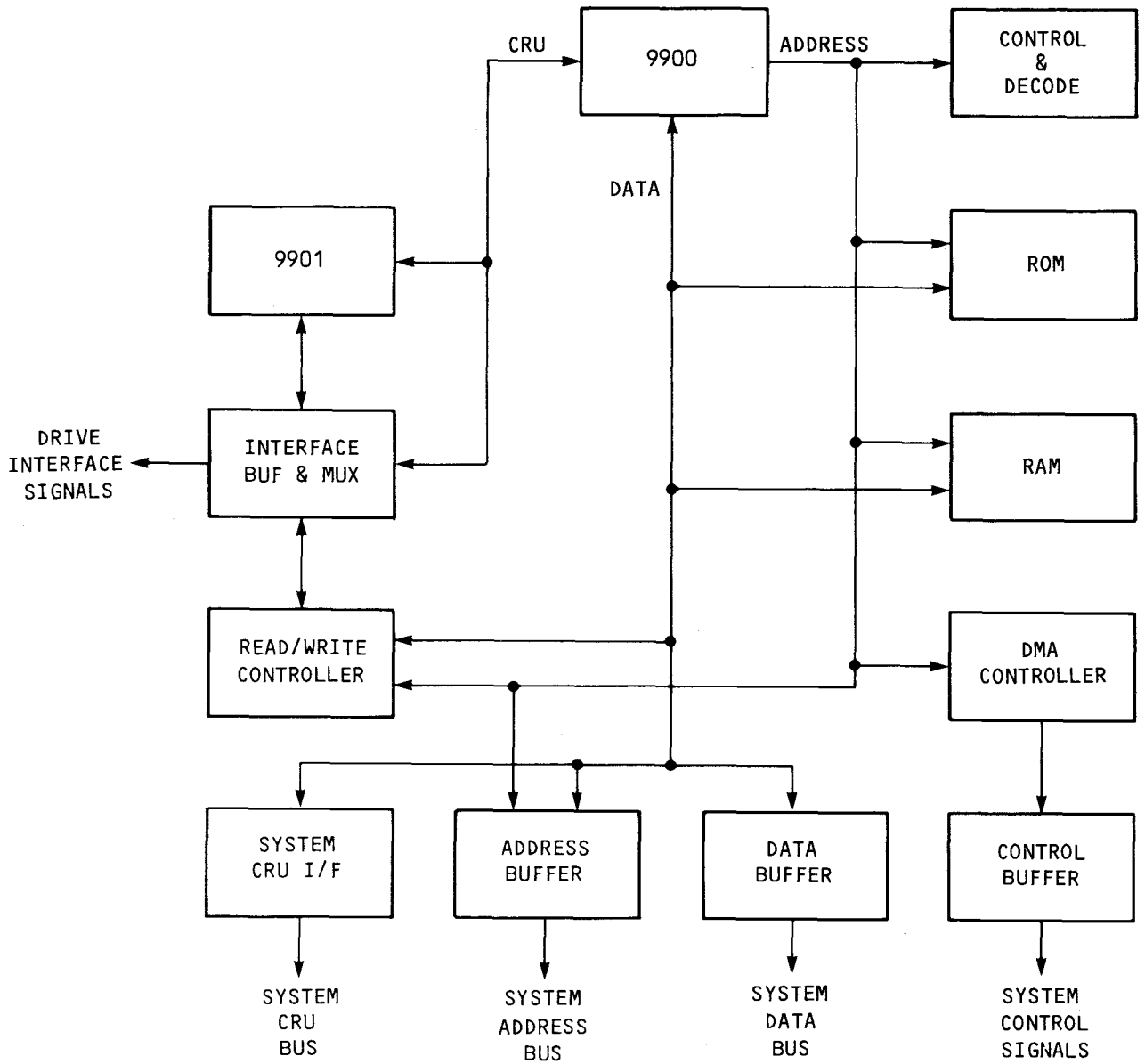


FIGURE 1-2. TM 990/303A BLOCK DIAGRAM

1.3 MANUAL ORGANIZATION

This manual is organized as follows:

- Section 1: General information and specifications of the TM 990/303A
- Section 2: How to install the TM 990/303A including required peripheral equipment, cabling, disk drive requirements, system configuration
- Section 3: Bringing up the system, demonstration software, bootload at powerup, data formats and disk drive parameters
- Section 4: Theory of operation including circuit descriptions, timing diagrams
- Appendices containing auxiliary data including logic diagrams, list of materials, cable pinouts, disk format tables, etc.

1.4 TYPICAL SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

In Figure 1-3, the TM 990/303A board is included in a card cage with a TM 990/101MA microcomputer and a TM 990/201 memory expansion board. The system terminal connects to P2 of the microcomputer board. Two standard-sized floppy disk drives are connected to the floppy controller by a TM 990/527 cable; if a full four-drive standard-size capability is desired, the user can provide his own cable using the data in Appendix F. (Up to three model 400 mini-sized floppy drives can be connected in a system using model 400 drives; these can be connected using the TM 990/535 cable.)

Note that the disk drives are "daisy-chained"; that is, they are connected by a single cable having connectors for each disk unit.

In a typical system, the bootstrap load feature of the TM 990/303A would be used to load into host RAM the routines to initialize the system. An initial load routine would be used to bring in other system tasks from the diskette to host RAM. These routines could include a file manager, device service routines to drive peripherals, as well as other system software requirements. The disk controller could then cause execution of a task in host memory that would start dedicated system functions.

CAUTION

Before applying power to the system carefully follow the installation procedures specified in Section 2 of this manual. When using a TM 990/5xx card cage, the etch on the backplane between lines 95 and 96 must be open (cut) in each slot that the TM 990/303A board is installed. Follow the procedure shown in section 2-6 and Figure 2-2. This applies to all TM 990/303A boards installed (not just to two or more boards).

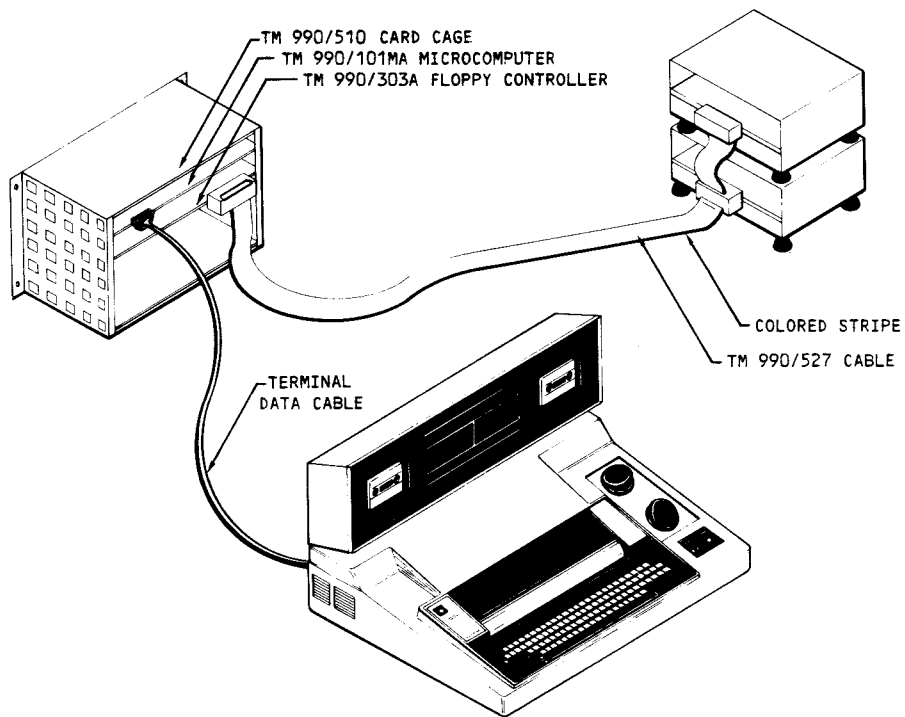


FIGURE 1-3. TYPICAL SYSTEM CONFIGURATION USING TWO MODEL 800 DISK DRIVES

1.5 POWER

1.5.1 TM 990/303A Power Requirements

The following are dc power requirements for the TM 990/303A:

	+5 Vdc		+12 Vdc		-12 Vdc		(voltage tolerance $\pm 3\%$)	<u>Unit</u>
	<u>Typ</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Typ</u>	<u>Max</u>	<u>Typ</u>	<u>Max</u>		
TM 990/303A	2.1	3.0	0.1	0.2	0.04	0.2	A	

During a powerup or a powerdown of either the disk controller or the disk drive (or both), data previously recorded on the diskette will not be destroyed due to controller action. Any operation in progress during a power sequence will not be completed.

If power is being supplied from separate power supplies, the system requires that -12V be turned on first and be turned off last. There is no required sequence in turning on the remaining voltages. This does not apply if the system uses only one power supply.

1.5.2 Disk Drive DC Power

	+5 Vdc		-5 Vdc		+12 Vdc		+24 Vdc		Unit
	Typ	Max	Typ	Max	Typ	Max	Typ	Max	
SA 400	0.5	0.7			0.9	1.8			A
SA 800	0.8	1.0	0.05	0.07			1.3	1.7	A
CDC 9404B	0.7						1.3		A
Qume DT-8									
- 1 drive	0.9	1.3					0.7	1.0	A
- 2 drives	1.6	2.2					0.8	1.2	A
- 3 drives	2.3	3.1					0.9	1.4	A
- 4 drives	3.0	4.0					1.0	1.6	A

1.6 ENVIRONMENT

Ambient Temperature

Operating: 0 to 50 degrees C (32 to 122 degrees F) at sea level
Storage: -40 to +100 degrees C (-40 to +212 degrees F)

Shock:

Shipping: 15 g applied to shipping container

Ambient Humidity:

Operating: 5 to 85 percent relative humidity without condensation
Storage: 5 to 95 percent without condensation

1.7 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

- TM 990/100MA Microcomputer User's Guide
- TM 990/101MA Microcomputer User's Guide
- TMS 9900 Microprocessor Data Manual
- TMS 9901 Programmable Systems Interface Data Manual
- TMS 9902 Asynchronous Communication Controller Data Manual
- TM 990/201/206 Expansion Memory Boards
- TM 990/203 Dynamic RAM Memory Expansion Module
- TM 990/527 Cable for Standard Disk Drives User's Guide
- TM 990/535 Cable for Mini Disk Drives User's Guide

SECTION 2

INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

2.1 GENERAL

This section covers the installation of the TM 990/303A Floppy Disk Controller and some demonstration software to illustrate controller operation.



1. Before applying power to your TM 990/303A board, properly set plugs and connectors as described in the following:
 - Jumper plugs at TM 990/303A board (section 2.4, Figure 2-1, Table 2-1)
 - Jumper plugs at Shugart 800 drive (section 2.5, Figure 2-2, Table 2-2)
 - Jumper plugs at Shugart 400 drive (section 2.5, Table 2-3)
 - Jumper plugs at CDC 9404B (section 2.5, Figure 2-3, Table 2-4)
 - Jumper plugs at Qume DataTrak 8 (section 2.5, Figure 2-4, Table 2-5)
 - Cable attachment to standard drive (section 2.7, Figures 2-7, 2-8), or
 - Cable attachment to mini drive (section 2.7, Figures 2-9, 2-10)
 - Cut backplane etch where controller board installed (see 2, below)
2. When using a TM 990/510 or /520 card cage, the etch on the backplane between lines 95 and 96 must be open (cut) in each slot that the TM 990/303A board is installed. Follow the procedure shown in section 2-6 and Figure 2-5. This applies to all TM 990/303A boards installed.

Verify the system configuration using the check list in section 2.8 before applying power. Improper settings may harm equipment.

2.2 UNPACKING

Find the following:

- TM 990/303A Floppy Disk Controller Board
- TM 990/303A Floppy Disk Drive User's Guide
- Warranty Card

Remove the TM 990/303A module from its protective packing. Report any discrepancies to your supplier.

2.3 REQUIRED EQUIPMENT

This disk controller board is recommended for use only with the following disk drives:

- Shugart SA 800 (standard)
- Shugart SA 400 (mini)
- CDC 94904B (standard)
- Qume DataTrak 8 (standard)

A power supply must be supplied to meet the requirements of:

- Disk drive(s)
- TM 990/303A board as specified in section 1.5.
- TM 990/101MA, TM 990/100MA, or TM 990/100M microcomputer board.
- If installed, an expansion memory board (necessary for TM 990/100M or TM 990/100MA system) or other auxiliary board.

A TM 990/510 (four slots), TM 990/520 (eight slots), or equivalent card cage should be used to provide signal and power bussing to the microcomputer, disk controller, and (if used) expansion memory board. The microcomputer should be placed in the top of the cage (slot 1) with other boards below it.

A terminal (and proper terminal cabling) is required such as the Texas Instruments 733 or 743 for user interaction.

A connecting cable such as the TM 990/527 (two standard diskette drives) or TM 990/535 (three mini drives) is required between the disk controller and the floppy disk drive(s). Appendix F lists disk drive pinouts. An expansion RAM memory board will provide additional storage and work space for the host system. Suggested memory boards include the TM 990/203 dynamic memory board or the TM 990/206 static RAM board. Because memory on the TM 990/100M and the TM 990/100MA boards is buffered, it cannot be used for DMA.

2.4 JUMPERS ON TM 990/303A BOARD

Controller jumper settings are listed in Table 2-1; controller jumper locations are shown in Figure 2-1. The "Position" column contains the word or symbol as stenciled on the board that corresponds to the particular jumper setting desired. The term "Out" means the jumper is not installed; "In" means the jumper is installed. Note that jumper J9 (upper left of Figure 2-1) is not used. This jumper is reserved for future use in the designation of disk size. Jumper J8 specifies default disk format (IBM single density or TI double), but this can be changed by a command (see note below).

NOTE

The Define Drive command (command 10₁₆ in Table 3-2) must specify the same standard or mini size as jumpered at pins J10 and J11. Failure to match the software designation (via the Define Drive command) and the hardware settings at J10 and J11 will result in incorrect performance. This command does not have to conform to jumper J8 format setting which prescribes the default value only at a powerup or bootload; this default can be changed by the Define Drive command.

2.5 JUMPERS ON DISK DRIVE

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for setting jumpers on the respective disk drive printed circuit board. Suggested disk drive jumper settings are listed in Table 2-2 (Figure 2-2) for the Shugart model 800, Table 2-3 for the Shugart model 400, Table 2-4 (Figure 2-3) for the CDC model 9404B, and Table 2-5 (Figure 2-4) for the Qume DT-8.

On the model 800, the user must select a unique drive number (DS1 to DS4) for each drive to correspond to the disk drive ID (00 to 11) in word 2 of the Command List (section 3.4.3.4). ID 00 corresponds to DS1, ID 01 to DS2, etc. If the drive is the last (or only) drive on the cable, install terminator jumpers on T1, T2, T3, T4, T5, and T6.

If a single model 400 drive is used, it is shipped from the factory properly jumpered. If two or three drives are used, open the MX shunts, and leave closed the applicable drive-select shunt (DS1-DS3) while the other two drive select shunts are cut (opened). Only the last disk drive on the cable will have the termination resistor pack installed; remove it from the others.

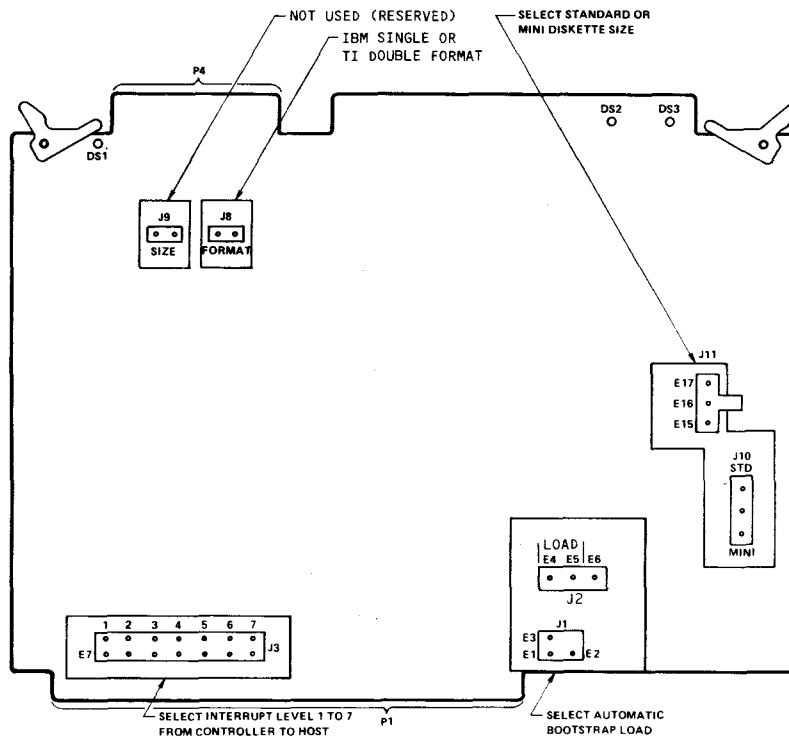


FIGURE 2-1. JUMPER LOCATIONS ON TM 990/303A BOARD

TABLE 2-1. TM 990/303A JUMPER SETTINGS

Function	Jumper	Pin ¹	Position	As Shipped?
Select Bootstrap Load				
Automatic Bootstrap Load	J1	E1-E2	LOAD	
	J2	E5-E4	LOAD	
No Automatic Bootstrap Load	J1	E1-E3	--	Yes
	J2	E5-E6	--	Yes
Interrupt Level to Host	J3			
Interrupt Level 1		E55-E7	1	
Interrupt Level 2		E56-E8	2	Yes
Interrupt Level 3		E57-E9	3	
Interrupt Level 4		E58-E10	4	
Interrupt Level 5		E59-E11	5	
Interrupt Level 6		E60-E53	6	
Interrupt Level 7		E61-E54	7	
Select Default Format for Powerup Reset	J8			
IBM Single Density, Single Sided, 8 in.		In		Yes
TI Double Density, Single Sided, 8 in.		Out		
Select Disk Size ²				
Standard Size	J10	E19-E18	STD	Yes
	J11	E16-E17	STD	Yes
Mini Size	J10	E19-E20	MINI	
	J11	E16-E15	MINI	

Note: 1. Out = jumper not installed; In = jumper installed.

2. Jumpers J4, J5, J6, and J7 not used with TMS 2716 as onboard memory

3. Jumper J9 is not used; provided for future use.

TABLE 2-2. SUGGESTED SHUGART SA 800 DISK DRIVE JUMPER SETTINGS

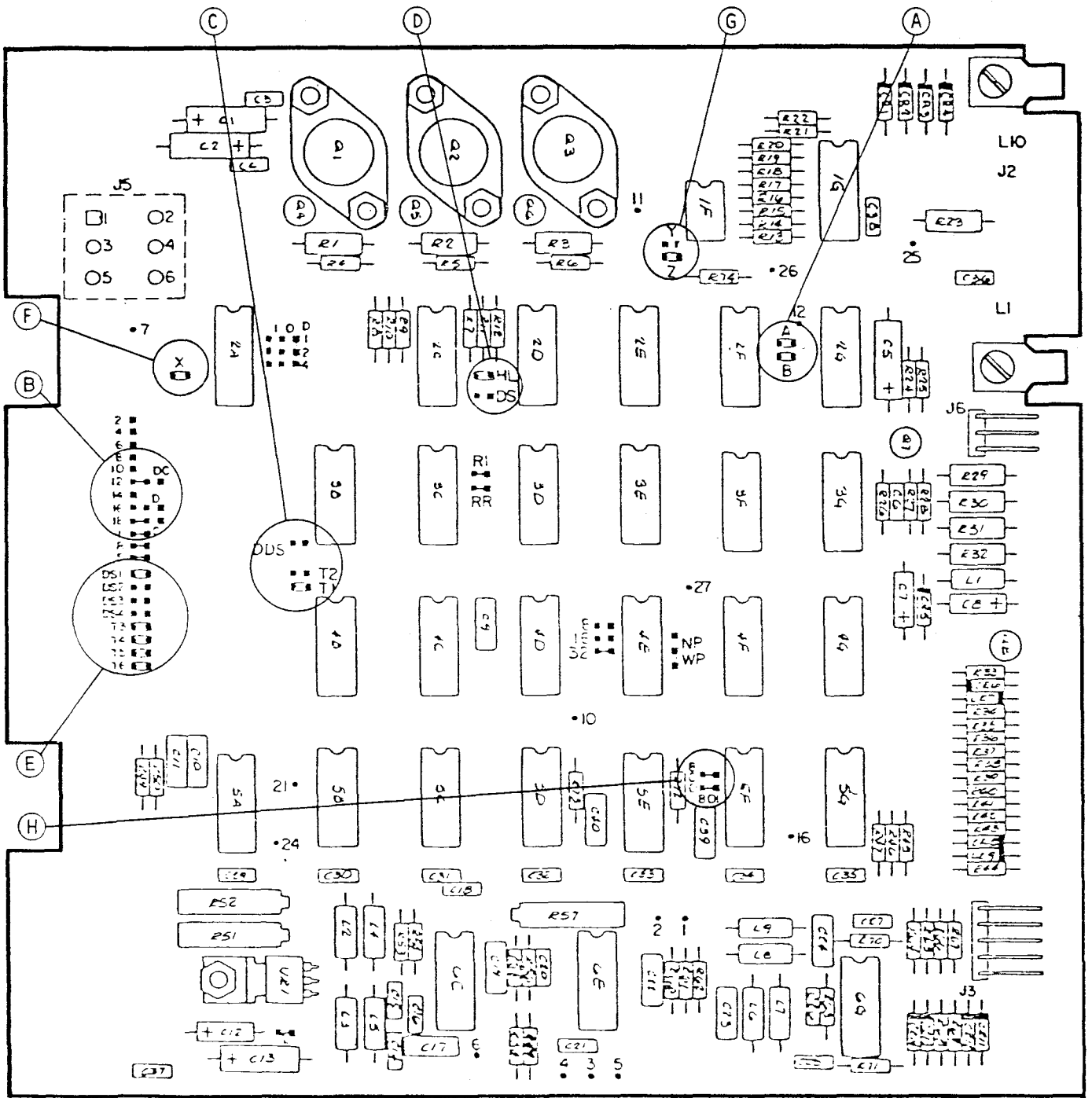
Jumper Name	Board Position	Termination Board Jumper In or Out	Intermediate Board Jumper In or Out
A	A	In	In
B	A	In	In
C (P18)	B	In	In
D	B	Out	Out
DC	B	In	In
DDS	C	Out	Out
DS	D	In	In
DS1	E	See Note 1	See Note 1
DS2	E	See Note 1	See Note 1
DS3	E	See Note 1	See Note 1
DS4	E	See Note 1	See Note 1
HL	D	Out	Out
T1	C	In	Out
T2	C	In	Out
T3	E	In	Out
T4	E	In	Out
T5	E	In	Out
T6	E	In	Out
X	F	Out	Out
Y	G	Out	Out
Z	G	In	In
800	H	In	In
801	H	Out	Out

Note 1. Only one of the DS1 to DS4 (Drive Select 1 to 4) is jumpered to select a disk drive; this number (1 to 4) corresponds to the disk drive select number specified in the two LSBs of Command Word 2.

TABLE 2-3. SUGGESTED SHUGART SA 400 DISK DRIVE SIGNAL PLATFORM SETTINGS

Name	Termination Board Connection	Intermediate Board Connection
MH	Open	Open
MX	Open	Open
DS3	See Note 1	See Note 1
DS2	See Note 1	See Note 1
DS1	See Note 1	See Note 1
HL	Closed	Closed
Resistor Pack at 1E	Installed	Removed

- Notes 1. Only one of the DS1 to DS3 (Drive Select 1 to 3) is shorted to select a disk drive; this number (1 to 3) corresponds to the disk drive select number specified in the two LSBs of Command Word 2.
2. The program shunt can be replaced with a DIP switch (AMP 435626-4) for ease in programming.



☐ Jumper Plug Installed as Shipped

• Test Point

FIGURE 2-2. JUMPER LOCATIONS ON THE SHUGART SA 800 DISK DRIVE

TABLE 2-4. SUGGESTED CDC 9404B DISK DRIVE JUMPER SETTINGS

Jumper	Board Position	Termination Board Jumper In or Out	Intermediate Board Jumper In or Out
W1/W5	A	See Note 1	See Note 1
W2/W5	A	See Note 1	See Note 1
W3/W5	A	See Note 1	See Note 1
W4/W5	A	See Note 1	See Note 1
Terminator Pack Beckman R220/330	B	In	Out

NOTE 1

Drive designators W1 to W4 correspond to drive select numbers 1 to 4. One of these is jumpered to W5 to designate the disk drive number which corresponds to the disk drive select number in the two LSBs of Command Word 2. As shipped from the factory, W1 is jumpered to W5 to designate the drive as drive 1, selected by a 00₂ in bits 14 and 15 of Command Word 2. For example:

<u>Disk Drive Select Number</u>	<u>Install Jumper</u>
1	W1/W5
2	W2/W5
3	W3/W5
4	W4/W5

To select drive 2, 3, or 4, the user must first remove the soldered jumper installed at the factory between W1 and W5 (to select drive 1). It is recommended that the user substitute a four-switch standard DIP package (AMP 435166-2 or 435626-1, 7000 series) between W5 and W1 to W4. This allows the user to easily designate the drive number by setting one of the four switches to ON.

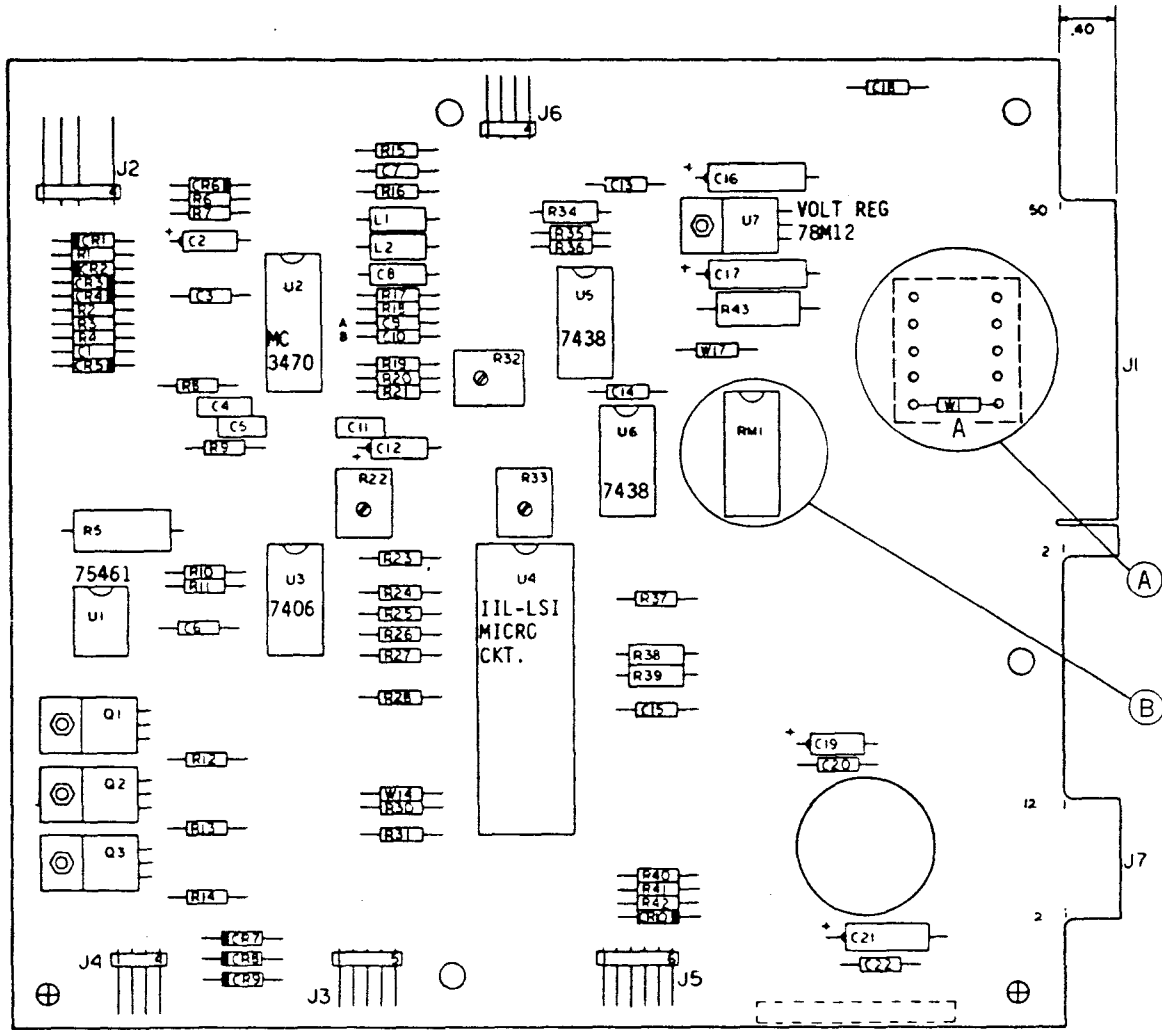


FIGURE 2-3. JUMPER LOCATIONS ON THE CDC 9404B DISK DRIVE

TABLE 2-5. SUGGESTED QUME DT-8 DISK DRIVE JUMPER SETTINGS

Jumper Description		Board Position	Termination Board In or Out	Intermediate Board In or Out
DS1	Drive select 1	D	See Note 1	See Note 1
DS2	Drive select 2	D	See Note 1	See Note 1
DS3	Drive select 3	D	See Note 1	See Note 1
DS4	Drive select 4	D	See Note 1	See Note 1
RR	Radial ready	J	In	In
R1	Radial index and sector	J	In	In
R	Shunt option for Ready Output	H	In	In
2S	Two-sided status output	B	In	In
I	Index output	H	In	In
DC	Disk change option	B	In	In
HL	Stepper power from Head Load	H	Out	Out
DS	Stepper power from Drive Select	G	Out	Out
WP	Inhibit write when write protected	I	In	In
NP	Allow write when write protected	I	Out	Out
DL	Door lock latch option	G	Out +	Out +
B	Radial head load	H	In +	In +
X	Daisy chain head load	H	Out +	Out +
A	Radial Select	H	In	In
Z	In-use from Drive Select	H	Out +	Out +
Y	In-use from Head Load	G	In +	In +
S1	Side select option using direction	C	Out +	Out +
S2	Standard side select input	C	In +	In +
S3	Side select option using Drive Select	C	Out +	Out
C	Head load	B	In +	In +
D	In use	B	Out +	Out +
W	See note 2	C	Out +	Out +
SS	See note 2		In +	In +
D1	Binary method of drive select	E	Out	Out
D2	Binary method of drive select	E	Out	Out
D4	Binary method of drive select	E	Out	Out
DDS	Binary method of drive select	F	Out	Out
B1-B4	Two double side drive select	D	Out	Out
1TM	Termination resistor packs	A	In	Out
2TM	Termination resistor packs	A	In	Out

NOTES

1. Only one of DS1 to DS4 is installed to designate the drive number. This number (DS1 to DS4) corresponds to the disk drive select number specified in the LSB's of Command Word 2 (e.g., to designate a disk drive as number 1, jumper DS1).
2. Traces W and SS are not on some Qume DT-8 models that have been modified for use with TI options. These board require the following modifications before being used with the TM 990/303A:
 - a. Reconnect trace C which has been opened.
 - b. Remove a wire from 2G pin 8 to 1D pin 5 (no head load latch)
 - c. Remove a wire from J1-18 pad (c) to 1D pin 3 (no head load in use)
 - d. Remove a wire from 3F pin 10 to 3F pin 7.

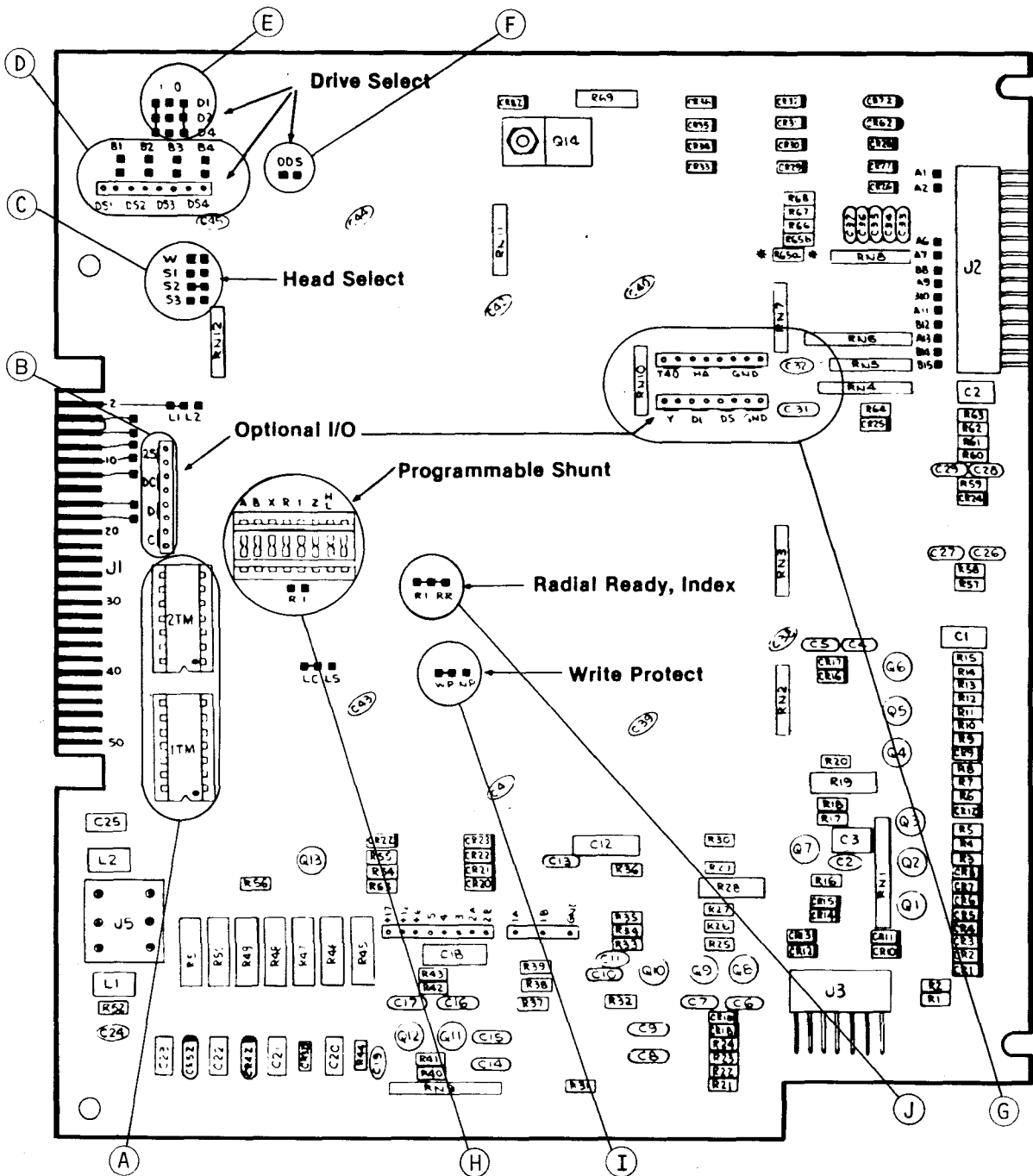


FIGURE 2-4. JUMPER LOCATIONS ON THE QUME DT-8 DISK DRIVE

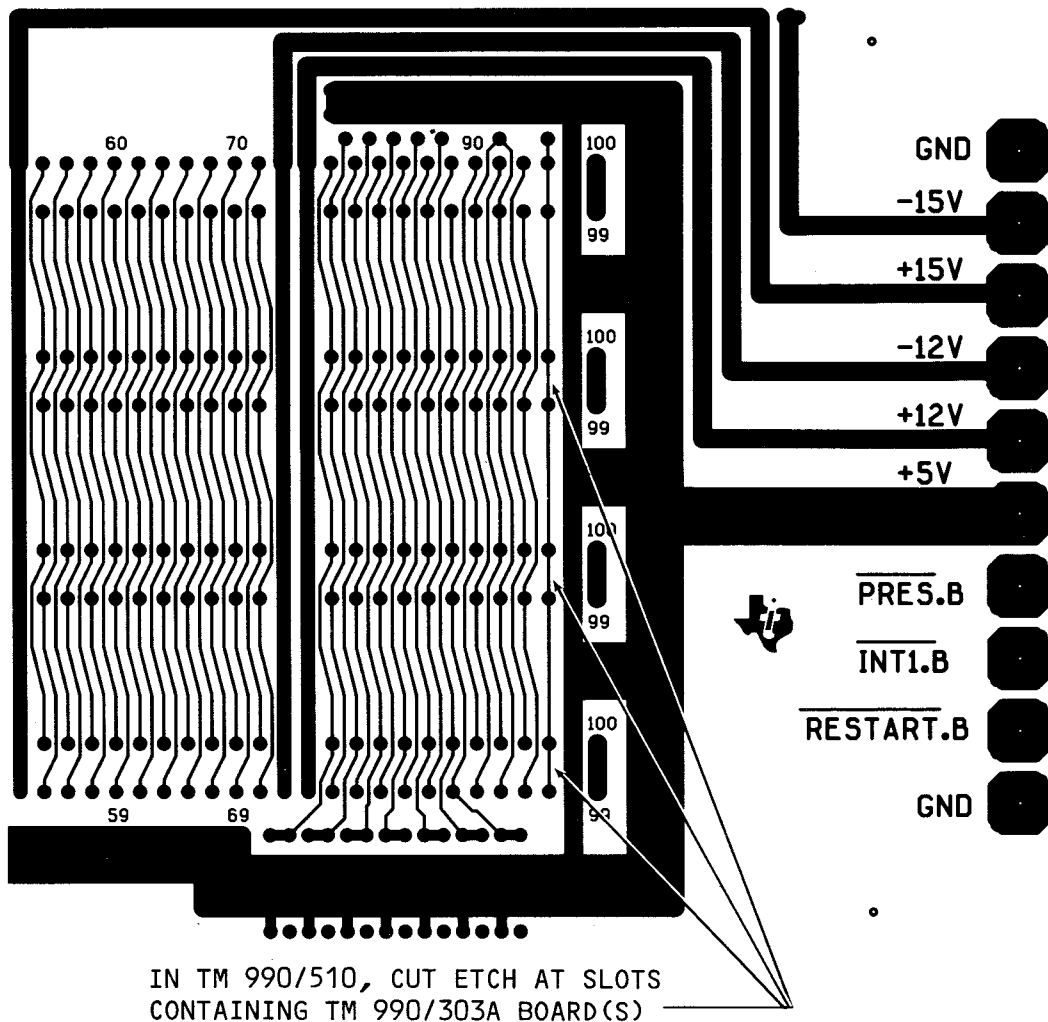


FIGURE 2-5. LOCATION OF SOLDER BRIDGE BETWEEN PINS 96 AND 95 OF MOTHERBOARD

2.6 BOARD INSTALLATION

Turn power off before installation of cards into the card cage. Install the microcomputer board at the top of the cage with other boards beneath. Where the TM 990/303A boards are installed, cut the etch on the card cage backplane between lines 95 and 96 as shown in Figure 2-5. This is the same as for multicontroller systems as explained in section 2.10. Do not apply power until cards are properly installed and cables connected as specified in section 2.7. With power applied, the controller will execute a self-test with LEDs DS2 and DS3 on and DS1 off; when the test is successfully completed, these two LEDs will extinguish and DS3 will remain illuminated. Board status, as shown in the LEDs, is explained in section 2.9.

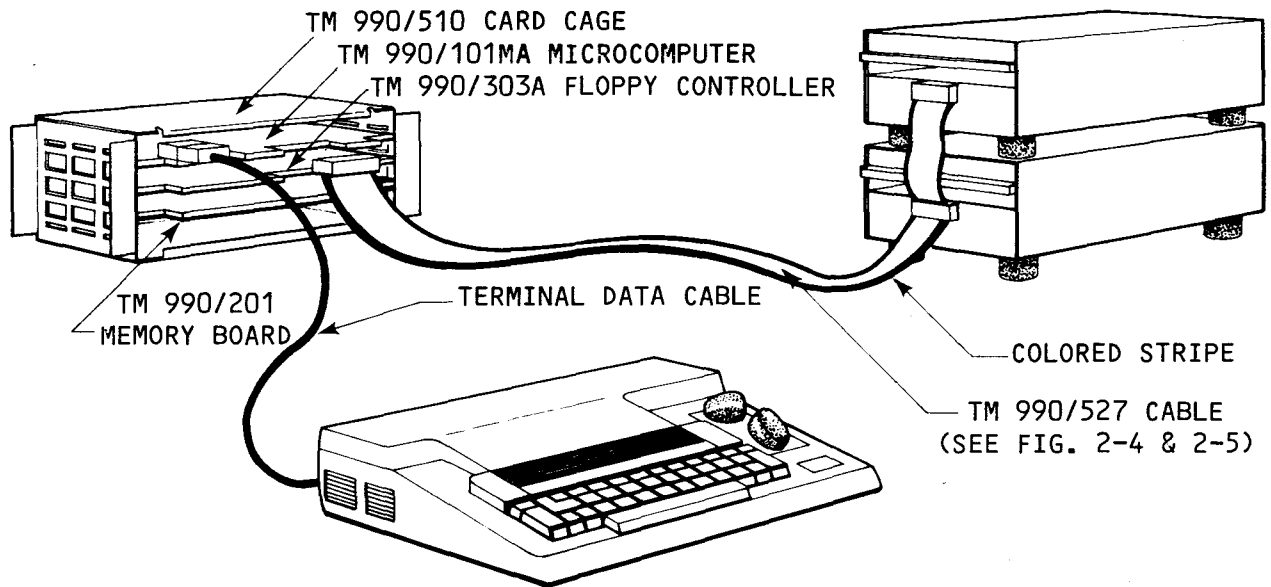


FIGURE 2-6. SYSTEM INTERCONNECTIONS USING TM 990/527 CABLE (STANDARD SIZE)

2.7 CABLING

Figure 2-6 shows a typical system configuration using a standard size drive and TM 990/527 cable. Detail connections using this cable are shown in Figures 2-7 and 2-8.

- Connect the data cable from the terminal to connector P2 of the micro-computer board.
- The TM 990/527 cable has three connectors on it. The end with the two connectors closest together contains the connectors to the two disk drives. The single connector at the other end goes to the controller board, and is attached with the colored stripe to the left of connector P4 as shown in Figure 2-7. As shown in the figure, pin 2 and the colored stripe are at the left of the connector when properly installed. The colored stripe encloses the wire to pin 1.
- Connect one or both of the disk drive cable connectors to the back of the disk drive(s). Consult the manufacturer's installation instruction for proper orientation of pin 1 on the disk drive connector. Pin 1 on the TM 990/527 cable is designated by a diamond engraved into the connector close to the side near the colored stripe. See Figure 2-8 for orientation. If pin 1 is on top of the edge connector at the disk drive, the diamond on the connector must also be on top, oriented with that pin.

Figures 2-9 and 2-10 show similar cabling for model 400 mini drives using the TM 990/535 cable and its interface card. Note that the card acts as the interface between the 50-pin connector P4 on the TM 990/303A board and the 34-wire cable.

NOTE

If you want to make you own cable, be aware that the connector plugs of various vendors, including TI, do not necessarily use the numbering schemes on the board edge connector. ALWAYS refer to the board edge when wiring a connector.

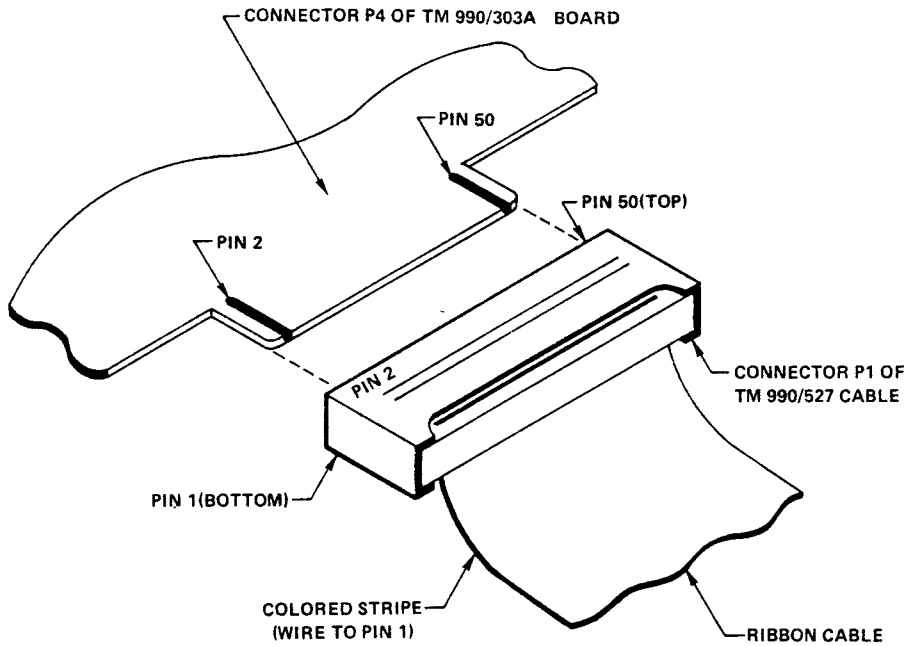


FIGURE 2-7. CONNECTING TM 990/527 DISK DRIVE CABLE TO P4 OF TM 990/303A BOARD

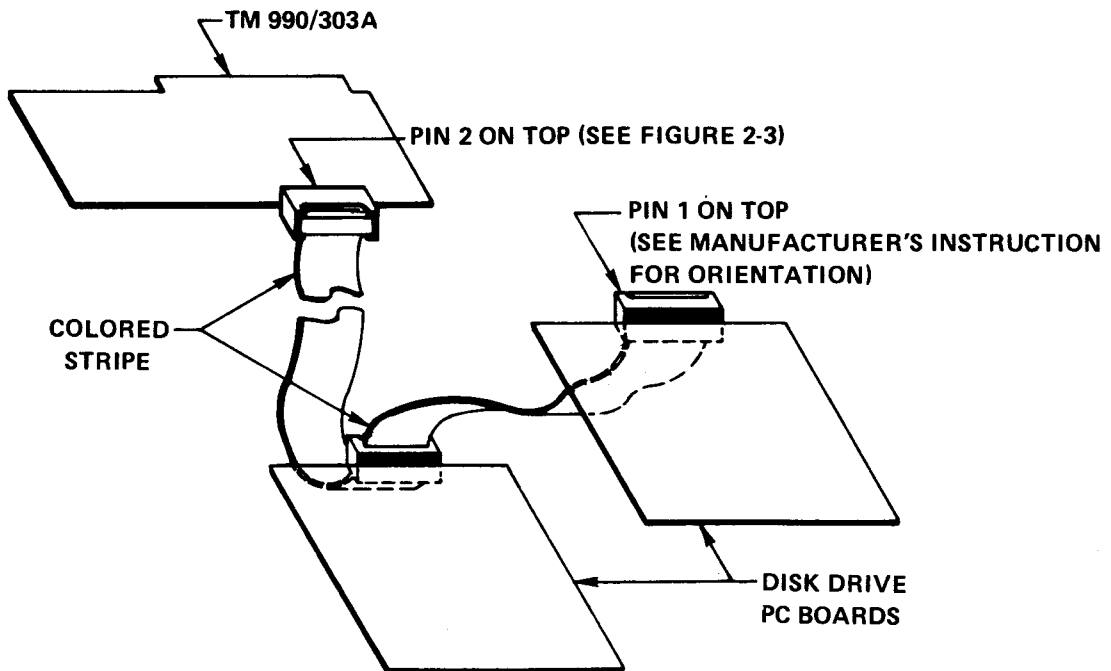


FIGURE 2-8. TM 990/527 CABLING BETWEEN CONTROLLER AND STANDARD SIZE (8 in.) DISK DRIVES

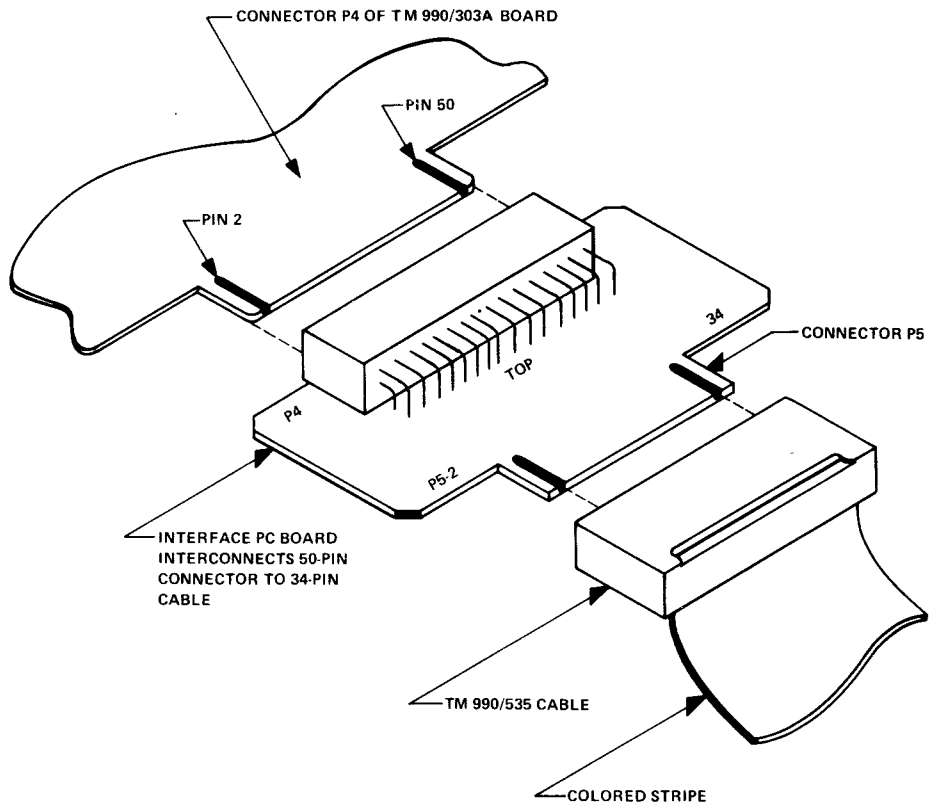


FIGURE 2-9. CONNECTING TM 990/535 DISK DRIVE CABLE TO P4 OF TM 990/303A BOARD

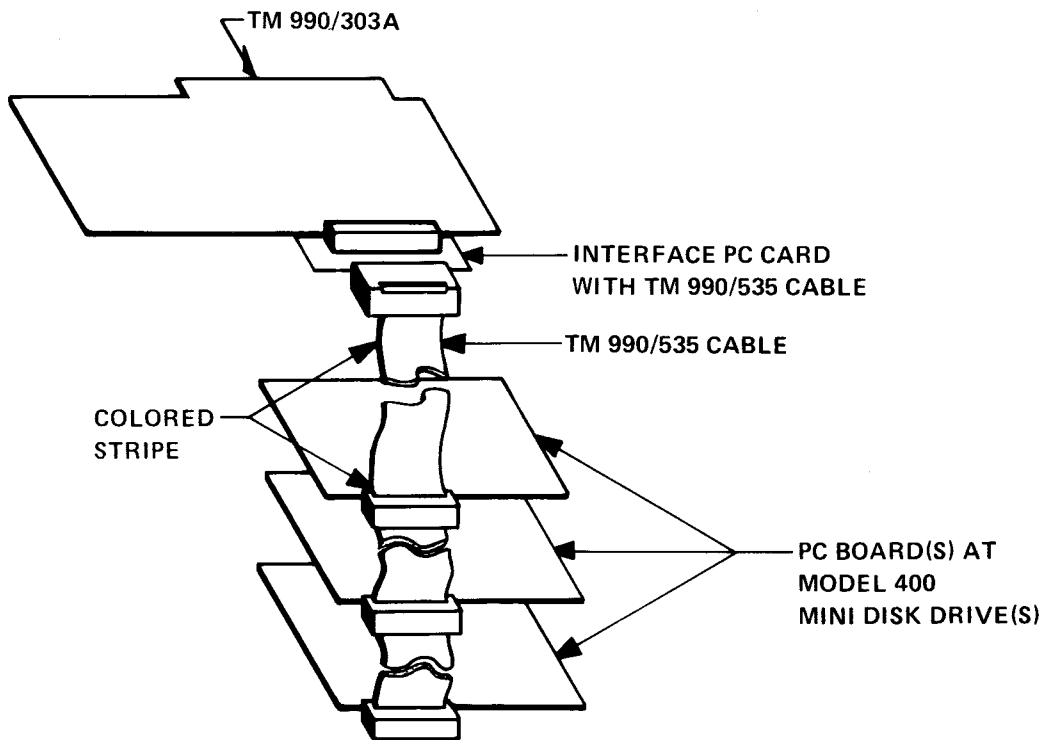


FIGURE 2-10. TM 990/535 CABLING BETWEEN CONTROLLER AND MODEL 400 DISK DRIVES

2.8 SYSTEM CHECK AND POWER APPLICATION

Do not apply power until the PC cards (TM 990/303A as well as the disk drive) are properly jumpered and installed and cables are connected as specified in this section. Before applying power, use the following check list to verify proper installation according to applicable paragraphs, figures, and tables:

- Jumper plugs at TM 990/303A board (section 2.4, Figure 2-1, Table 2-1)
- Jumper plugs at disk drive (section 2.5, and one of Table 2-2, Figure 2-2 for Shugart 800, or Table 2-3 for Shugart 400, or Table 2-4, Figure 2-3 for CDC 9404B, or Table 2-5, Figure 2-4 for Qume DT-8 disk drive).
- Backplane etch is cut at controller board slot, pins 95/96 (section 2.6, Figure 2-5).
- Cable attachment to standard drive (section 2.7, Figures 2-7, 2-8), or cable attachment to mini drive (section 2.7, Figures 2-9, 2-10)

Cable attachments should be as shown in the applicable figure. When system installation has been checked and verified, apply power. If power is being supplied from separate power supplies, the system requires that -12V be turned on first and be turned off last. There is no required sequence in turning on the remaining voltages. This does not apply if the system uses only one power supply.

With power applied, the controller will execute a self-test. LEDs DS2 and DS3 will go on; when test is complete, these will go off and DS1 will remain on indicating no error. LED interpretation is shown in section 2.9.

2.9 ONBOARD LED ERROR CHECK

Placement of the three LEDs on the TM 990/303A is shown in Figure 1-1 (DS3 to DS1, left to right as seen from the front of the card cage). These lights reflect board status as shown below.

<u>DS3</u>	<u>DS2</u>	<u>DS1</u>	<u>Condition/Examples</u>
N/A	N/A	On	No error condition
Off	Off	Off	No power
Off	On	Off	Self-test error (clock, memory)
On	Off	Off	Disk drive error (write protect, not ready)
On	On	Off	Controller error (CRC, overrun, I/O)

2.10 TWO OR MORE TM 990/303A BOARDS IN A SYSTEM

More than one TM 990/303A board can be installed in a card cage and share the bus on the motherboard. However, several items must be considered:

- Access to the bus must be arbitrated
- Each board must have a unique CRU address space for communicating with the host microcomputer

Access through the common bus will be arbitrated by the GRANTIN.B- signal at P1-96 and the GRANTOUT.B- signal at P1-95 as shown on page 4 of the schematics in Appendix D. Through these two signals, the bus is arbitrated so that the board in the highest position in the chassis (closest to the microcomputer board) has priority for the bus over the board beneath it in the chassis.

The solder pattern on the motherboard of the card cage has to be opened between the pins of 96 (top) and 95 (bottom) for the slots containing the TM 990/303A boards. The location of these lines is shown in Figure 2-5. This allows the upper board to obtain bus control by presenting his GRANTOUT.B signal (via pin 95 on the lower side of the TM 990/303A board) to the lower board's GRANTIN.B- line (pin 96 on the upper side of the board). This lets the controller board with the higher priority (higher slot position) to suspend bus access by the lower-priority board.

Communication via the CRU is covered in detail in Section 3. As stated above, each board will require a unique CRU base address for communication with the host micromputer. This CRU address is selected by bits programmed into the 74S287 PROM at socket U13. This socket must contain a PROM programmed with a pattern so that each board has a unique CRU address. For example (as shown in Figure 3-3 of the next section), the TM 990/303A board is shipped so that it occupies the 32 bits of CRU address space between hardware base address 100_{16} and 120_{16} . The 74S287 PROM at U13 must be programmed so that its D01 output has a low value on it when driven by address lines A3.B to A3.10. The address line value to enable a low value at D01 on one TM 990/303A must be different from the address line value driving the other U13 PROMs of the other TM 990/303As. As shipped, the U13 PROM outputs a low at D01 when address lines A3.B to A10.B are all zeroes except for A5.B (a one). Instructions to reprogram U13 are provided in Appendix E of this manual.

2.11 DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

With the system properly connected and powered up, the program in Figure 2-11 can be entered into host memory using TIBUG. (This program cannot be run on the TM 990/100M/100MA microcomputers as DMA cannot be accomplished to the RAM on these microcomputer boards.) This program causes the disk controller to read the message "Congratulations it works" from host memory, write this message to disk, read the message back from disk, and write the message to the system terminal. This program assumes:

- The disk format is IBM single density and follows the format block as shown in Appendix A, page A-2 for that format. This format is called out in the define drive block of code at source lines 0051 to 0058; note that the assembled values for this block match the values shown on page A-2. If another format is used, the define format values for the particular format are presented in Appendix A; these values can be substituted into source lines 0051 to 0058.
- The system is jumpered for the disk size and format desired; the TM 990/303A board is shipped jumpered for IBM single density, standard size.
- TIBUG is in EPROM in lower memory and RAM is in upper memory on the microcomputer. The program is loaded beginning at FC20₁₆ and requires RAM between FC00₁₆ and FDA2₁₆, as assembled.
- The disk drive accessed is DS1 which should be the jumpered ID at the disk drive PC board.

CAUTION

Data will be written to and read from the second track, first sector on the diskette (take care that data present on the diskette used will not be destroyed).

The program can be entered line-by-line by using the memory (M) inspect/change command of TIBUG. The second column contains the memory addresses; the third column contains the object codes to insert at those addresses.

If assembled, the program uses an AORG directive to load the program beginning at FC20₁₆ (with workspace pointer at FC00₁₆), and it uses an entry vector label on the END assembler directive. These allow the program to be loaded with the TIBUG L command without a bias specified, and then executed immediately with the TIBUG E command as shown below:

```

71
EQU $BFB0
E
CONGRATULATIONS. IT WORKS!
E
```

Program entry is at memory address FC82₁₆; this value must be in the program counter before re-executing the program. Note that the program checks the Operation Complete bit of the Command List to determine completion of the Command List. It also enters a timeout loop in case of failure to complete the command and set the Operation Complete bit. The use of a timeout routine is necessary as a regular programming practice to avoid hangups in case the command is not completed and the Operation Complete bit is not set.

```

0001          IDT 'FLOPDEMO'
0003 FC20     AORG >FC20          PROGRAM LOAD ADDRESS
0004          *** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **
0005          ** THIS PROGRAM IS A DEMONSTRATION OF THE TM 990/303A FLOPPY
0006          ** DISK CONTROLLER WITH A TM 990/101MA BOARD. THIS PROGRAM
0007          ** ASSUMES THE FOLLOWING BUT CAN BE CHANGED TO USE OTHER
0008          ** FORMATS:
0009          ** 1. THE CONTROLLER IS CABLED TO ONE OF THE STANDARD
0010          ** SIZED DISK DRIVES SUITABLE FOR THIS CONTROLLER WITH
0011          ** THE DRIVE JUMPERED AS DS1.
0012          ** 2. NO INTERRUPTS TO THE HOST ARE GENERATED FOR COMMAND
0013          ** COMPLETION.
0014          ** 3. THIS PROGRAM CAN BE RE-EXECUTED CONTINUOUSLY WITH THE
0015          ** USER MAKING EXPERIMENTAL MODIFICATIONS AS DESIRED. IF
0016          ** OPERATION IS UNSUCCESSFUL -- CHECK JUMPERS ON CONTROLL
0017          ** AND ON DISK DRIVE TO VERIFY FORMAT COMPATIBILITY.
0018          ** 4. DISK FORMAT IS IBM STANDARD SIZE, AND THE CONTROLLER
0019          ** BOARD IS JUMPERED THUSLY AT J10, & J11.
0020          ** SINGLE DENSITY IS SPECIFIED IN THE DISK DRIVE FORMAT
0021          ** BLOCK BEGINNING AT MEMORY ADDRESS >FC34 (2D COLUMN).
0022          ** THE USER CAN CHANGE THE FORMAT PARAMETERS IN THIS
0023          ** BLOCK IF DESIRED (E.G., FOR MINI FORMAT), BUT JUMPER
0024          ** ACCORDINGLY.
0025          ** 5. IT IS SUGGESTED THAT A NEW DISKETTE BE USED FOR THIS
0026          ** DEMO PROGRAM. ONLY ONE TRACK (SECOND TRACK) WILL
0027          ** BE FORMATTED; THE FORMAT USED WILL BE IBM STANDARD.
0028          ** 6. A TM 990/101MA BOARD IS USED WITH TIBUG IN LOWER MEM-
0029          ** ORY, RAM IN UPPER MEMORY, OR A MEMORY BOARD WITH RAM
0030          ** IN UPPER MEMORY AND A TM 990/101MA BOARD.
0031          ** 7. A CHECK IS MADE FOR ERRORS IN COMMAND EXECUTION;
0032          ** HOWEVER, NO ERROR CORRECTION ROUTINES ARE PROVIDED.
0033          ** 8. DATA WILL BE WRITTEN TO THE FIRST SECTOR OF THE SECOND
0034          ** TRACK ON THE DISKETTE. TAKE CARE THAT DATA WILL NOT
0035          ** BE DESTROYED AT THIS ADDRESS.
0036          ** 10/25/79 J.J.WALSH
0037          ** 08/10/79 M.L.STRAIN
0038          *** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **
0039          ** * * * * *
0040          ** EQUATES, COMMAND LISTS, AND COMMAND LIST DATA
0041          ** * * * * *
0042          * EQUATE MNEMONICS
0043          0008 COMND EQU 8          DISPLACEMENT ON CRU FOR COMMAND BIT
0044          000A CUE EQU 10         DISPLACEMENT ON CRU FOR CUE BIT
0045          000B ACCEPT EQU 11      DISPLACEMENT ON CRU FOR BUSY BIT
0046          000C BUSY EQU 12       DISPLACEMENT ON CRU FOR ACCEPT BIT
0047          * ADDRESS BYTES FOR FIRST COMMAND LIST
0048          FC20 000F CMLST1 DATA >000F EXTENDED ADDR. ALL ONES FOR MEM BRD
0049          FC22 FC34 DATA CLIST1  BYTES 2 AND 3
0050          * DEFINE DISK FORMAT BLOCK FOR IBM SINGLE DENSITY
0051          FC24 0101 FORMAT DATA >0101 DISK SIZE, NO. OF SURFACES
0052          FC26 004D DATA 77     NUMBER OF TRACKS
0053          FC28 03E8 DATA 1000   HEAD STEP TIME X 10 US
0054          FC2A 05DC DATA 1500  STEP SETTLING TIME X 10 US
0055          FC2C 0DAC DATA 3500  HEAD LOAD TIME X 10 US
0056          FC2E 03E8 DATA 1000  HEAD UNLOAD TIMEOUT (MS)
0057          FC30 0000 DATA 0     DENSITY, SYNC TYPE, INTERLACE FACTR
0058          FC32 6880 DATA >6880  SEC/TR

```

FIGURE 2-11. DEMO PROGRAM TO READ TO/WRITE FROM DISK (SHEET 1 OF 6)

```

0060          * FIRST COMMAND LIST -- DEFINE DISK FORMAT
0061 FC34 0000 CLIST1 DATA 0          WORD 0, CLEAR FLAGS
0062 FC36 0000          DATA 0          WORD 1, CLEAR FLAGS
0063 FC38 1000          DATA >1000      WORD 2, DEFINE DISK FORMAT COMMAND
0064 FC3A 0000          DATA 0          WORD 3, NOT NEEDED
0065 FC3C 0000          DATA 0          WORD 4, NOT NEEDED
0066 FC3E 0000          DATA 0          WORD 5, NOT NEEDED
0067 FC40 000F          DATA >000F      WORD 6, ADDRESS OF
0068 FC42 FC24          DATA FORMAT      WORD 7, FORMAT PARAMETERS ADDR
0069 FC44 800F          DATA >800F      WORD 8, CHAIN TO NEXT CMD LIST
0070 FC46 FC48          DATA CLIST2      WORD 9, NEXT CMD LIST ADDRESS
0071          * SECOND COMMAND LIST --- FORMAT SECOND TRACK OF SIDE 0
0072 FC48 0000 CLIST2 DATA 0          WORD 0, CLEAR FLAGS
0073 FC4A 0000          DATA 0          WORD 1, CLEAR FLAGS
0074 FC4C 0900          DATA >0900      WORD 2, FORMAT TRACK COMMAND
0075 FC4E 8001          DATA >8001      WORD 3, FORMAT SECOND TRACK (01)
0076 FC50 0001          DATA >0001      WORD 4, SURFACE/SECTOR ADDRESS
0077 FC52 0000          DATA 0          WORD 5, NOT NEEDED
0078 FC54 000F          DATA >000F      WORD 6, FIRST BYTE OF THE --
0079 FC56 FD7E          DATA PATERN      WORD 7, ADDRESS OF FORMAT PATTERN
0080 FC58 800F          DATA >800F      WORD 8, CHAIN TO NEXT CMD ADDRESS
0081 FC5A FC5C          DATA CLIST3      WORD 9, NEXT CMD LIST ADDRESS
0082          * THIRD COMMAND LIST --- WRITE TO DISKETTE
0083          * PHYSICAL STORAGE MODE USED IN WORDS 3 AND 4
0084 FC5C 0000 CLIST3 DATA 0          WORD 0, CLEAR FLAGS
0085 FC5E 0000          DATA 0          WORD 1, CLEAR FLAGS
0086 FC60 0400          DATA >0400      WORD 2, WRITE TO DISK DS1 COMMAND
0087 FC62 8001          DATA >8001      WORD 3, (& 4) TRACK ADDRESS
0088 FC64 0001          DATA >0001      WORD 4, SURFACE/SECTOR ADDRESS
0089 FC66 0080          DATA >80        WORD 5, WRITE >80 BYTES (1 SECTOR)
0090 FC68 000F          DATA >000F      WORD 6, ADDRESS OF
0091 FC6A FD5C          DATA MESSG      WORD 7, ADDRESS OF MESSAGE IN HOST
0092 FC6C 800F          DATA >800F      WORD 8, CHAIN TO NEXT CMD LIST
0093 FC6E FC70          DATA CLIST4      WORD 9, NEXT CMD LIST ADDRESS
0094          * FOURTH COMMAND LIST --- READ FROM DISKETTE
0095          * MASS STORAGE MODE USED IN WORDS 3 AND 4
0096 FC70 0000 CLIST4 DATA 0          WORD 0, CLEAR FLAGS
0097 FC72 0000          DATA 0          WORD 1, CLEAR FLAGS
0098 FC74 0300          DATA >0300      WORD 2, READ FROM DISK DS1 COMMAND
0099 FC76 0000          DATA 0          WORD 3, (& 4) TRACK, SURFACE AND
0100 FC78 0D00          DATA >0D00      WORD 4, SECTOR ADDR - MASS STORAGE
0101 FC7A 0080          DATA >80        WORD 5, READ THE SECTOR
0102 FC7C 0000          DATA 0          WORD 6, NEW ADDRESS OF
0103 FC7E FD80          DATA FNLMSSG      WORD 7, FINAL ADDRESS OF MESSAGE
0104 FC80 0000          DATA 0          WORD 8, NO CHAINING

```

FIGURE 2-11. DEMO PROGRAM TO READ TO/WRITE FROM DISK (SHEET 2 OF 6)


```

0106      *** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
0107      ** TASK AREA
0108      *** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
0109      ** ROUTINE TO SEND 3 COMMAND LIST ADDRESS BYTES
0110      ** TO DISK CONTROLLER MODULE THROUGH CRU
0111      **
0112 FC82 02E0      START  LWPI >FC00          DEFINE WORKSPACE POINTER
          FC84 FC00
0113 FC86 020C      LI    R12,>210          CRU SOFTWR BASE ADDR
          FC88 0210
0114      * INITIALIZE CONTROLLER THROUGH CRU
0115 FC8A 1D0E      SBO    14          RESET CONTROLLER
0116 FC8C 1E0E      SBZ    14          RELEASE RESET, OPERATE
0117      * TEST CRU CONDITIONS; IF ACCEPT OR BUSY NOT ZERO,
0118      * USE RESET TO CLEAR THESE (IN ACTUAL PRACTICE,
0119      * USE LOOP UNTIL BITS BECOME SET)
0120 FC8E 1F0B      ACEP1  TB   ACCEPT          ACCEPT = ZERO?
0121 FC90 13FE      JEQ   ACEP1          NO, LOOP UNTIL ACCEPT = 0
0122 FC92 1F0C      BUSY1  TB   BUSY          YES, BUSY = ZERO?
0123 FC94 13FE      JEQ   BUSY1          NO, LOOP UNTIL BUSY = 0
0124      * SET UP ADDRESS OF FIRST COMND LIST IN R2
0125 FC96 0202      LI    R2,CMLST1+1  MSB'S IN SECOND BYTE
          FC98 FC21
0126      * FOR FIRST ADDRESS BYTE, COMMAND BIT = 1
0127 FC9A 1D08      SBO    COMND          COMMAND BIT A ONE
0128 FC9C 3232      LDCR  *R2+,8          ADDR BYTE TO CRU
0129 FC9E 1D0A      SBO    CUE           CAUSE INTERRUPT
0130 FCA0 1F0B      ACEP1  TB   ACCEPT          CONTR RECV BYTE? (ACCEPT=1?)
0131 FCA2 16FE      JNE   ACEP1          NO. LOOP UNTIL RECVD
0132 FCA4 1E0A      SBZ    CUE           YES, ACKNOWLEDGE THIS
0133 FCA6 1F0B      ACEP2  TB   ACCEPT          ACCEPT = 0?
0134 FCA8 13FE      JEQ   ACEP2          NO, LOOP UNTIL ACCEPT=0
0135 FCAA 1E08      SBZ    COMND          COMMAND=0 FOR BYTES 2 & 3
0136      * SEND SECOND ADDRESS BYTE
0137 FCAC 3232      LDCR  *R2+,8          ADDR BYTE TO CRU
0138 FCAE 1D0A      SBO    CUE           CAUSE INTERRUPT
0139 FCB0 1F0B      ACEP3  TB   ACCEPT          CONTR RECV BYTE? (ACCEPT=1?)
0140 FCB2 16FE      JNE   ACEP3          NO. LOOP UNTIL RECVD
0141 FCB4 1E0A      SBZ    CUE           YES, ACKNOWLEDGE THIS
0142 FCB6 1F0B      ACEP4  TB   ACCEPT          ACCEPT = 0?
0143 FCB8 13FE      JEQ   ACEP4          NO, LOOP UNTIL ACCEPT=0
0144      * SEND THIRD ADDRESS BYTE
0145 FCBA 3212      LDCR  *R2,8          ADDR BYTE TO CRU
0146 FCBC 1D0A      SBO    CUE           CAUSE INTERRUPT
0147 FCBE 1F0B      ACEP5  TB   ACCEPT          CONTR RECV BYTE? (ACCEPT=1?)
0148 FCC0 16FE      JNE   ACEP5          NO. LOOP UNTIL RECVD
0149 FCC2 1E0A      SBZ    CUE           YES, ACKNOWLEDGE THIS
0150 FCC4 1F0B      ACEP6  TB   ACCEPT          ACCEPT = 0?
0151 FCC6 13FE      JEQ   ACEP6          NO, LOOP UNTIL ACCEPT=0
0152      ** THIRD BYTE OF FIRST ADDRESS SENT
0153      ** SET UP COMMAND LIST 1 NUMBER IN ERROR MESSAGE
0154 FCC8 0205      LI    R5,>2031        ASCII SPACE AND 1 IN R5
          FCCA 2031
0155 FCCC 0805      MOV   R5,@WORD        MOVE TO MESSAGE
          FCCE FD56
  
```

FIGURE 2-11. DEMO PROGRAM TO READ TO/WRITE FROM DISK (SHEET 3 OF 6)

```

0157          ** CLEAR FIRST WORD OF EACH COMMAND LIST AND FINAL
0158          ** MESSAGE LOCATION IN CASE THIS DEMO PROGRAM IS
0159          ** EXECUTED AGAIN AND AGAIN
0160 FCD0 04E0          CLR @CLIST1
      FCD2 FC34
0161 FCD4 04E0          CLR @CLIST2
      FCD6 FC48
0162 FCD8 04E0          CLR @CLIST3
      FCDA FC5C
0163 FCDC 04E0          CLR @CLIST4
      FCDE FC70
0164 FCE0 04E0          CLR @FNLMMSG      ZERO PREVENTS MESSAGE WRITE
      FCE2 FD80
0165          ** SET UP FOR FIRST WORD OF EACH COMMAND LIST TO BE
0166          ** BE READ BY TIMEOUT AND OPERATION COMPLETE ROUTINE.
0167          ** INCREMENT NUMBER OF COMMAND LIST IN ERROR
0168          ** (BIT 0 A ONE = COMMAND COMPLETE)
0169          ** NO ERROR CORRECTION ROUTINE PROVIDED IN THIS DEMO PROGRAM
0170 FCE4 0204          LI R4,CLIST1      SET UP 1ST LIST ADDR
      FCE6 FC34
0171 FCE8 06A0          BL @TIMEOUT      GO TIME OUT
      FCEA FD20
0172 FCEC 05A0          INC @WORD        INCREMENT WORD IN ERROR MESSAGE
      FCEE FD56
0173 FCF0 0204          LI R4,CLIST2      SET UP 2ND LIST ADDR
      FCF2 FC48
0174 FCF4 06A0          BL @TIMEOUT      GO TIME OUT
      FCF6 FD20
0175 FCF8 05A0          INC @WORD        INCREMENT WORD IN ERROR MESSAGE
      FCFA FD56
0176 FCFC 0204          LI R4,CLIST3      SET UP 3RD LIST ADDR
      FCFE FC5C
0177 FD00 06A0          BL @TIMEOUT      GO TIME OUT
      FD02 FD20
0178 FD04 05A0          INC @WORD        INCREMENT WORD IN ERROR MESSAGE
      FD06 FD56
0179 FD08 0204          LI R4,CLIST4      SET UP 4TH LIST
      FD0A FC70
0180 FD0C 06A0          BL @TIMEOUT      GO TIME OUT
      FD0E FD20
0181          ** MESSAGE WRITTEN TO DISKETTE
0182          ** THEN READ FROM DISKETTE TO NEW HOST MEMORY LOCATION
0183          ** NOW WRITE TO TERMINAL FROM NEW HOST ADDRESS
0184 FD10 2FA0          WRITE XOP @FNLMMSG,14 WRITE MESSAGE USING TIBUG
      FD12 FD80
0185 FD14 0460          B @>80          BRANCH TO TIBUG, MISSION COMPLETE
      FD16 0080
0186          ** ERROR ROUTINES IF DEMONSTRATION FAILS, SUGGEST THAT
0187          ** USER CHECK JUMPER SETTINGS TO SEE THAT THEY AGREE
0188          ** WITH THE FORMAT SELECTED (DEFAULT IS IBM STANDARD,
0189          ** SINGLE DENSITY, CHECK BOTH CONTROLLER AND DISK DRIVE.
0190 FD18 2FA0          ERROR XOP @ERRMSG,14 SEND ERROR MESSAGE
      FD1A FD3E
0191 FD1C 0460          B @>80          BRANCH TO TIBUG FOR USER INPUTS
      FD1E 0080

```

FIGURE 2-11. DEMO PROGRAM TO READ TO/WRITE FROM DISK (SHEET 4 OF 6)

```

0193      ** COMMAND TIMEOUT ROUTINE READS FIRST WORD OF COMMAND
0194      ** LIST FOR COMPLETION AND ALSO RUNS TIMER IN CASE
0195      ** COMPLETION DOES NOT OCCUR WITHIN A SPECIFIED TIME;
0196      ** IF TIMEOUT OCCURS OR ERROR FOUND, ERROR MESSAGE
0197      ** WRITTEN OUT.
0198 FD20 0205 TIMOUT LI R5,10      SET UP MASTER COUNTER
      FD22 000A
0199 FD24 0706 TIMOU1 SET0 R6      SET UP INNER COUNTER
0200 FD26 0606 TIMOU2 DEC R6      DECREMENT INNER COUNTER
0201 FD28 16FE      JNE TIMOU2      IF NOT 0, KEEP LOOPING
0202 FD2A C0D4      MOV *R4,R3      LOOK AT WORD 0 FOR COMPLETION
0203 FD2C 1605      JNE TIMOU4      IF COMPLETE GO CHECK ERROR
0204 FD2E 0605      DEC R5      NOT COMPLETE, DECREMENT COUNTER
0205 FD30 16F9      JNE TIMOU1      IF NOT 0, GO THRU INNER LOOP
0206 FD32 020B TIMOU3 LI R11,ERROR  SET UP ERROR RETURN
      FD34 FD18
0207 FD36 045B      RT      ERROR RETURN (*R11)
0208 FD38 0A13 TIMOU4 SLA R3,1      DO WE HAVE ERRORS ?
0209 FD3A 16FB      JNE TIMOU3      IF YES, GO TO ERROR EXIT
0210 FD3C 045B      RT      NO-ERROR EXIT (*R11)
0211      ** * * * * *
0212      ** DEMO MESSAGES
0213      ** * * * * *
0214      ***** ERROR MESSAGE *****
0215 FD3E 0A ERRMSG BYTE >0A,>0D      LINE FEED CARRIAGE RETURN
      FD3F 0D
0216 FD40 45      TEXT 'ERROR IN COMMAND LIST '
      FD41 52
      FD42 52
      FD43 4F
      FD44 52
      FD45 20
      FD46 49
      FD47 4E
      FD48 20
      FD49 43
      FD4A 4F
      FD4B 4D
      FD4C 4D
      FD4D 41
      FD4E 4E
      FD4F 44
      FD50 20
      FD51 4C
      FD52 49
      FD53 53
      FD54 54
      FD55 20
0217 FD56 0000 WORD DATA 0      WORD NUMBER PLACED HERE
0218 FD58 0A      BYTE >0A,>0D,>07
      FD59 0D
      FD5A 07
0219 FD5B 00      BYTE 0      END-OF-MESSAGE DELIMITER
  
```

FIGURE 2-11. DEMO PROGRAM TO READ TO/WRITE FROM DISK (SHEET 5 OF 6)

```
0221          ***** MESSAGE TO WRITE AND READ TO/FROM DISKETTE *****
0222 FD5C          EVEN
0223 FD5C 0A MESSG  BYTE >0A,>0D          LINE FEED/CR
      FD5D 0D
0224 FD5E 43          TEXT 'CONGRATULATIONS, IT WORKS!'
      FD5F 4F
      FD60 4E
      FD61 47
      FD62 52
      FD63 41
      FD64 54
      FD65 55
      FD66 4C
      FD67 41
      FD68 54
      FD69 49
      FD6A 4F
      FD6B 4E
      FD6C 53
      FD6D 2C
      FD6E 20
      FD6F 49
      FD70 54
      FD71 20
      FD72 57
      FD73 4F
      FD74 52
      FD75 4B
      FD76 53
      FD77 21
0225 FD78 0A          BYTE >0A,>0D,>07,>07
      FD79 0D
      FD7A 07
      FD7B 07
0226 FD7C 00          BYTE 0          END-OF-MESSAGE DELIMITER
0227 FD7E FFFF PATERN DATA >FFFF          FORMAT SECTORS WITH ALL ONES
0228 FC82 FNLMMSG END START          BEGINNING OF STORED MESSAGE
NO ERRORS,          NO WARNINGS
```

FIGURE 2-11. DEMO PROGRAM TO READ TO/WRITE FROM DISK (SHEET 6 OF 6)

SECTION 3

COMMUNICATING WITH THE TM 990/303A DISK CONTROLLER

3.1 GENERAL

This section describes the methods for communication between a host micro-computer and the TM 990/303A disk controller. This section is designed to help the user construct the device service routine (DSR) for handling the storage and retrieval of data to and from the TM 990/303A. Included are the following means of communication:

1. Initial contact through Communication Register Unit (CRU) (section 3.3)
2. Communication via Command List in host memory (section 3.4)
3. Interrupts to both controller (section 3.2) and host (section 3.5)
4. Bootstrap load at powerup (section 3.6)

Initial method of communication would be through the CRU (1 above) or bootstrap load at powerup (4 above). Using the CRU, explained in section 3.3, a 20-bit address is passed to the disk controller; this is the address in host memory of a ten-word block that defines a command for the controller to execute. This ten-word block is called the Command List and is used to transfer command data to the controller and return status and error data to the host. Command data to the controller includes the number of bytes to transfer, data addresses in host memory and diskette, and the chaining address of the next Command List to be executed. The controller accesses the Command List via direct memory access. The controller executes the command in the Command List and reports back completion status (successful completion, error completion, etc.) via the same Command List written back to host memory. Communications through the Command List in memory is explained in detail in section 3.4.

The disk controller also can indicate command completion (successful or otherwise) via a dedicated interrupt. The specified interrupt level must be jumpered at the disk controller, and the host is responsible for enabling the interrupt at the CRU interface, in the Command List, at the host TMS 9901 interface, and at the host microprocessor interrupt mask. Interrupts to the host are covered in section 3.5.

Some transactions through the Command List require the use of data placed in other host memory blocks. A series of Command Lists can be "chained" by giving the memory address of the next Command List in the last two words of the present Command List; thus, one beginning Command List address entered through the CRU can be used to start execution of a series of commands defined in a series of Command Lists, each list located in its own memory location. If one command in the chain is terminated unnaturally, execution of the present command and future commands in the chain is terminated.

If jumpered, a bootstrap load can be initiated at powerup. In this case, the disk controller receives the Command List from a sector on a formatted diskette. This Command List usually is used to initialize the system and is explained in section 3.4.

3.2 CONSIDERATIONS

1. If an error occurs during a command to the disk controller, the executing command is terminated. If the command was part of a "chain" of commands, termination of this command also terminates the other commands in the chain. ("Chaining" is where the address of the next Command List is obtained from the previous Command List, etc.) Thus, it is recommended that an interrupt be issued at the end of every command to allow an interrupt service routine to determine corrective action should operation be terminated other than successfully.
2. Interrupt service routines at the host as a result of command completion should consider the following:
 - Maintenance by the host microcomputer of a Command List address table pointer showing the address of the just-completed Command List so that errors can be monitored by the interrupt service routine.
 - Error handling routines.
 - Reenabling of interrupts at the host CRU, TMS 9901, and microprocessor as well as specifying interrupts in the Command List.

Interrupts and interrupt service routines are covered in more detail in section 3.5.

3. Take care when writing to controller memory (e.g. via the Write Controller Memory command) in that parts of controller memory are reserved for functions such as memory mapping. The only areas of controller RAM that can be written to are from address FC00₁₆ to FFFF₁₆. See Figure 3-1.

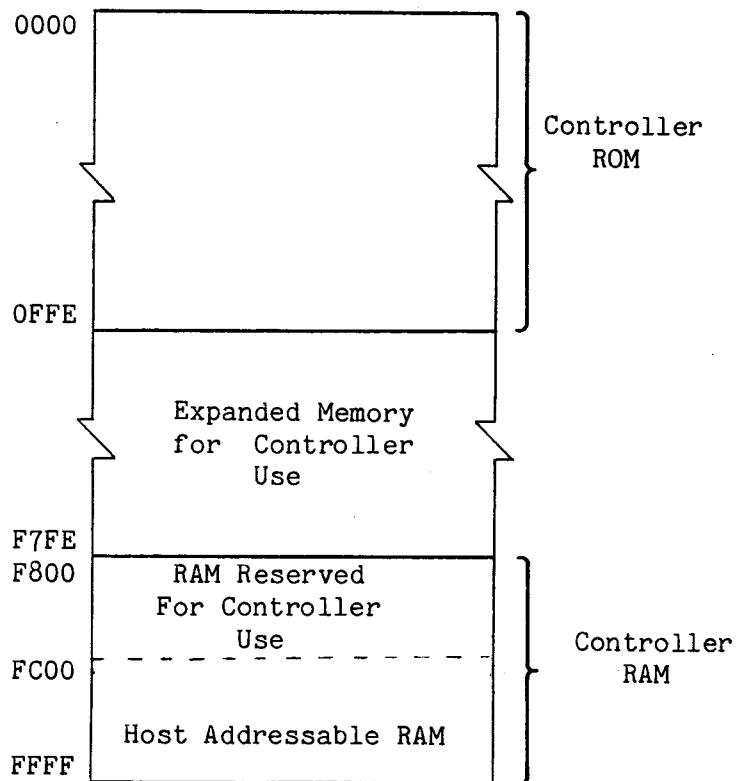


FIGURE 3-1. DISK CONTROLLER MEMORY MAP

4. Should the controller become "locked up," recovery would be thru writing a one to the RESET bit on the CRU; issuing a Reset Command would be ineffective while the controller is locked up.
5. Because the disk controller writes to an image of the Command List, setting error and status bits as dictated, the host should initialize these bits to zeroes when building the list.
6. Completion of a command by the controller can be determined by the host by checking the Operation Complete bit of word 0 in the Command List. However, it is possible that the controller can inadvertently "lock up" during operation and never set the Operation Complete bit. Because of this, a timeout routine should also be used that would transfer host control to a recovery routine should the controller not complete its command in a proper time period. Such a timeout routine is shown in the demonstration program in Section 2 (Figure 2-11, starting at source line 193). In the routine, a continuous check is made of word 0 which has been initialized to all zeroes. If this state does not change (command completion will set one or more bits in the word) during the specified time period, host control is transferred so that a recovery can be made (instead of a lockup). See the next consideration below.
7. Code passed to the disk controller for controller execution must be thoroughly tested beforehand. The controller could become inadvertently "locked up" by writing to sensitive CRU or memory locations. (The host could check for a "locked up" situation via a timeout operation. Recovery could be through the RESET bit on the CRU interface.)
8. Care must be taken when passing code to the disk controller then commanding the controller to execute the code (Execute Controller Memory command). The passed code must not be position dependent in that relocatable portions are not relocated during the Write Controller Memory command such as that done by a relocating loader.
9. Do not read or write across 64 K memory boundaries (this consideration applies to systems using extended addressing). Instead, use multiple writes to write across such boundaries. For example, to write from diskette to host memory space FC00₁₆ to 101FE₁₆, execute two writes -- one to FC00₁₆ to FFFE₁₆ and a second to 10000₁₆ to 101FE₁₆.
10. The controller can be used with different disk formats, and the user must be aware of changes in hardware as well as software when changing controller use from one format to another. For example, when changing from a standard-size diskette drive to a mini diskette drive, the user can specify the new format in software using the Define Drive command; however, he also must make jumper setting changes on the TM 990/303A board (i.e., change jumpers J10 and J11 from the STD setting to the MINI setting).
11. The onboard memory of the TM 990/100M or TM 990/100MA microcomputer cannot be accessed via DMA and must not be in the memory map of the expansion memory.
12. The TM 990/303A can be used with the TM 990/100M, TM 990/100MA, or TM 990/101MA microcomputer modules. If the TM 990/303A is to be used with the TM 990/101M module, the board PCB must be at revision B or later. Board revision level is shown on the non-component side following the PCB number

BD 994725-1. For example, PCB number BD 994725-1 A (B) or BD 994725-1 B are at the correct revision level; however, BD 994725-1A is not at the correct revision level. See section 1.1 for detail information.

13. Although each make of drive uses one of two diskette sizes (standard or mini), there are significant differences between the two. Therefore, it is not recommended that a system configuration contain drives of different makes or models.
14. A full 65 K bytes of data cannot be transferred to or from the disk because the byte count is contained in a 16-bit word. The maximum length of data that can be transferred to or from the disk is $FF80_{16}$ for IBM single density, $FF00_{16}$ for IBM double density, and $FF60_{16}$ for TI double density.

3.3 COMMUNICATION THROUGH THE CRU (Software Base Address 210_{16})

Initial communication between the host and disk controller is through the CRU in which the disk controller is told the address of the Command List to be executed. The transfer of this address is via three data transfers in which

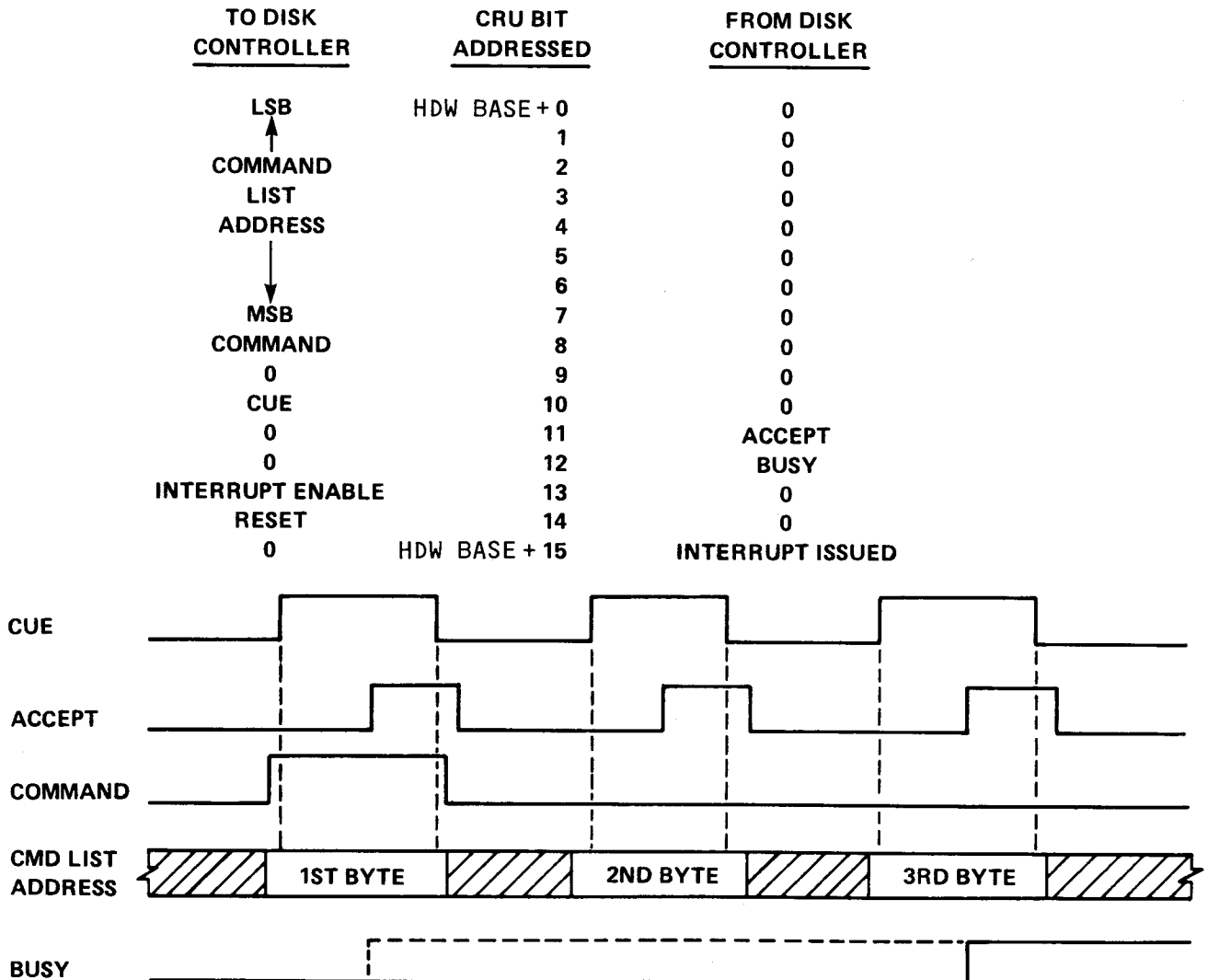


FIGURE 3-2. CRU INTERFACE AND TIMING

one address byte is sent to the controller in each transfer. Three bytes contain the Command List address (in the order sent):

- Four zeroes followed by the most significant four bits of the 20-bit address. If a memory board with extended addressing capability is used, set these bits to the value as mapped.
- The most-significant eight bits of the low-order 16 bits.
- The least-significant eight bits of the low-order 16 bits.

This communication is via 16 CRU bits starting at CRU software base address 0210₁₆ as specified in a PROM at socket U13. (CRU software base address is the entire contents of R12.) The user can program his own PROM for an alternate address and insert it in this socket (this is described in Appendix E).

Figure 3-2 shows the signals, signal timing, and data bits that are output to and input from the disk controller over the CRU.

	To Disk Controller	CRU Bit and (Software, Hardware Base Addresses)	From Disk Controller
	LSB	(200, 100)	0
	↑		0
	Command List Address		0
	↓		0
	MSB	(20E, 107)	0
	↑		0
	Command List Address		0
	↓		0
	MSB	Hdwr Base + 0 (210, 108)	0
	↑	1	0
	Command List Address	2	0
	↓	3	0
	MSB	4	0
	↑	5	0
	COMMAND	6	0
	0	7	0
	CUE	8	0
	0	9	0
	0	10	0
	0	11	ACCEPT
	0	12	BUSY
	INTERRRUPT ENABLE	13	0
	RESET	14	0
	0	15	0
	COMMAND	Hdwr Base + 15 (22E, 117)	INTERRUPT ISSUED
	0	(230, 118)	0
	0		0
	CUE		0
	0		ACCEPT
	0		BUSY
	0		0
	INTERRRUPT ENABLE		0
	RESET		0
	0	(23E, 11F)	INTERRUPT ISSUED

FIGURE 3-3. 32-BIT CRU INTERFACE BLOCK AS SHIPPED FROM FACTORY

HOSTDISK CONTROLLER

1. Initial Setup:
 - a. Set CRU software base address in R12
 - b. Set counter of address bytes to 3*.
 - c. Wait until BUSY & ACCEPT are zeroes
2. Set COMMAND bit to one (next data byte is first of three bytes of address)
3. Load data byte (address byte) onto CRU
4. Set CUE bit to cause interrupt to disk controller (INT1-)
5. Is COMMAND bit a one? (1st byte is being sent?)
6. If yes, set interrupt mask, set BUSY bit to a one, and set byte counter to 3*.
7. Store 1st byte.
8. Set ACCEPT bit to one.
9. Is ACCEPT bit a one? If no, wait.
10. If yes, set CUE to zero. Set COMMAND bit to zero.
11. Is CUE a zero?
12. If yes, set ACCEPT to zero.
13. Decrement counter (to 2).
14. Is ACCEPT a zero? If no, wait.
15. If yes, decrement counter (to 2).
16. Load 2d byte on CRU; set CUE.
17. Is CUE a one?
18. If yes, check COMMAND; if COMMAND is a one, return to step 6.
19. If COMMAND a zero, store 2d byte.
20. Set ACCEPT to one.
21. Is ACCEPT a one? If no, wait.
22. If yes, set CUE to zero.
23. Is CUE a zero?
24. If yes, set ACCEPT to zero.
25. Decrement counter (to 1).
26. Is ACCEPT a zero? If no, wait.
27. If yes, decrement counter (to 1).
28. Load 3d byte on CRU, set CUE.
29. Is CUE a one?
30. If yes, check COMMAND; if COMMAND is a one, return to step 6.
31. If COMMAND a zero, store 3d byte.
32. Set ACCEPT to one.
33. Is ACCEPT a one? If no, wait.
34. If yes, set CUE to zero.
35. Is CUE a zero?
36. If yes, set ACCEPT to zero
37. Decrement counter (to 0).
38. Counter = 0, so exit. BUSY bit is set.
39. Is ACCEPT a zero? If no, wait.
40. If yes, decrement counter (to 0); exit.

*NOTE: When (either) counter reaches zero, routine is exited.

FIGURE 3-4. COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE HOST AND DISK CONTROLLER TO STORE COMMAND LIST ADDRESS THROUGH THE CRU

The CRU addressing scheme for each TM 990/303A takes up 32 bits of CRU address space; however, the user need use only 16 bits as explained earlier and in Figure 3-2. Figure 3-3 shows these 16 CRU bits in relation to the 32-bit block being addressed starting at CRU software base address 200₁₆. Note that because address line A11 is not used and A10 selects between the lower 8 CRU bits and upper 8 CRU bits, each 8-bit section is repeated; thus, the middle 16 bits can be used to have a contiguous 16-bit addressing scheme.

Figure 3-4 shows the "handshaking" between the disk controller and host to effect the transfer of the Command List Address. Figure 3-5 is example of code to make the transfer. In Figure 3-2, a software base address of 210₁₆ is used (hardware base address 108₁₆ as shown in the 32-bit CRU block in Figure 3-3). The middle 16 bits of the 32-bit CRU address block are used; the first and last 8 bits are reserved.

3.3.1 Output to Disk Controller Over CRU (Figure 3-2)

```

* EQUATE MNEMONICS
COMND EQU 8      DISPLACEMENT ON CRU FOR COMMAND BIT
CUE    EQU 10    DISPLACEMENT ON CRU FOR CUE BIT
ACCEPT EQU 11    DISPLACEMENT ON CRU FOR ACCEPT BIT
BUSY   EQU 12    DISPLACEMENT ON CRU FOR BUSY BIT
* BYTE STORAGE FOR COMMAND LIST ADDRESS
ADDR   BYTE >OF,>FE,00 3 ADDRESS BYTES (COMMAND LIST ADDRESS)
* LOAD CRU SOFTWARE BASE ADDRESS IN REGISTER 12
      LI R12,>210
* SET UP COUNTER TO COUNT THREE BYTES
      LI R1,3
* BUSY & ACCEPT MUST BE ZEROES BEFORE CONTINUING
ACCEP1 TB ACCEPT ACCEPT = ZERO?
      JEQ ACCEP1 NO, LOOP
BUSY1  TB BUSY BUSY = ZERO?
      JEQ BUSY1 NO, LOOP
* LOAD ADDRESS OF THREE BYTES OF COMMAND LIST ADDRESS
      LI R2,ADDR
**
** ROUTINE TO SEND THREE ADDRESS BYTES
** OF COMMAND LIST THROUGH CRU
**
* FOR FIRST BYTE, SET COMMAND BIT TO 1 (MEANS 1ST BYTE BEING SENT)
      SBO COMND
LDBYTE LDCR *R2+,8 ADDR BYTE TO CRU
      SBO CUE CAUSE INTERRUPT TO DISK CONTROLLER
ACCEP2 TB ACCEPT DISK ACKNOWLEDGES BYTE RECEIVED????
      JNE ACCEP2 NO, LOOP UNTIL CONTROLLER SETS ACCEPT TO ONE
      SBZ CUE YES, ACKNOWLEDGE CONTROLLER SETTING ACCEPT BIT
      SBZ COMND FIRST BYTE SENT, COMMAND = 0 LAST 2 BYTES
ACCEP3 TB ACCEPT CONTROLLER RETURNS ACCEPT BIT TO ZERO???
      JEQ ACCEP3 NO, LOOP UNTIL CONTROLLER SETS IT TO ZERO
      DEC R1 YES, THIRD BYTE SENT???? (R1 EQUALS ZERO?)
      JNE LDBYTE NO, LOOP, LOAD ANOTHER BYTE ON CRU
      . YES, CONTINUE
      .
      .

```

FIGURE 3-5. PROGRAM TO PASS COMMAND LIST ADDRESS

3.3.1.1 Command List Address (Bits 0-7). This is the address in host memory of the Command List. The Command List must be located in host memory on an even byte boundary (LSB of the address a zero).

3.3.1.2 COMMAND Bit (Bit 8). Set the COMMAND bit to a logical one for transfer of the first byte of the Command List address, and set it to a logical zero for the second and third bytes of the Command List address. The COMMAND bit is valid only when the CUE bit (bit 10) is a logical one.

3.3.1.3 CUE Bit (Bit 10). Causes an interrupt to INT1- of the disk controller to initialize CRU data transfer. Checked as CRU bit during transfer of bytes two and three of Command List address over CRU.

3.3.1.4 INTERRUPT ENABLE Bit (Bit 13). Set this bit to a logical one to permit the disk controller hardware to issue interrupts to the host as directed by the Command List. Set this bit to a logical zero to clear the INTERRUPT ISSUED bit (bit 15). During interrupt-driven operation, this bit is normally set to a one to enable interrupts, then a zero to clear the INTERRUPT ISSUED bit (bit 15), then a one to re-enable interrupts. The host is also responsible for enabling interrupts at both the host TMS 9901 and microprocessor, for specifying in the Command List (word 2) that an interrupt is wanted at command completion, and for properly jumpering J3 for the correct interrupt level.

3.3.1.5 RESET Disk Controller Bit (Bit 14). Set this bit to a logical one to cause an unconditional reset of the disk controller (same as a powerup reset but not the result of the RESET switch toggled). This could be used to recover from a software "lockup" of the controller. After resetting the controller, set (toggle) RESET to a zero to allow normal operation to resume. RESET causes execution of the following:

1. Disable interrupts.
2. Turn off the Write gate.
3. Unload head from disk surface.
4. Set BUSY bit on CRU interface (bit 12) to logical one.
5. Set up to receive CUE interrupt at CRU.
6. Initialize workspace address for timer routine.
7. Clear status flags.
8. Indicate track position unknown.
9. Perform controller RAM test.
10. Perform checksum test on ROM contents.
11. Check accuracy of TMS 9901 timer.
12. Turn on LED DS1.
13. Set up CRU interface to receive commands.
14. Enable interrupts on controller.
15. Set BUSY bit on CRU interface (bit 12) to logical zero.
16. Enter an idle loop, wait for an interrupt (for example, interrupt on CRU specifying Command List address is at CRU).

3.3.2 Input From Disk Controller Over CRU (Figure 3-2)

3.3.2.1 ACCEPT Bit (Bit 11). A logical one sensed at this bit indicates that the disk controller has recognized the enabled CUE bit and has read the COMMAND bit and address bits. The ACCEPT bit can be set to a one only if the CUE bit is a one and can be set to a zero only if the CUE bit is a zero; this means that the ACCEPT bit can change state only if the CUE bit has already been changed to that state.

3.3.2.2 BUSY Bit (Bit 12). A logical one sensed at this bit indicates that the disk controller is currently executing a command and is unable to accept a new command. This bit will be a zero when the disk controller is not executing a command and is awaiting further command input. The BUSY bit should not be tested to determine if the disk controller has completed a command; instead, check the OPERATION COMPLETE bit in the first word of the command's Command List for this status. The BUSY bit should be a zero before addressing the CRU to transfer the Command List address.

3.3.2.3 INTERRUPT ISSUED Bit (Bit 15). A logical one sensed at this bit indicates that the disk controller has issued an interrupt. This bit is cleared by writing a zero to the INTERRUPT ENABLE bit (bit 13). Clearing this bit and re-enabling the interrupt should be part of the interrupt service routine (see paragraph 3.3.1.4).

3.4 COMMUNICATION THROUGH MEMORY (COMMAND LIST)

The Command List is another means of communication between the disk controller and the host microcomputer. This list is a ten-word block, shown in Figure 3-6, of system memory that is accessed by the host directly and by the disk controller via direct memory access. The address of this block is given to the disk controller via the CRU as explained in section 3.3 or via the last two words of the presently executing Command List ("chaining").

CAUTION

Do not place the Command List in ROM. It is important that the disk controller write back to the Command List showing errors, command completion, etc. The Command List must be in RAM.

A summary of the Command List (Figure 3-6) is as follows:

Word 0: Disk Controller Primary Status. This contains three data bits designating that the disk controller has completed its operation (OC, bit 0), or that at least one of several errors occurred (ER, bit 1), or that the controller issued an interrupt upon completion (IO, bit 2). There are also four bits explaining status of the errors incurred by the disk unit and a bit indicating the error indicator is in word 1; other error status bits are in Word 1. (Section 3.4.1.)

Word 1: Disk Controller Secondary Status. This contains 13 bits indicating disk status and disk-type data (e.g., number of sides, diskette size, diskette format) from the disk drive as well as errors incurred by the disk unit. When an error is reported in this word, the unit error bit (bit 15) in Word 0 is set. (Section 3.4.2.)

NOTE

The status bits (8 to 15) do not represent the format specified by the Define Format command (command 10). Instead, these bit values are the values read via hardware on connector P4 (from the disk drive) and at jumpers J8 and J9. Only J8 is monitored by the controller -- for the bootstrap load function. J9 is not monitored by the controller, but its setting will be reflected in bit 10 of word 1 (if jumpered, a one).

Word 2: Command and Disk Unit ID: This word contains an eight-bit code for a command to the disk controller, two bits identifying which disk controller is to answer the command, and a flag field specifying additional command data to the disk controller. (Section 3.4.3.)

Words 3 & 4: These two words contain the storage address of the diskette data addressed. (Section 3.4.4.)

Word 5: This word contains the number of bytes to be transferred. This will be an even number with bit 15 forced to zero. This transfer count must be a multiple of a sector length (Section 3.4.5).

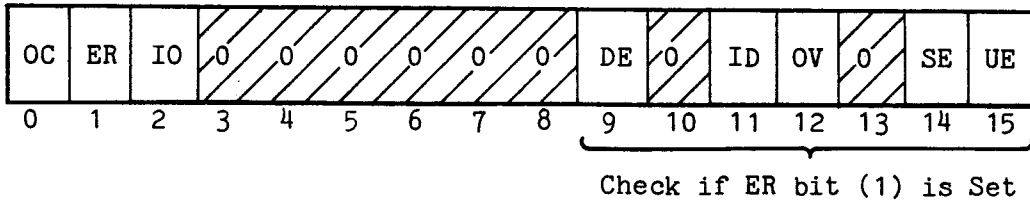
Words 6 & 7: These two words contain the 20-bit memory address of (1) the data to be transferrred to disk or (2) the location of a list which is used by some commands. (Section 3.4.6.)

Words 8 & 9: These two words contain the 20-bit memory address of the next Command List address. (Section 3.4.7.)

NOTE

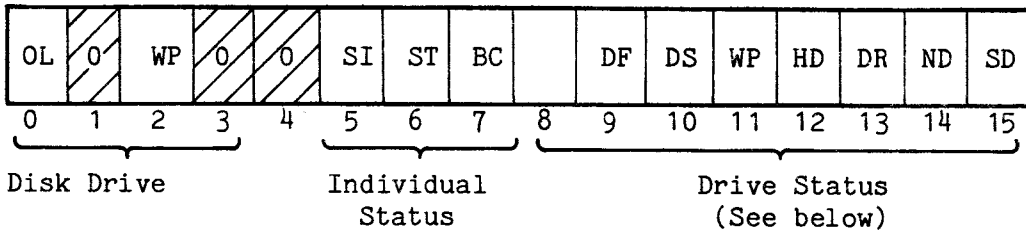
Because the disk controller writes into the Command List to indicate the status of command completion, all bits of the Command List should be initialized by the host to a proper value (i.e., set all status and error bits to zeroes).

Word 0: Primary Status



OC = Operation Complete	ID = Disk ID Error
ER = Error Occurred	OV = Overrun Error
IO = Interrupt Occurred	SE = Data Field Search Error
DE = Data Error	UE = Unit Error

Word 1: Secondary Status



OL = Off Line	SI = Seek Incomplete
WP = Write Protect	ST = Self Test Error
	BC = Bad Command

Drive Status Bits (reflect J8, J9 settings and inputs from disk drive via connector P4):

- Bit 8: Spare (P4-24)
- Bit 9: DF = Diskette Format; 0 = TI Double, 1 = IBM (J8)
- Bit 10: DS = Diskette Size; 0 = Mini, 1 = Standard (J9¹)
- Bit 11: WP = Diskette Write Protected?; 0 = No, 1 = Yes (P4-44)
- Bit 12: HD = Head at Track 00?; 0 = No, 1 = Yes (P4-42)
- ²Bit 13: DR = Drive Ready?; 0 = No, 1 = yes (P4-22)
- ²Bit 14: ND = New Diskette Inserted?; 0 = No, 1 = Yes (P4-12)
- Bit 15: SD = Sides on Diskette; 0 = 1 side, 1 = 2 sides (P4-10)

NOTES: 1. J9 not used by controller; if jumpered = 1, not jumpered = 0.
 2. For mini drives, bits 13 (DRIVE READY) and 14 (NEW DISKETTE) are not used; these signals are not provided via connector P4 for mini drives (only standard drives).

Word 2: Command to Disk Drive

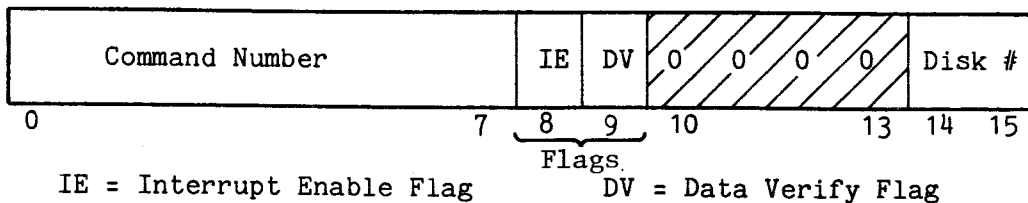
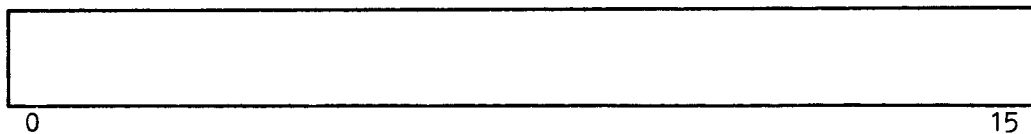


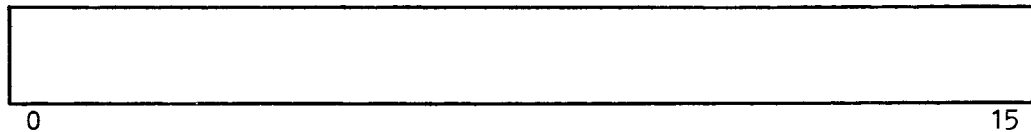
FIGURE 3-6. TEN-WORD COMMAND LIST (Sheet 1 of 2)

Word 3: Storage Address (Most Significant Word or Track Number)

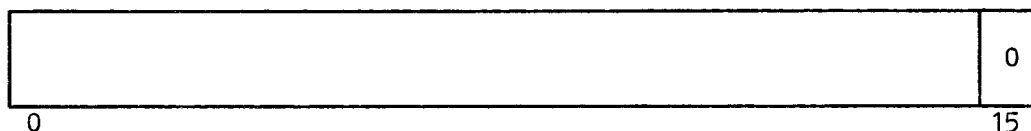


Bit 0: 1 = Mass storage mode, 0 = Physical storage mode

Word 4: Storage Address (Least Significant Word)



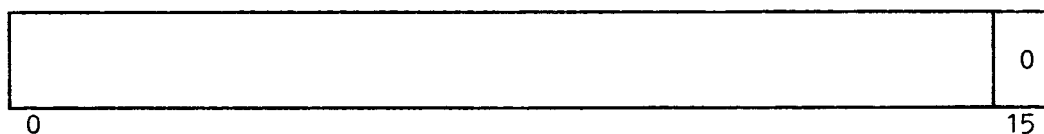
Word 5: Byte Count



Word 6: Memory Address (Most Significant Word)



Word 7: Memory Address (Least Significant Word)



Word 8: Next Command Chain Address (Most Significant Word)



Bit 0: 1 = Chaining, 0 = No chaining

Word 9: Next Command Chain Address (Least Significant Word)

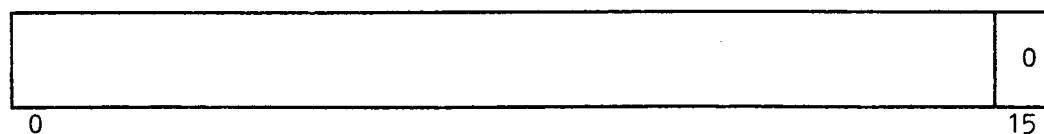
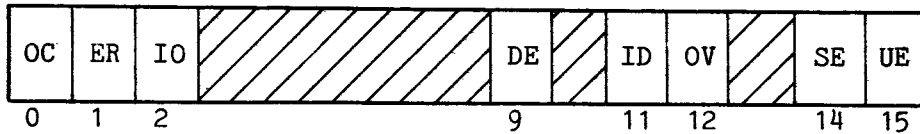



FIGURE 3-6. TEN-WORD COMMAND LIST (Sheet 2 of 2)

3.4.1 Word 0, First Status and Error Indicator Word



OC = Operation Complete
 ER = Error Occurred
 IO = Interrupt Occurred
 DE = Data Error

ID = Disk ID Error
 OV = Overrun Error
 SE = Data Field Search Error
 UE = Unit Error

 = SET TO ZEROES, RESERVED

3.4.1.1 Word 0, Bit 0, Operation Complete (OC). This bit is set when the command (in word 2) has been completed successfully or has been terminated as the result of a an error (error causes are decoded by bits in words 0 and 1). Monitor this bit to determine command completion (rather than the BUSY bit which remains on for all commands).

3.4.1.2 Word 0, Bit 1, Error Occurred (ER). This bit is set when a command is terminated because of an error. Cause of the error is indicated by the error bits in words 0 (bits 9, 11, 12, and 14) and 1 (bits 5, 6, or 7). Since error indicators are in both words 0 and 1, monitor bit 15 of word 0 (UE); if a one, the enabled error indicator is in word 1; if a zero, the enabled indicator is in word 0.

3.4.1.3 Word 0, Bit 2, Interrupt Occurred (IO). When set, the disk controller had issued an interrupt to the host upon command completion. The interrupt enable bit on the CRU (CRU bit 13) must be set to a one and the Interrupt Enable (IE) flag in List Word 2 must be set to enable interrupts. After an interrupt occurs, interrupts must be cleared and re-enabled by setting the CRU Interrupt Enable bit to a one, then a zero, and then a one. Level of the interrupt is jumper selectable at jumper J3 as explained in Table 2-1.

NOTE

The following bits in word 0 (bits 9 and 11 to 15) and bits 5, 6, and 7 in word 1 explain errors. The Error bit (bit 1) will be set and the command will terminate if one of these error indicators are set. Bit 15 of word 0 indicates whether the set error bit is in word 0 (bit 15 a 0) or word 1 (bit 15 a 1).

3.4.1.4 Word 0, Bit 9, Data Error (DE). This bit is set when an error occurs during the reading of the data field when executing a Read Data command (command 03) or when executing a Read Deleted Data command (command 0A) or during the reading of the ID field when executing Read ID command (command 0C). A data error occurs when the calculated cyclic redundancy check (CRC) word does not match the precalculated CRC value written on the disk for the respective field. Before a command is terminated because of this error, four attempts to correctly read the data will be made. This error sets the ER bit (word 0, bit 1) and terminates the command.

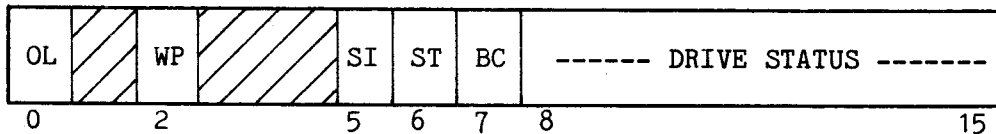
3.4.1.5 Word 0, Bit 11, Disk ID Error (ID). This bit is set when an unsuccessful search is made by the disk controller for the track ID in the header area of each sector. Five tracks will be searched for this header, and four tries will be made at each track. This error sets the ER bit (word 0, bit 1) and terminates the command.

3.4.1.6 Word 0, Bit 12, Overrun Error (OV). This bit will be set if the DMA interface cannot transfer data at the rate required by the disk controller. This error will occur during execution of the Read Data or Write Data commands (specified in Word 2). This error sets the ER bit (word 0, bit 1) and terminates the command.

3.4.1.7 Word 0, Bit 14, Search Error (SE). This bit is set when the disk controller fails to read a data field in 3 to 5 milliseconds after the track and sector ID field has been read (could be bad track format-check jumper settings on controller and disk drive, they should match the desired drive format). This error sets the ER bit (word 0, bit 1) and terminates the command.

3.4.1.8 Word 0, Bit 15, Unit Error (UE). This bit is a logical OR of the error indicators in word 1 (i.e., if any of the three errors indicated in word 1 are active, this indicator is set). This error also sets the ER bit (word 0, bit 1), which allows the host to more quickly determine system error. If the ER bit is set, a check of the UE bit will indicate whether to scan word 1 for the error (UE bit set) or to scan word 0 for the error (UE bit reset). This error indication sets the ER bit (word 0, bit 1) and terminates the command.

3.4.2 Word 1, Second Status and Error Indicator Word



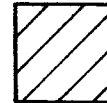
OL = OFF LINE

WP = WRITE PROTECT

SI = SEEK INCOMPLETE

ST = SELF TEST ERROR

BC = BAD COMMAND



SET TO

ZEROES,

RESERVED

3.4.2.1 Word 1, Bit 0, Unit Off Line Status (OL). This bit indicates that the DRIVEREADY- signal is not active (drive not ready). This signal becomes active (drive is ready) by the diskette being placed in a drive and both of the following:

- power is applied to the drive, and
- two index holes have been sensed.

The DRIVEREADY- line is disabled whenever the power is cycled, the door is opened, diskette removed, or side 1 (vs. side 0) of a single-sided diskette is selected, and consequently the OL bit is reset. This error sets two error bits (ER bit in word 0, bit 1, and the UE error in word 0, bit 15) and terminates the command.

3.4.2.2 Word 1, Bit 2, Write Protect Status (WP). This status bit will be set when an attempt is made to write to a diskette that has been write protected. Data cannot be written to a write-protected diskette. Figure 3-7 shows the write-protect tab locations. A diskette is write protected when:

- the write protect tab is removed from a standard-sized diskette
- the write protect tab is installed on a mini-sized diskette.

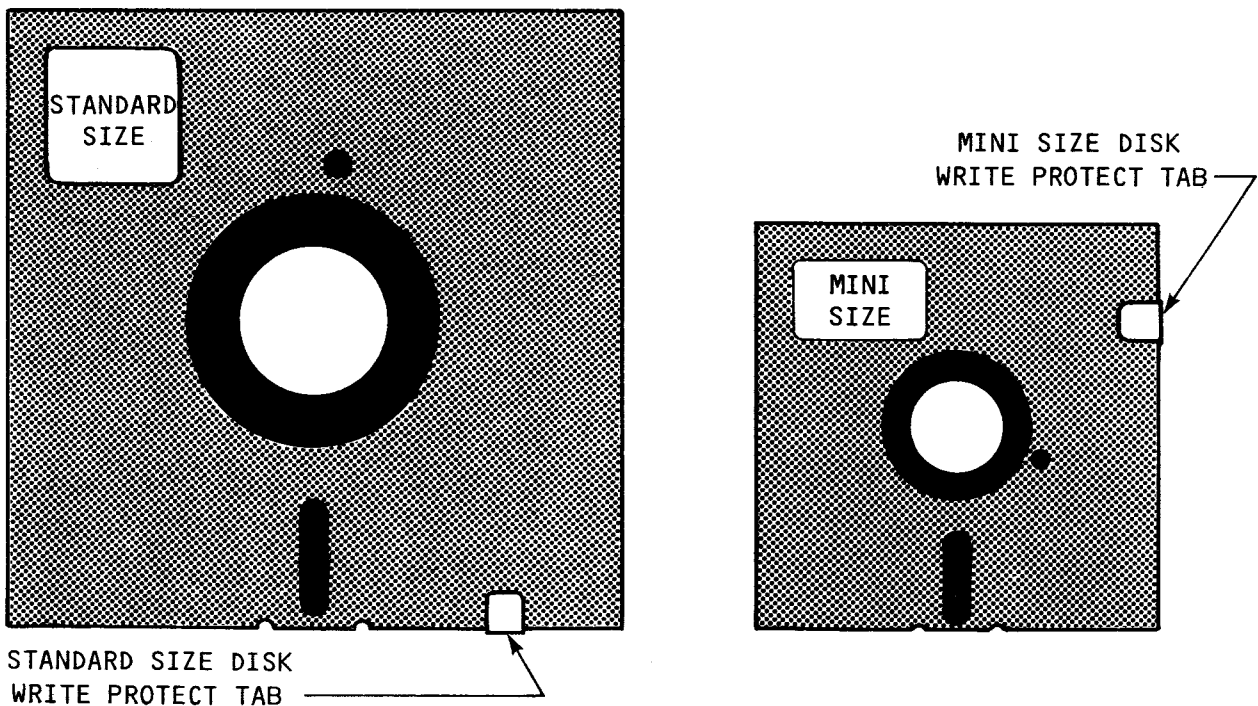
3.4.2.3 Word 1, Bit 5, Seek Incomplete Error (SI). This bit will be set after failure to sense a signal stating that the disk access arm reached the position over track 00 after completion of a Restore command. To see if this error can be overcome, issue another Restore command; if this seek is then successful, the SI bit will be reset. This error sets two error bits (ER bit in word 0, bit 1, and the UE error in word 0, bit 15) and terminates the command.

3.4.2.4 Word 1, Bit 6, Self Test Error (ST). This bit is set when an error occurs during the running of the controller self test. This diagnostic is executed by the Controller Test command (command code 01). This error sets two error bits (ER bit in word 0, bit 1, and the UE error in word 0, bit 15) and terminates the command.

3.4.2.5 Word 1, Bit 7, Bad Command Error (BC). This bit is set when an attempt is made to execute an invalid command (code not recognized) or execute a command with an invalid disk storage address. Examples are:

- mass storage address is not on a sector boundary
- the mass storage address is too large
- an illegal disk is defined in the parameter table such as single density TI

Disk storage address is contained in words 3 and 4 of the Command List and is computed as explained in section 3.4.4. This error sets two error bits (ER bit in word 0, bit 1, and the UE error in word 0, bit 15) and terminates the command.



Note:

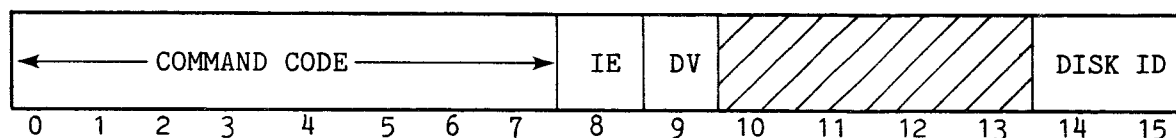
- For standard drives, remove tab for write protect.
- For mini drives, attach tab for write protect.

FIGURE 3-7. WRITE PROTECT TAB ON DISKETTE

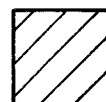
3.4.2.6 Word 1, Bits 8 to 15, Drive Status. With bit 15 a spare (see below), bits 8 to 14 indicate specifications and status of the disk drive and diskette as seen by the disk controller. Some reflect the position of jumper-selectable options on the disk controller board. These bits indicate the following:

- Bit 8: Spare Input (shows logic state of pin P4-24 from disk drive).
- Bit 9: Diskette Format (Jumper J8): 0 = TI double
1 = IBM
- Bit 10: Diskette Size (Jumpers J9, J10, & J11): 0 = Mini size
1 = Standard size
- Bit 11: Diskette Write Protected: 0 = Not write protected
1 = Write protected
- Bit 12: Head at Track 00: 0 = Not at track 00
1 = At track 00
- Bit 13: Drive Ready: 0 = Drive not ready
1 = Drive ready
- Bit 14: Diskette Changed: 0 = Same diskette (no change)
1 = Diskette changed since bit a zero
- Bit 15: Number of Diskette Sides: 0 = Single sided
1 = Double sided

3.4.3 Word 2, Commands, Flags, and Disk ID



IE = INTERRUPT ENABLE FLAG DV = DATA VERIFY FLAG

 = SET TO ZEROES, RESERVED

3.4.3.1 Word 2, Bits 0 to 7, Command Code. These bits contain the command to be executed by the disk controller. These command bytes are listed in Table 3-1 and explained in detail in Table 3-2.

3.4.3.2 Word 2, Bit 8, Interrupt Enable Flag. When set to one, the disk controller will issue an interrupt to the host when the command is either successfully or unsuccessfully completed. This is the preferred method of command completion since it allows the host to determine corrective action should the command be terminated without successful completion. Interrupts are covered more in detail in section 3.5.

3.4.3.3 Word 2, Bit 9, Data Verify Flag. The Data Verify flag pertains only to read and write commands. If set to one during a read command, data is read again from the diskette and compared to the data stored in host memory during the first read. If the bit is set during a write command, the controller performs a read-after-write and verifies the data written to diskette. A comparison error will set the Data Error flag (bit 9, word 0).

3.4.3.4 Word 2, Bits 14 & 15, Disk ID. These two bits contain the binary ID number of disk units 0 to 3, indicating which disk unit will be acted upon by the Command List. Connections to the disk drives of signals DSELECT1- to DSELECT4- from the disk controller select the specified drive. A jumper at the disk drive must correspond to the disk ID as follows: ID 00 corresponds to drive jumpered to DS1, ID 01 to DS2, ID 10 to DS3, and ID 11 to DS4.

TABLE 3-1. SUMMARY OF COMMANDS TO DISK CONTROLLER

Command Code (Hex)	Meaning
00	Store Status Command. Stores the diskette and disk drive status into a specified host memory location.
01	Controller Test Command. Executes disk controller self test.
02	Reset Command. Resets the controller.
03	Read Data Command. Reads data from diskette in sector blocks.
04	Write Data Command. Writes data to diskette in sector blocks.
05	Bootstrap Load Command. Causes the controller to execute a bootstrap load (executes a Command List at a predefined disk sector).
06	Read Controller Memory. Reads data from controller memory; writes it to host RAM.
07	Write Controller Memory. Writes data from host memory to controller RAM.
08	Execute Controller Memory. Causes controller to branch to a controller memory location as if it was the start of a two-word vector address of a BLWP instruction. The controller then executes the code at those vectors.
09	Format Track Command. Causes one track of diskette to be formatted according to specified or default format parameters.
0A	Read Deleted Data Command. Read data from a deleted sector.
0B	Write Deleted Data Command. Writes data to sector(s) and designates sector(s) as deleted sector(s).
0C	Read ID Command. Read ID field at specified track and sector
0D	Read Unformatted Command. Starting at a specified track and sector, read specified number of bytes without respect to data and control fields.
0E	Seek Command. Places read/write head at specified physical track of diskette.
0F	Restore Arm Command. Places read/write head at track 00.
10	Define Drive Command. Specifies characteristics of the diskette (e.g., mini or standard size, number of surfaces, disk density), and disk drive (e.g., step time, step settling time, head load and unload time), and format (e.g., number of tracks, sync type, sector interlace factor, bytes per sector, sectors per track).

TABLE 3-2. COMMANDS TO DISK CONTROLLER IN WORD 2

Command Code (Hex)	Meaning
00	<p><u>Store Status Command.</u> A 16-byte block of disc controller RAM is used to store a list of parameters describing the disk drive and diskette used. These parameters are default values or as specified by the Define Disk Drive command (10). The Store Status command reads these parameters into host memory at the host address specified in words 6 and 7 of the command list. It is <u>not</u> necessary to specify the controller memory address in words 3 and 4, <u>nor</u> specify the byte count in word 5. The parameter list in controller RAM can be changed by the Define Drive command.</p>
01	<p><u>Controller Test Command.</u> This causes the controller self test to execute. This test is contained in controller firmware and consists of a checksum test on the firmware in addition to a test of the TMS 9901 timer and RAM. The RAM test consists of a walking one, walking zero, and non-destructive read/write. The timer test consists of timer operation, timer verification, and timer interrupt. If an error occurs during this self test, the Self Test error bit (ST, bit 6 in word 1) will be set.</p>
02	<p><u>Reset Command.</u> The Reset command performs the same steps as for a reset request through the floppy disk controller CRU interface (bit E as explained in section 3.3.1.5) except that (1) a bootstrap load is <u>not</u> performed even though this operation is jumpered, and (2) a controller test is performed (same as Controller Test command above). Naturally, this command cannot bring the controller out of a "locked up" condition as commands cannot be sent to the controller when this condition exists. Recovery would be via the CRU RESET bit (3.3.1.5).</p>
03	<p><u>Read Data Command.</u> (See cautions below and on next page.) The read data command reads the specified number of bytes (in Command List Word 5) from the disk storage address (list Words 3 and 4) to the host memory address (list words 6 and 7). Data will be read beginning at sector boundaries only. Naturally, the controller will not support reads from more than one disk in a single read operation. All reads will be on a word (16 bits) basis; thus, the byte count in word 5 of the Command List must be even.</p>

CAUTION

Data is read and written in sectors only. This means that the byte count in word 5 of the Command List must be a multiple of sector length. During a read or write, the byte count in word 5 is decremented to determine the transfer count. When at the beginning of a sector read or write, the transfer count must be equal to a sector byte length or greater. If less than a sector byte length, the command is terminated and any value remaining to be transferred will not be transferred (i.e., a transfer count less than a sector byte length will be ignored). This may result in a transfer of less data than originally specified in word 5. (Note: this CAUTION also applies to the Write Data command and is repeated above the Write Data command on the next page.)

TABLE 3-2. COMMANDS TO DISK CONTROLLER IN WORD 2 (Continued)

Command Code (Hex)	Meaning
	<p>After this command is read, the host can later check for unit errors returned in case the disk drive was off line (OL error, word 1, bit 0) or track 00 status was not found (Seek Incomplete error, word 1, bit 5). Bytes transferred will be returned in word 5.</p> <p>When this command is executed, a seek is executed to the specified track. A read of sector IDs is performed until the correct starting sector is read. If the sector ID is not found, four retries to read it will be made. Failure to read the sector ID after five tries will result in command termination and the ID error (word 0, bit 11) being set.</p> <p>After finding the correct sector ID, the data from that sector is read on a word-by-word basis. As each word is read, the transfer count from word 5 is decremented. Before a (next) sector is read, the (remaining) transfer count is checked; if the count is less than the byte count of a sector, the read operation ceases. If the entire sector is read and the remaining byte count is at least equal to the number of bytes in a sector, the next sector (or next cylinder in two-sided disks only) will be read. If the sector at the end of a track is read and the byte count is at least equal to the number of bytes in a sector, the controller will switch to the first sector on the next logical track (or next surface or next cylinder in two-sided disks) and resume the read operation. A CRC check is made after each sector is read. If a CRC error is encountered, the Data Error (DE, word 0, bit 9) will be set and the command terminated.</p> <div style="text-align: center; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;"> CAUTION </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do not read or write across 64 K address boundaries (this applies to extended addressing only). For example, to write to host memory address FE00₁₆ to 101FE₁₆, do two writes (or reads) -- one to FE00₁₆ to FFFE₁₆ and a second to 10000₁₆ to 101FE₁₆. <li>2. Data is read and written in sectors only. This means that the byte count in word 5 of the Command List must be a multiple of sector length. During a read or write, the byte count in word 5 is decremented to determine the transfer count. When at the beginning of a sector read or write, the transfer count must be equal to a sector byte length or greater. If less than a sector byte length, the command is terminated and any value remaining to be transferred will not be transferred (i.e., a transfer count less than a sector byte length will be ignored). This may result in a transfer of less data than originally specified in word 5. <p>04</p> <p><u>Write Data Command.</u> (See CAUTIONS above.) This command writes the specified number of bytes (Command List word 5) from the host memory address (list words 6 and 7) to the disk storage address (list words 3 and 4). Data will be written to the disk address beginning at a sector boundary, and data is transferred on a word (16 bits) basis.</p>

TABLE 3-2. COMMANDS TO DISK CONTROLLER IN WORD 2 (Continued)

Command Code (Hex)	Meaning
	<p>After this command is read, the host later can check for unit errors returned in case the disk drive was off line (OL, word 1, bit 0) or track 00 status was not found (Seek Incomplete, word 1, bit 5). The number of bytes transferred will be returned in word 5.</p> <p>When this command is executed, a seek is executed to the specified track (cylinder for two-sided disks). A read of sector IDs is performed until the correct starting sector is read. If the sector ID is not found, three retries to read it will be made. Failure to read the sector ID after five tries will result in command termination and the ID error (word 0, bit 11) being set.</p> <p>After finding the correct sector, the number of bytes in word 5 (transfer count) will be checked. If the transfer count is less than the number of bytes in a sector, the command terminates. As each word is written to the sector, the transfer count is decremented. After writing to each sector, the transfer count is checked; if less than the number of bytes in a sector, the command terminates. After writing to a sector, the CRC value for the sector is computed and entered. If after writing to a sector and the transfer count is <u>not</u> less than a sector byte count, the next logical sector on a track (or next cylinder or next surface in two-sided disks) is written to. If the transfer count is <u>not</u> less than a sector byte and the last sector on a track was written to, the first sector on the next track (or next cylinder or next surface in a two-sided disk) is written to. This continues until the sectors are written to with CRC values compiled and entered for each sector.</p>
05	<p><u>Bootstrap Load Command.</u> This command causes the controller to seek to sector 0, track 00, surface 0 of unit 0 (designated DS1 by drive jumpers), ignore the first 56 bytes and interpret the next ten words as the Command List for that unit. The eleventh word is the checksum (two's complement of the ten-word Command List) for the Command List. The controller then executes the specified command.</p> <p>This command does not observe a chain address, and a chain to a next Command List will not occur. There are two command lists involved with this command, this bootstrap command list originating in memory and the command list on the diskette that will be executed. Upon command completion, values will be returned to words 0, 1, and 5 of the command list in memory for either command list -- for the command list in memory if it was prevented from executing, or for the command list on the diskette after it was executed. Values returned (to words 0, 1, and 5 respectively) include the primary status word (word 0) and data for the secondary status word (word 1) which will contain command status data for the command list, and the byte transfer length in word 5. (A power-up bootstrap load differs in that these three values are returned in words 1, 2, and 5 beginning at the address in words 8 and 9 of the command list on the diskette.) The checksum word causes the 11-word block to be summed to a 0 value.</p> <p>This command is also executed during a powerup reset where the</p>

TABLE 3-2. COMMANDS TO DISK CONTROLLER IN WORD 2 (Continued)

Command Code (Hex)	Meaning
	<p>bootstrap load is jumpered. It is very useful in a system which does not have a controller initialization routine in ROM. The address in sector 0 of track 00 must already have been set up by a disk initialization routine. This is the same as the optional bootstrap load performed at powerup as explained in section 3.6. After a powerup bootstrap load, the two status words and transfer length are placed in host memory as if the address in the chain field was the address of the command list. These three words are <u>not</u> placed contiguously in the host memory. The two status words will be placed in words 0 and 1 of this ten-word area; the transfer length will be placed in word 5.</p>
06	<p><u>Read Controller Memory Command.</u> This command causes the number of words specified in list word 5 to be read from the controller memory (ROM or RAM), starting at the address in list words 3 and 4, and to write these to the host memory address specified in list words 6 and 7.</p>
07	<p><u>Write Controller Memory Command.</u> This command causes the number of words specified in list word 5 to be written from host memory to the (RAM only) controller memory space starting at the address specified in list words 3 and 4 (see CAUTION below). Starting address of host memory is specified in list words 6 and 7. All data loaded into the controller RAM <u>must</u> be absolute or position independent since the controller has <u>no</u> relocating capability such as that provided by a relocating loader.</p>
<p>CAUTION</p>	
<p>The host can write <u>only</u> to specified addresses in controller RAM; writing outside of this area could seriously upset system operation. These address bounds for writing to the controller are from FC00₁₆ to FFFE₁₆.</p>	
08	<p><u>Execute Controller Memory Command.</u> This command causes the controller CPU to branch to the memory address specified in list words 3 and 4 as if this address was the two-word vector destination of a BLWP instruction and the new workspace pointer and program counter values were stored at this location. This command can be used in conjunction with the Write Controller Memory command (07) where a code sequence is passed to controller RAM, then executed by the Execute Controller Memory command. The code sequence requires a termination with an RTWP command, the same as a normal BLWP-initiated subroutine. Note the restrictions on controller RAM in the CAUTION above.</p>
09	<p><u>Format Track Command.</u> This command causes one track of a diskette to be formatted according to the format parameters generated by the Define Drive command (command 10₁₆). If parameters have not been redefined by the Define Drive command, the default format is either IBM standard or TI double depending upon jumper J8. After formatting the track, a CRC test is made of each sector on the track. The track</p>

TABLE 3-2. COMMANDS TO DISK CONTROLLER IN WORD 2 (Continued)

Command Code (Hex)	Meaning
	<p>address is placed in words 3 and 4 of the Command List. The data pattern to place in the sector data field is specified in a 16-bit word in host memory; this memory location is placed in words 6 and 7 of the Command List.</p> <p>The controller will first check signal lines to determine if the disk unit is in a ready status (not off line) or if the diskette is not write protected; negative status will be indicated in Command List word 1 (OL or WP bit). Any negative condition will terminate the command.</p> <p>When the arm is correctly positioned, the controller will then proceed to format the diskette track according to the format specified in the Define Drive command (or default format).</p> <p>If flaws are found during a CRC check of a sector, a Data Error will be indicated (DE, word 0, bit 9). It will be the host's responsibility to label the track as bad (e.g., generate table lookup of track status).</p> <p>IBM double density diskettes will automatically be formatted with track 00 in single density and the remaining tracks in double density. Diskette formats are explained in detail in Appendix C.</p>
0A	<p><u>Read Deleted Data Command.</u> This command is similar to the Read Data command (03) except that this command will read and transfer the data in a sector's data field which has been designated as a deleted sector by the Write Deleted Data command (command 0B₁₆). Sectors can be designated as deleted sectors if found to be bad. Attempts to read a deleted sector by the Read Data command (03₁₆) will result in both an ID Error and Data Error (ID and DE, word 0, bits 11 and 9). More than one sector can be read; however, the byte count in word 5 must be a multiple of the amount of bytes in a sector.</p>
0B	<p><u>Write Deleted Data Command.</u> This command writes data to sectors as in the Write Data command (04) except that this command also writes a specified code in field AM2 of the control fields of a sector to designate the sector as a deleted sector. The specified code will vary depending upon diskette format, discussed in Appendix C. The write function is initiated the same as the Write Data command (04₁₆). This command is normally used to indicate bad tracks.</p>
0C	<p><u>Read ID Command.</u> This command causes the controller to seek to the specified track and sector and read the ID Field, which is four or six bytes that follow address marker 1 (AM1). The ID field specifies the track number, head number, record number, and physical record length as shown for the various diskette formats in Appendix C. The ID field contents are written to the host address specified in words 6 and 7.</p>

TABLE 3-2. COMMANDS TO DISK CONTROLLER IN WORD 2 (Continued)

Command Code (Hex)	Meaning
0D	<p><u>Read Unformatted Command</u>. This command reads control data as well as user data beginning at a specified sector. It causes a drive to seek to the specified track, wait for the correct address marker (AM1) of the specified sector, and attempt to synchronize with the next address mark (AM2). Following synchronization, data words will be transferred to memory starting at the disk address specified (words 3 and 4 of the Command List) until the specified number of bytes are transferred. However, data following the sector specified may not be read correctly because of possible loss of synchronization. No cyclical redundancy check (CRC) will be made, and reading will continue without respect to data field boundaries (reading to include data bytes, control fields, etc.); however, data following the sector specified may not be read correctly because of possible loss of synchronization.</p>
0E	<p><u>Seek Command</u>. This command causes the read head to seek the specified <u>physical</u> track. Prior to initiating the seek, the controller determines disk unit status by checking the DRIVEREADY- line which tells if the diskette is installed, door closed, and at least two index holes sensed. If not ready, the Unit Error bit (UE, bit 15, word 0) and Off Line bit (OL, bit 0, word 1) will be set. Seeks will be to one cylinder at a time.</p>
0F	<p><u>Restore Arm Command</u>. This command causes the read head to return to physical track 00. To determine if the head failed to reach track 00, test the Seek Incomplete error (word 1, bit 5).</p>
10	<p><u>Define Drive Command</u>. This command is used to modify items in the Drive Parameter List, located in controller RAM, which describes the characteristics of the disk drive and diskette. The Drive Parameter List is shown in Figure 3-8. Figure 3-9 shows the Drive Parameter List default values brought in from controller ROM to controller RAM during reset or powerup (the default format is that set at jumper J8 with IBM single density if J8 jumpered, or TI double density if J8 not jumpered). Figures in Appendix A show values that could be used depending on which diskette format is used.</p>
<p>NOTE</p>	
<p>The parameters in the Define Drive command take precedence over jumper positions set on the board (Table 2-1) pertaining to the same drive parameter.</p>	
<p>The address in host memory of the newly generated Drive Parameter List is placed in words 6 and 7 of the Command List. Not needed are specific values for the destination controller address of the Drive Parameter List in words 3 and 4 and the list length (16 bytes) in word 5 as these are provided by the controller.</p>	

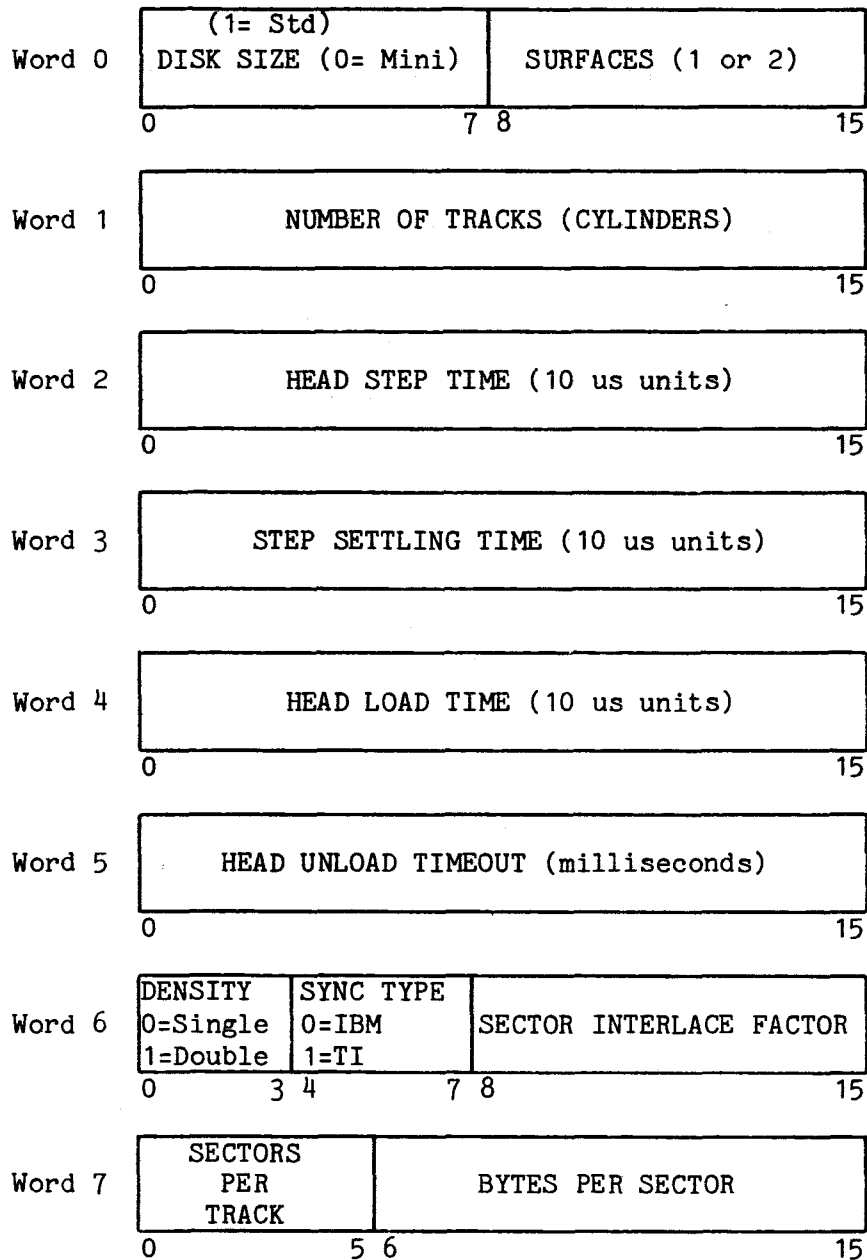


FIGURE 3-8. DRIVE PARAMETER LIST

Hex
Value

Word 0	<table border="1"><tr><td>DISK SIZE (Std=1)</td><td>SURFACES (1)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>7 8</td><td>15</td></tr></table>	DISK SIZE (Std=1)	SURFACES (1)	0	7 8	15	0101		
DISK SIZE (Std=1)	SURFACES (1)								
0	7 8	15							
Word 1	<table border="1"><tr><td>NUMBER OF TRACKS (77)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>15</td></tr></table>	NUMBER OF TRACKS (77)	0	15	004D				
NUMBER OF TRACKS (77)									
0	15								
Word 2	<table border="1"><tr><td>HEAD STEP TIME (1000 10-us units)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>15</td></tr></table>	HEAD STEP TIME (1000 10-us units)	0	15	03E8				
HEAD STEP TIME (1000 10-us units)									
0	15								
Word 3	<table border="1"><tr><td>STEP SETTling TIME (1500 10-us units)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>15</td></tr></table>	STEP SETTling TIME (1500 10-us units)	0	15	05DC				
STEP SETTling TIME (1500 10-us units)									
0	15								
Word 4	<table border="1"><tr><td>HEAD LOAD TIME (3500 10-us units)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>15</td></tr></table>	HEAD LOAD TIME (3500 10-us units)	0	15	0DAC				
HEAD LOAD TIME (3500 10-us units)									
0	15								
Word 5	<table border="1"><tr><td>*HEAD UNLOAD TIMEOUT (1000 ms)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>15</td></tr></table>	*HEAD UNLOAD TIMEOUT (1000 ms)	0	15	03E8				
*HEAD UNLOAD TIMEOUT (1000 ms)									
0	15								
Word 6	<table border="1"><tr><td>DENSITY FM=0</td><td>SYNC TYPE IBM=0</td><td>INTERLACE FACTOR=0</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>3 4</td><td>7 8</td><td>15</td></tr></table>	DENSITY FM=0	SYNC TYPE IBM=0	INTERLACE FACTOR=0	0	3 4	7 8	15	0000
DENSITY FM=0	SYNC TYPE IBM=0	INTERLACE FACTOR=0							
0	3 4	7 8	15						
Word 7	<table border="1"><tr><td>SEC/TRACK=26</td><td>BYTES PER SECTOR=128</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>5 6</td><td>15</td></tr></table>	SEC/TRACK=26	BYTES PER SECTOR=128	0	5 6	15	6880		
SEC/TRACK=26	BYTES PER SECTOR=128								
0	5 6	15							

- Notes: 1. These are the IBM single-density default values with jumper J8 installed.
2. For Shugart model 800 only.

FIGURE 3-9. DEFAULT VALUES FOR DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 1 OF 2
(IBM SINGLE DENSITY FOR SHUGART 800)

		Hex Value						
Word 0	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DISK SIZE (Std=1)</td> <td>SURFACES (2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>7 8 15</td> </tr> </table>	DISK SIZE (Std=1)	SURFACES (2)	0	7 8 15	0102		
DISK SIZE (Std=1)	SURFACES (2)							
0	7 8 15							
Word 1	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>NUMBER OF TRACKS (77)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>15</td> </tr> </table>	NUMBER OF TRACKS (77)	0	15	004D			
NUMBER OF TRACKS (77)								
0	15							
Word 2	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>HEAD STEP TIME (300 10-us units)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>15</td> </tr> </table>	HEAD STEP TIME (300 10-us units)	0	15	012C			
HEAD STEP TIME (300 10-us units)								
0	15							
Word 3	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>STEP SETTling TIME (1500 10-us units)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>15</td> </tr> </table>	STEP SETTling TIME (1500 10-us units)	0	15	05DC			
STEP SETTling TIME (1500 10-us units)								
0	15							
Word 4	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>HEAD LOAD TIME (3500 10-us units)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>15</td> </tr> </table>	HEAD LOAD TIME (3500 10-us units)	0	15	0DAC			
HEAD LOAD TIME (3500 10-us units)								
0	15							
Word 5	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>HEAD UNLOAD TIMEOUT (1000 ms)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>15</td> </tr> </table>	HEAD UNLOAD TIMEOUT (1000 ms)	0	15	03E8			
HEAD UNLOAD TIMEOUT (1000 ms)								
0	15							
Word 6	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DENSITY MFM=1</td> <td>SYNC TYPE TI=1</td> <td>INTERLACE FACTOR=0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>3 4</td> <td>7 8 15</td> </tr> </table>	DENSITY MFM=1	SYNC TYPE TI=1	INTERLACE FACTOR=0	0	3 4	7 8 15	1100
DENSITY MFM=1	SYNC TYPE TI=1	INTERLACE FACTOR=0						
0	3 4	7 8 15						
Word 7	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>SEC/TRACK=26</td> <td>BYTES PER SECTOR=288</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>5 6 15</td> </tr> </table>	SEC/TRACK=26	BYTES PER SECTOR=288	0	5 6 15	6920		
SEC/TRACK=26	BYTES PER SECTOR=288							
0	5 6 15							

- Notes: 1. These are the default values with jumper J8 not installed.
2. For Qume DataTrak 8 only.

FIGURE 3-9. DEFAULT VALUES FOR DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 2 OF 2
(TI DOUBLE DENSITY FOR QUME DATATRAK 8)

TABLE 3-3. STANDARD SIZE SECTOR PLACEMENT ACCORDING TO SECTOR INTERLACE FACTOR

Physical Sector Number	Logical Sector According to Interlace Factor*																								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	13	9	13	21	13	15	13	3	13	19	13	2	13	7	13	23	13	11	13	5	13	17	13	25
2	2	1	18	7	16	9	4	10	6	8	12	11	4	2	14	5	20	3	22	4	10	6	8	12	24
3	3	14	1	20	11	22	19	23	9	21	5	24	6	15	21	18	17	16	7	17	15	19	25	25	23
4	4	2	10	1	6	5	8	7	12	3	24	9	8	4	2	10	14	6	18	8	20	12	16	11	22
5	5	15	19	14	1	18	23	20	15	16	17	22	10	17	9	23	11	19	3	21	25	25	7	24	21
6	6	3	2	8	22	1	12	4	18	11	10	7	12	6	16	2	8	9	14	12	4	5	24	10	20
7	7	16	11	21	17	14	1	17	21	24	3	20	14	19	23	15	5	22	25	25	9	18	15	23	19
8	8	4	20	2	12	10	16	1	24	6	22	5	16	8	4	7	2	12	10	3	14	11	6	9	18
9	9	17	3	15	7	23	5	14	1	19	15	18	18	21	11	20	25	25	21	16	19	24	23	22	17
10	10	5	12	9	2	6	20	11	4	1	8	3	20	10	18	12	22	2	6	7	24	4	14	8	16
11	11	18	21	22	23	19	9	24	7	14	1	16	22	23	25	25	19	15	17	20	3	17	5	21	15
12	12	6	4	3	18	2	24	8	10	9	20	1	24	12	6	4	16	5	2	11	8	10	22	7	14
13	13	19	13	16	13	15	13	21	13	22	13	14	1	25	13	17	13	18	13	24	13	23	13	20	13
14	14	7	22	10	8	11	2	5	16	4	6	12	3	1	20	9	10	8	24	2	18	3	4	6	12
15	15	20	5	23	3	24	17	18	19	17	25	25	5	14	1	22	7	21	9	15	23	16	21	19	11
16	16	8	14	4	24	7	6	2	22	12	18	10	7	3	8	1	4	11	20	6	2	9	12	5	10
17	17	21	23	17	19	20	21	15	25	25	11	23	9	16	15	14	1	24	5	19	7	22	3	18	9
18	18	9	6	11	14	3	10	12	2	7	4	8	11	5	22	6	24	1	16	10	12	2	20	4	8
19	19	22	15	24	9	16	25	25	5	20	23	21	13	18	3	19	21	14	1	23	17	15	11	17	7
20	20	10	24	5	4	12	14	9	8	2	16	6	15	7	10	11	18	4	12	1	22	8	2	3	6
21	21	23	7	18	25	25	3	22	11	15	9	19	17	20	17	24	15	17	23	14	1	21	19	16	5
22	22	11	16	12	20	8	18	6	14	10	2	4	19	9	24	3	12	7	8	5	6	1	10	2	4
23	23	24	25	25	15	21	7	19	17	23	21	17	21	22	5	16	9	20	19	18	11	14	1	15	3
24	24	12	8	6	10	4	22	3	20	5	14	2	23	11	12	8	6	10	4	9	16	7	18	1	2
25	25	25	17	19	5	17	11	16	23	18	7	15	25	24	19	21	3	23	15	22	21	20	9	14	1

*NOTES:

- 1) The above table is for standard sized TI format. To change to standard IBM format, add the value one (1) to each logical sector number in the body of the table. For example, the logical sectors under interlace factor 1 (numbered 0 to 25) would be renumbered with the value 1 added to each (1 to 26).
- 2) This table does not pertain to mini sized diskettes.
- 3) Interlace Factor 0 and 1 are the same.
- 4) Columns under each Interlace Factor number show the physical consecutive (concatenated) positions of the logical sectors starting with sector 0 (top line). For example, looking downward at a diskette and following the sectors counterclockwise, the logical records for a diskette with an Interlace Factor of 2 would be a logical sector 0 followed by logical sector 13, then 1, 14, 2, 15, 3, etc.

3.4.4 Words 3 and 4, Storage Address on Diskette

Command List Words 3 and 4 may be used in two modes:

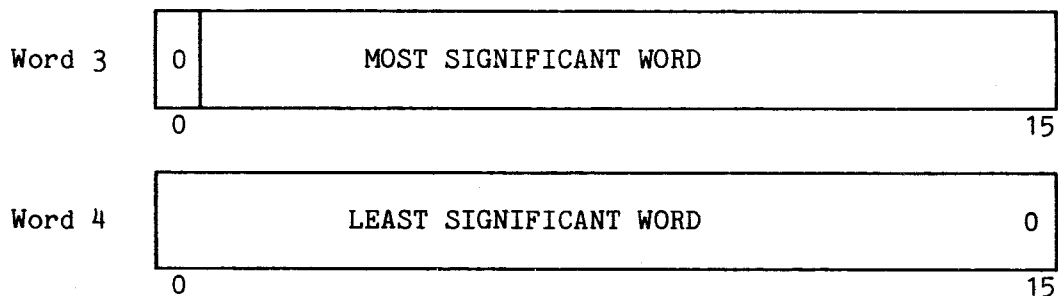
- mass storage mode (section 3.4.4.1)
- physical storage mode (section 3.4.4.2)

The modes are specified by a zero (mass storage) or a one (physical storage) in bit zero of word 3.

CAUTION

When words 3 and 4 contain a memory address (i.e., for the Read Controller Memory (06), Write Controller Memory (07), and Execute Controller Memory (08) commands, these words must also be the equivalent of a sector address. If not, an error will be given when the address is checked for being a valid sector address. It is recommended that address $FC00_{16}$ be used as this will not cause an error (also equivalent to a sector address).

3.4.4.1 Mass Storage Mode



Note: bit zero of word 3 is a 0 to specify mass storage.

In the mass storage mode, list words 3 and 4 comprise storage address on the diskette. By dividing this 32-bit number, the disk controller can determine physical track (cylinder), surface (head), and sector address. Diskette storage address (SA) is determined by the following equation:

$$\text{Diskette Storage Address: } \{ (T \times N_H \times N_S) + (H \times N_S) + S \} \times N_B$$

Where:

- T = logical track number (0 to 76)
- H = surface number (0 or 1)
- S = sector number (0 to 25)
- N_H = number of surfaces per diskette (1 or 2)
- N_S = number of sectors per track (16 or 26)
- N_B = number of bytes per sector (128, 256, or 288)

The following are parameters for different diskette formats:

	<u>IBM SD</u>	<u>IBM DD</u>	<u>TI DD</u>	<u>Mini SD</u>	<u>Mini DD</u>
Sectors per Track	26	26	26	16	16
Bytes per Sector	128	256	288	128	256

Example 1. Address for logical track 10 (T), surface 0 (H), sector 3 (S) on an IBM single-density single-sided diskette:

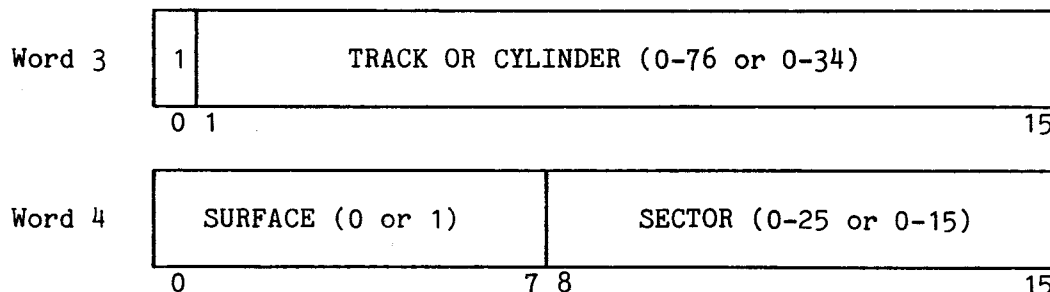
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Diskette Storage Address: } & \{ (10 \times 1 \times 26) + (0 \times 26) + 3 \} \times 128 \\ & (260 + 0 + 3) \times 128 \\ & (263) \times 128 = 33,664 = 8380_{16} \end{aligned}$$

Example 2. Address for logical track 12 (T), surface 1 (H), sector 20 (S) on a TI double-sided double-density diskette:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Diskette Storage Address: } & \{ (12 \times 2 \times 26) + (1 \times 26) + 20 \} \times 288 \\ & (624 + 26 + 20) \times 288 \\ & (670) \times 288 = 192,960 = 2F1C0_{16} \end{aligned}$$

The diskette storage address must be a multiple of sector length. With 31 bits the user has the capability to address up to 2^{31} or 2,147,483,648 bytes. The address range will be 0 to 2,147,483,646₁₀ or 7FFF FFFE₁₆ bytes.

3.4.4.2 Physical Storage Mode



Note: bit zero of word 3 is a 1 to specify physical storage.

The sector field identifies the logical sector on the track. Note that TI double density format begins with sector 00 while the other four diskette formats supported by the TM 990/303A have sectors beginning with 01.

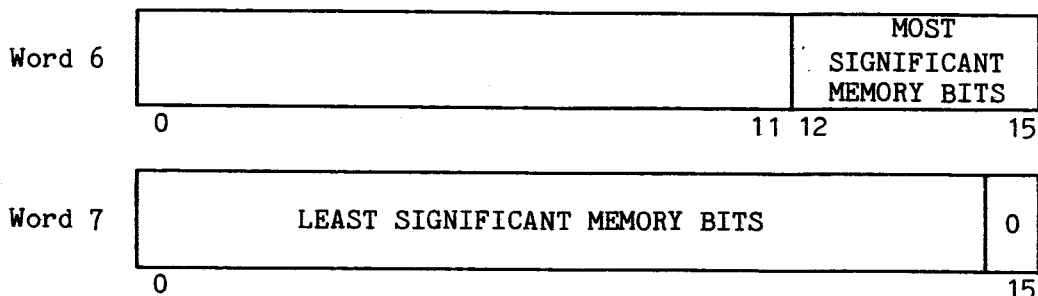
3.4.5 Word 5, Byte Count



Note: Bit 15 must be a zero (even byte count only)

Word 5 contains the amount of bytes to be transferred. This value must be even (bit 15 a zero), and must be a multiple of a sector length.

3.4.6 Words 6 and 7, Memory Address of Data to Transfer

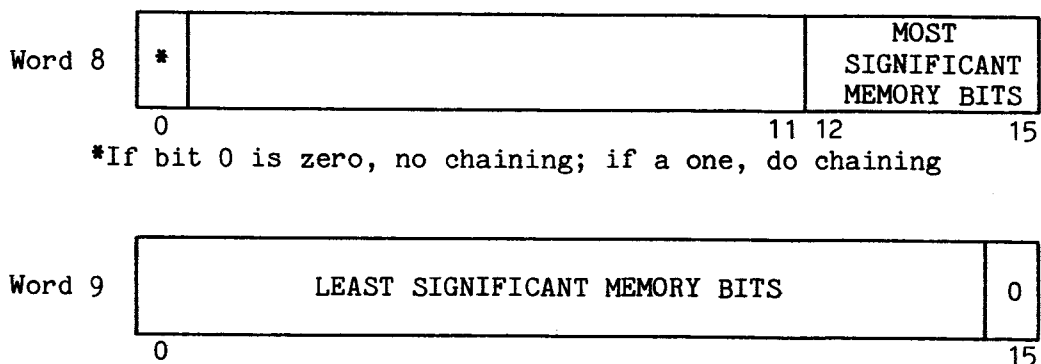


Note: Bit 15 of word 7 must be a zero (word boundary only)

Words 6 and 7 contain the beginning address in host memory for a data transfer. This is a 20-bit address with the extended address bits in bits 12 to 15 of word 6, and the least significant 16 bits in word 7 with bit 15 a zero (word boundary).

3.4.7 Words 8 and 9, Chain Address of Next Command List

In the bootstrap load Command List, these words contain the address where status will be stored.



*If bit 0 is zero, no chaining; if a one, do chaining

Note: Bit 15 of word 9 must be a zero (word boundary only)

If bit 0 of word 8 contains a one, a chaining function will be executed and the disk controller will seek out this address as the beginning of the next Command List to be executed. In this manner a series of Command Lists can be executed. Words 8 and 9 contain the host memory address of the next Command List to be executed. Bit 0 of word 8 must contain a one in order to enable the chaining function. This is a 20-bit address with the extended address bits in bits 12 to 15 of word 8, and the least significant 16 bits in word 9 with bit 15 a zero (word boundary).

3.5 COMMUNICATION THROUGH INTERRUPTS

A third means of communication between the host microcomputer and the disk controller is through one interrupt to the host from the controller and one interrupt to the controller from the host. These interrupts are described as follows:

- From disk controller to host: An interrupt to a jumper-selectable interrupt level on the host that tells the host that a command has been completed. To determine the condition of completion (successful, error occurred, etc.), the host should monitor the status bits returned back to the Command List of the respective command. The disk controller is shipped jumpered for a level 2 interrupt to the host.
- From host to disk controller: An interrupt to level one of the disk controller that tells the controller that the host is to send data to the controller via the CRU. This interrupt is caused by setting the CUE bit to a one as described in section 3.3. Because the controller will not respond to an interrupt if busy, the host should first check the BUSY bit at the CRU (bit C₁₆ using hardware base address 0108₁₆) before issuing the interrupt. This CRU interface is shown in Figures 3-2 and 3-3.

Both interrupts are maskable at the respective TMS 9901 parallel interfaces as well as through the interrupt mask at the microprocessor (if the mask level is set to a lower number than the interrupt level, the interrupt is masked out).

3.5.1 Command Completion Interrupt from Disk Controller to Host

Through an interrupt, the controller can tell the host microcomputer that a command has been completed. In order for the host to utilize interrupts, the host must supply vectors (workspace pointer and program counter values) for the interrupt in lower memory. The TM 990/100M TIBUG monitor comes from the factory with vectors for interrupt traps 3 and 4. The TM 990/101MA TIBUG monitor uses a scheme whereby all interrupt vectors are populated. The following discussion is for a TM 990/101MA microcomputer.

The interrupt level is jumper selectable on the TM 990/303A at J3 (jumper positions are explained in Figure 2-1 and Table 2-1). For example purposes, the following must be accomplished in order to enable a level 2 interrupt to be recognized at the host TM 990/101MA microcomputer (coding to accomplish this is shown in Figure 3-10):

1. Set up the level 2 interrupt link area at the TM 990/101 by:
 - Loading memory address FF6E₁₆ with 0420₁₆ (BLWP instruction).
 - Loading memory address FF70₁₆ with the address of the 2-word vector area of the interrupt service routine (ISR).
 - Loading memory address FF72₁₆ with 0380₁₆ (RTWP instruction).
2. At the two-word vector area of the ISR, load the ISR workspace pointer and ISR entry (PC value) addresses. Conclude the ISR with an RTWP.
3. Set the jumper on the disk controller at J3 to level 2 to use interrupt 2 in this example (this is the position as shipped).
4. Enable the interrupt level at the host microcomputer board's TMS 9901 so that it recognizes the desired interrupt level (level 2 in this example). To do this:
 - Load the TMS 9901 software base address in R12 (0100₁₆ for TM 990/101 microcomputer).
 - Through the CRU set bit 0 to a zero to place the TMS 9901 in the interrupt mode (SBZ 0).

```

IDT  'INTDEM'
TITL 'INTERRUPT DEMO'
◆ SET UP INTERRUPT LINK AREA IN HOST RAM
  LI  R1,>FF6E      ADDR OF 3-WORD BLOCK IN INT LINK AREA
  LI  R2,>0420      BLWP MACHINE CODE
  MOV R2,♦R1+      MOVE TO INTERRUPT LINK AREA
  LI  R2,>FC00      ADDR OF VECTORS TO INT SERV RTN
  MOV R2,♦R1+      MOVE TO INTERRUPT LINK AREA
  LI  R2,>0380      RTWP MACHINE CODE
  MOV R2,♦R1      MOVE TO INTERRUPT LINK AREA
◆ SET UP TWO-WORD VECTOR TO INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE (ISR)
  LI  R1,>FC00      ADDRESS OF VECTORS IN HOST RAM
  LI  R2,>FC80      ISR WORKSPACE POINTER
  MOV R2,♦R1+      MOVE TO VECTOR AREA (WORD 1)
  LI  R2,>FC80      ISR ENTRY (PC VALUE)
  MOV R2,♦R1      MOVE TO VECTOR AREA (WORD 2)
◆ ENABLE TMS 9901 AT HOST TO RECOGNIZE INTERRUPT 2
  LI  R12,>100     9901 SOFTWARE BASE ADDRESS
  SBZ 0           9901 TO INTERRUPT MODE
  SBO 2           ENABLE INTERRUPT 2
◆ ENABLE TMS 9900 AT HOST TO RECOGNIZE INTERRUPT 2
  LIMI 2
◆ ENABLE INTERRUPTS AT CONTROLLER
  LI  R12,>210     CRU BASE ADDRESS OF CONTROLLER
  SBZ 13         SET TO ZERO
  SBO 13        TOGGLE BACK TO ONE
◆ IN BUILDING COMMAND LIST, BE SURE TO SET INTERRUPT
◆ ENABLE BIT TO A ONE (WORD 2, BIT 8)
  END

```

FIGURE 3-10. EXAMPLE OF CODING TO LOAD INTERRUPT LINK AREAS AND ENABLE INTERRUPTS ON A TM 990/101MA

- through the CRU set bit 2 to a one to enable interrupt 2 in this example (SBO 2).
5. Set the interrupt mask at the microprocessor to a level 2 or lower priority (LIMI 2 or higher number in operand for this example).
 6. Through the CRU (explained in section 3.2), change (toggle) the Interrupt Enable bit (bit D₁₆) from a logical zero to a logical one.
 7. When building the Command List, set the Interrupt Enable bit (bit 8 of word 2) to a one so that completion is signaled with an interrupt.

When the interrupt is issued, the Interrupt Occurred bit in the Command List (bit 2 of word 0) is set to one. To re-enable interrupts, set the Interrupt Enable bit at the CRU to zero, then a one, and repeat steps 1 to 6.

NOTE

It is not practical to use interrupts with chained commands unless an interrupt is requested for each command (not just for the last command). This is because if a error occurs during a command in the middle of the chain and no interrupt is requested, execution of the entire chain halts without informing the host through an interrupt. The host would have to poll the Command Completion bit of each Command List to find the Command List last completed.

The interrupt service routine in the host can be given several responsibilities:

- 1) Determine address of the just-completed Command List through a pointer pointing to the address of the last-executed Command List. Keep this pointer updated.
- 2) Determine if an error occurred during the last command by checking word 0, bit 1 (ER). If a one, check word 0, bit 15 (UE) to see if the error indicator is in word 1; if not, check the error indicators in word 0 (bit 15 a one means indicator is in word 1, a zero indicates indicator is in word 0).
- 3) Re-enable interrupts at the CRU and at TMS 9901 and microcomputer of host (see example at beginning of this section).

3.5.2 Command-Ready Interrupt from Host to Disk Controller

When the user wishes to call the controller to execute a Command List, he calls it through the CRU as explained in section 3.3. This call through the CRU actually causes an interrupt at the controller. This is the only interrupt to the disk controller from the host.

This interrupt is initiated by setting the CUE bit to a one. When this occurs, an interrupt is sent to INT1- of the controller TMS 9901 programmable interface. See section 3.3 for a full explanation of this interface.

3.6 POWERUP BOOTSTRAP LOAD OPTION

If jumpered, a bootstrap load feature allows the initialization of the system by executing a specified command list placed on the disk by the user. If jumpered at J1 and J2 (see Table 2-1), the bootstrap load occurs during one of the following:

- upon powerup of the disk controller,
- upon execution of the Bootstrap Load command (command 05),
- an active PRES.B- signal on the backplane.

NOTE

Powerup bootstrap load can be used only with the disk format specified at jumper J8; IBM single density, single sided, 8 inch (J8 jumpered) or TI double density, single sided 8 inch (J8 unjumpered).

This option is activated by the PRES.B- signal (not the IORST.B- signal). When executed, the host microprocessor is placed in a hold state until the bootstrap load is completed (see CAUTION on next page). To implement this option, the following jumpers must be installed:

- E1 to E2
- E4 to E5

The bootstrap load causes the controller to search for and execute a Command List in the diskette (which has been formatted accordingly by the user) located at the first sector of track 00 on disk unit 0 (DS1). The first 56

bytes are ignored; the next 10 words (16 bits) are interpreted as the command list and the eleventh word is used as a checksum word. This Command List cannot be chained to another command. Load the chain field (words 8 and 9) with the address in host memory where the controller will return a three-word block consisting of: the primary status word (same as word 0 of the Command List), the secondary status word (same as word 1), and the transfer length (same as word 5). These can be read for command completion status. It is the responsibility of the host to first format the diskette with the desired bootstrap Command List starting with the 57th byte of track 00, surface 0.

While the Command List is being retrieved, the host processor is held in an idle state by controller hardware holding HOLD.B- low. When the host processor is released from this hold state, it does a reset, obtaining WP and PC vectors from lower memory.

CAUTION

The disk controller could lock up the system during a bootstrap load under one of these circumstances: (1) A CRC error in reading the sector containing the Command List, (2) a checksum error in reading the Command List (perhaps failure to find the Command List), or (3) error during execution of the Command List read. Any of these will place the controller in the idle mode without releasing the host microprocessor which remains in the hold mode.

The procedure for preparing the diskette for the bootstrap load is as follows:

1. Write the command list in the first sector of track 00, side 0, of disk zero, starting with the 57th byte.
2. If the bootstrap load command list (see 1, above) is to read data from the disk and write this to host RAM, this data also must have been written onto the disk prior to executing the bootstrap load.

NOTE

This initialization of the system diskette must be done before the diskette is used by the host system bootstrap load routine.

SECTION 4

HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

4.1 GENERAL

An overview of a typical system using the TM 990/303A disk controller will be presented first, followed by a detailed description of the disk controller including the local processor, disk drive interface, host system interface, and read/write controller.

4.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A typical microcomputer disk system is shown in Figure 4-1. The major elements in the system are the TM 990/303A disk controller, TM 990/101 microcomputer, TM 990/203 memory, TM 990/510 card cage, terminal, and one to four disk drives.

The TM 990/303A disk controller communicates with the microcomputer system using the Communications Register Unit (CRU) for initialization and direct-memory access (DMA), for command, status, and data transfer. The disk controller can be configured to automatically load a program into memory upon system power-up.

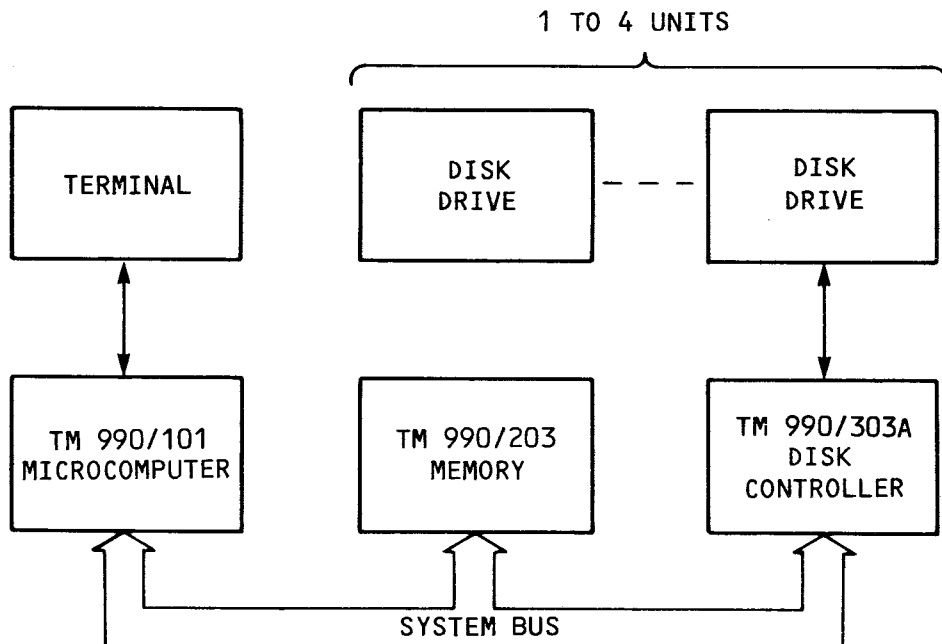
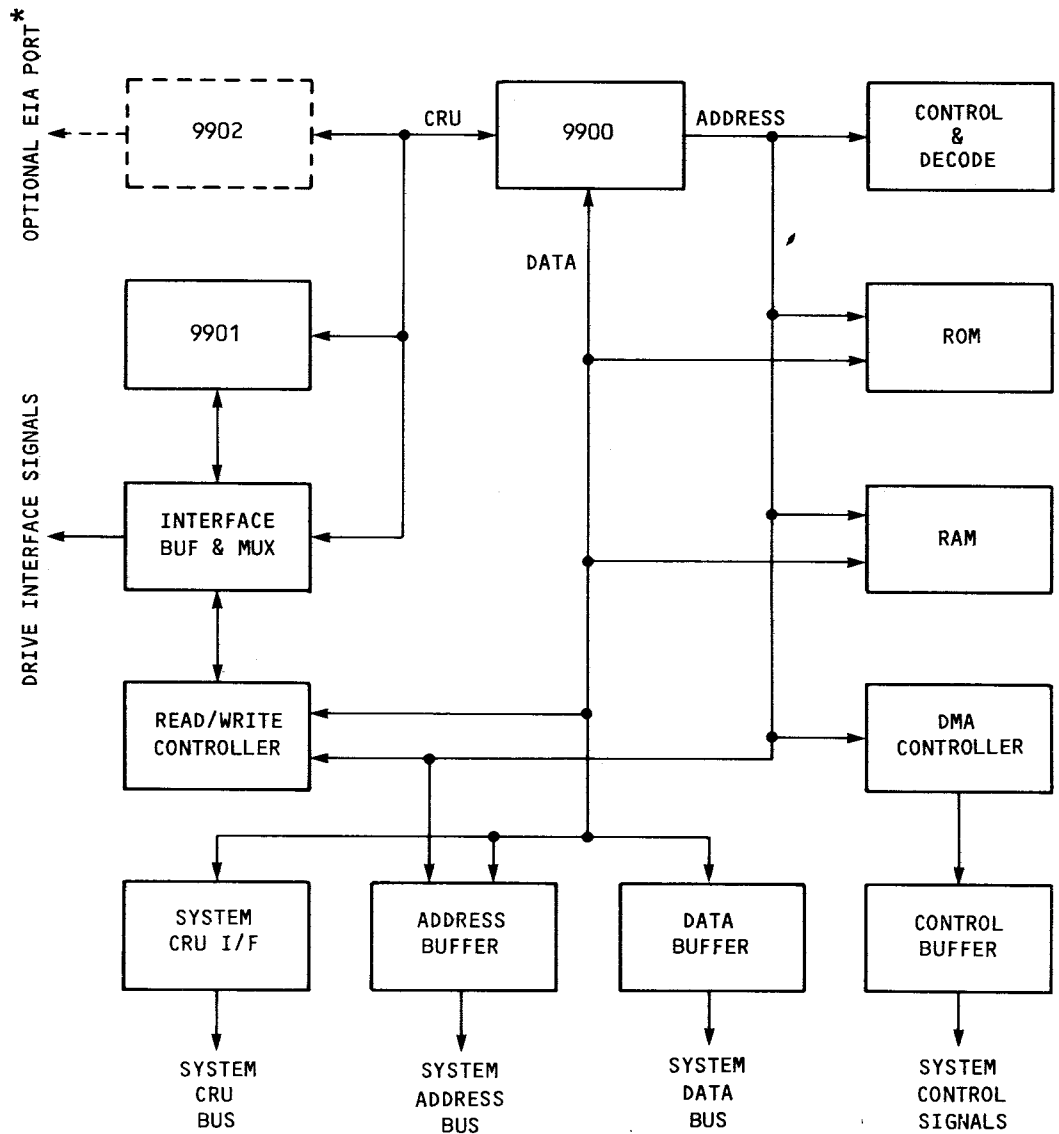


FIGURE 4-1. TYPICAL SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

4.3 CONTROLLER DESCRIPTION

The TM 990/303A disk controller consists of a local processor system (section 4.4), disk drive interface (section 4.5), host system interface (section 4.6), and read/write controller (section 4.7) as shown in Figure 4-2. The local processor system contains a TMS 9900 microprocessor, TIM 9904 clock generator, read-only memory (ROM), read-write memory (RAM), decode PROM and wait-state control logic. The disk drive interface contains a TMS 9901 programmable interface adaptor, a multiplexer for additional inputs, and disk drive interface driver and receiver circuits. The host system interface consists of a CRU interface and a DMA interface. The DMA interface contains an input data register, an output data register, a memory address register, and memory access control logic. The read/write controller contains two ROM controllers for data bit and word processing, a data shift register, a cyclic-redundancy-check (CRC) circuit, a phase-locked loop (PLL) for data synchronization and control logic.



*Optional EIA port is used for board test and checkout. This port is not populated when shipped.

FIGURE 4-2. DISK CONTROLLER BLOCK DIAGRAM

4.4 LOCAL PROCESSOR SYSTEM

The local processor system contains a TMS 9900 microprocessor operating at 3 MHz. The clocks for the processor are provided by a TIM 9904 clock generator using a 48 MHz crystal oscillator which is divided down to give the four-phase clocks for the processor. The clock generator also provides synchronization of the processor RESET signal as well as crystal-controlled clock signals for the read/write controller.

The local processor memory consists of 2048 16-bit words of ROM (with provision for future expansion to 4096 words) and 1024 16-bit words of RAM. The local memory bus is also used for local, memory-mapped I/O. Local memory addresses are decoded by a 32 X 8 PROM and by a 3 to 8-line decoder which is gated with write enable (MWE-) to generate load signals for local RAM and data registers.

The DMA address, DMA data, command data (from host system CRU), and read/write controller data register are memory-mapped I/O devices. The local processor memory map is given in Table 4-1. Certain memory address bits are used during memory-mapped I/O to the DMA and read/write controllers in addition to the data bus. These features will be described in the appropriate sections of this manual. The DMA and read/write controllers will delay the local processor using wait states via the READY signal if they are accessed prior to data being available.

TABLE 4-1. PROCESSOR MEMORY ADDRESS MAP

Address	Read Function	Write Function
0000-1FFE	ROM	
2000-3FFE	Reserved	Reserved
4000-5FFE		DMA Address
6000-7FFE	*DMA Data	*DMA Data
8000-9FFE	*Read/Write Controller	
A000-BFFE		*Read/Write Controller
C000-DFFE	Command Data	
E000-FFFE	RAM	RAM

*Processor wait states are used for synchronization.

4.5 DISK DRIVE INTERFACE

The disk drive interface consists of a TMS 9901 programmable interface adapter, an 8-input multiplexer, a drive-select decoder, output buffers, and input receiver circuits. The TMS 9901 contains parallel I/O, interrupt, and timer sections interfaced to the local processor through the CRU. The parallel I/O port CRU bit assignments are given in Table 4-2. Fifteen ports are used as outputs and one port is used as an input. The ACCEPT, BUSY, SYSINT-, and COMMAND signals are used by the host system interface. The DDENSITY, RFMTWPCOMP, LED- and RWRST- signals are used by the read/write controller. The other I/O ports are used as outputs to the disk drive interface circuit.

The disk drive select signals, DSELECT1- through DSELECT4-, are generated by decoding the DSEL0 and DSEL1 signals from the TMS 9901. The drive select signals and all other drive control signals except HEADLOAD- and WRITEDATA- are controlled by the DRIVENABLE- output from the TMS 9901. The DRIVENABLE-

signal is pulled-up to the inactive state whenever the TMS 9901 is reset (All TMS 9901 outputs become inputs). This prevents any disk operation except headload from occurring in the event of system power-on, power-off, or reset.

TABLE 4-2. TMS 9901 PARALLEL I/O PORT BIT ASSIGNMENT

CRU Base Address (R12) is 1F60 ₁₆			
BIT ADDRESS	IN/OUT	SIGNATURE	FUNCTION
0	Out	DSELO	Disk drive unit select LSB.
1	Out	DSEL1	Disk drive unit select MSB.
2	Out	WGATE	Disk drive write gate. When active (high), WGATE enables data to be written on the disk.
3	Out	DIR	Disk drive step direction.
4	Out	SIDE	Disk drive side select.
5	Out	DDENSITY	When active (high), DDENSITY causes the data separator to interpret read data in double density mode. After changing this bit, allow at least 12 microseconds before trying a read or write operation. When inactive, DS3 is illuminated.
6	Out	RFMTWPCOMP	When active (high), RFMTWPCOMP selects the TI sync format (55 ₁₆) in read-mode and enables precompensation in write mode. When inactive in read mode, IBM sync format (00 ₁₆) is selected. When inactive, DS2 is illuminated.
7	Out	STEP	Disk drive step.
8	Out	HLOAD	Disk drive head load.
9	Out	ACCEPT	When active (high), ACCEPT indicates to the host system that a command or data byte has been read by the disk controller.
10	Out	BUSY	When active (high), BUSY indicates to the host system that the disk controller is busy and cannot accept a new command.
11	Out	RWRST-	When active (low), RWRST- clears all flip-flops, registers, and counters in the read/write controller except for the data separator and clears the read/write controller address bit functions (All inactive except RESET- and PRESETCRC-).
12	Out	DRIVENABLE-	When active (low), DRIVENABLE- enables all disk drive control signals except HEADLOAD and WRITE DATA (outputs from the controller). DRIVENABLE- is inactivated when the controller is reset.

TABLE 4-2. TMS 9901 PARALLEL I/O PORT BIT ASSIGNMENT (CONTINUED)

BIT ADDRESS	IN/OUT	SIGNATURE	FUNCTION
13	Out	SYSINT-	System interrupt. The high-to-low transition of SYSINT- sets the INT flip-flop. This will cause an interrupt to be issued to the host system if interrupts have been enabled through the CRU. When active (low), SYSINT- clears the automatic boot-load flip-flop.
14	Out	LED-	When active (low), LED- turns on disk controller status indicator DS1.
15	In	CCOMMAND	When active (high), CCOMMAND indicates that the host system is sending a command byte to the disk controller. This signal can also be used as interrupt 7 by the 9901.

The TMS 9901 interrupt assignment is given in Table 4-3. These signals can be used as either interrupts or inputs as required by the firmware. The TMS 9901 timer section is used by the firmware to provide timing for various disk operations.

An 8-bit multiplexer is also interfaced to the local processor through the CRU. This multiplexer is used as the auxiliary input port P4. The auxiliary input port CRU bit assignments are given in Table 4-4. In addition to disk drive inputs, two jumpers (J8 and J9) are connected to the auxiliary input port. These jumpers are used in conjunction with the two-sided signal (TWOSD-) to define the disk drive type to be used during an automatic bootload operation. Jumper J9 is not monitored by controller firmware; however, J8 is used to determine the default value of the disk format (IBM or TI) during a bootload. The jumper configurations are given in Table 4-5.

TABLE 4-3. TMS 9901 INTERRUPT ASSIGNMENT

CRU Base Address (R12) is 1F40 ₁₆ .			
BIT ADDRESS	INTERRUPT LEVEL	SIGNATURE	FUNCTION
0			Control bit. Set to zero to write mask or read interrupts.
1	1	CCUE-	When active (low), CCUE- indicates that the host system is sending data or command to the disk controller.
2	2	COMINT-	Communication interrupt. When active (low) COMINT- indicates that the optional 9902 communication interface is issuing an interrupt.
3	3	ALHOLDQ-	Automatic bootload. When active (low), ALHOLDQ- indicates that the automatic bootload flip-flop is set as the result of system power-up or the power-on reset signal (PRES.B-).
4	4	OVERRUNQ-	Data overrun error. When active (low), OVERRUNQ- indicates that a data timing error has occurred during a disk read or write operation.
5	5	CRCERRORQ-	Cyclical redundancy check error. When low (active), CRCERRORQ- indicates that a data error has occurred during a disk read operation.
6	6	INDX-	Disk drive index. When active (low), INDX- indicates that the index hole in the diskette is being sensed by the disk drive.
7	7	CCOMMAND	See TMS 9901 parallel I/O port bit assignment (bit 15).

TABLE 4-4. AUXILIARY PARALLEL INPUT PORT BIT ASSIGNMENT

CRU Base Address (R12) = 1F8016		
BIT ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	FUNCTION ADDRESS
0	TWOSD-	Disk drive two sided.
1	DCHG	Disk drive disk change.
2	DRDY	Disk drive ready.
3	TZERO	Disk drive track zero.
4	WPROT	Disk drive write protect.
5	SIZE-	Disk drive size. When active (high), SIZE- indicates that the disk drive is mini-sized using 5-inch diskettes; when low, standard size is indicated. This is via jumpering J9 which is not interpreted in the present configuration.
6	FMT-	Format type. When active (high), TI format is indicated. When low, IBM format is indicated. SEL2 indicates that host system memory data is organized as 8-bit bytes, otherwise host system memory is organized as 16-bit words.
7	SPAREIN	Spare input. This bit indicates the state of pin 24 of the disk drive connector.

TABLE 4-5. BOOTLOAD FORMAT SELECTION

FORMAT SELECTED	SIGNAL			JUMPER CONNECTIONS	
	SIZE-	FMT-	TWOSD-	J9 E21 to E22	J8 E23 to E24
IBM Single	0	0	0	Install	Install
IBM Double	0	0	1	Install	Install
TI Double	0	1	X	Install	Remove
MINI Single	1	0	X	Remove	Install
MINI Double	1	1	X	Remove	Install

NOTE: Jumper J9 is not interpreted under the present configuration.

4.6 HOST SYSTEM INTERFACE

The TM 990/303A disk controller contains a host system CRU interface for initialization and a host system DMA interface for command and data transfer.

4.6.1 Host System CRU Interface

A block diagram of the host system CRU interface is shown in Figure 4-3. The host system software CRU base address is set to 0210_{16} by a 256 X 4 PROM which is installed in the disk controller prior to shipment (section 3.3 and Figure 3-3 explain the CRU software base address and the resulting 32 CRU bits used). If some other CRU base address is required by the user, the PROM can be replaced with an appropriate PROM (Refer to Appendix E for PROM coding requirements). The disk controller is assigned 32 consecutive CRU bit addresses starting at the base address. 16 bits are assigned to the general-purpose CRU interface scheme as shown in Table 4-6. The other 16 bits are reserved.

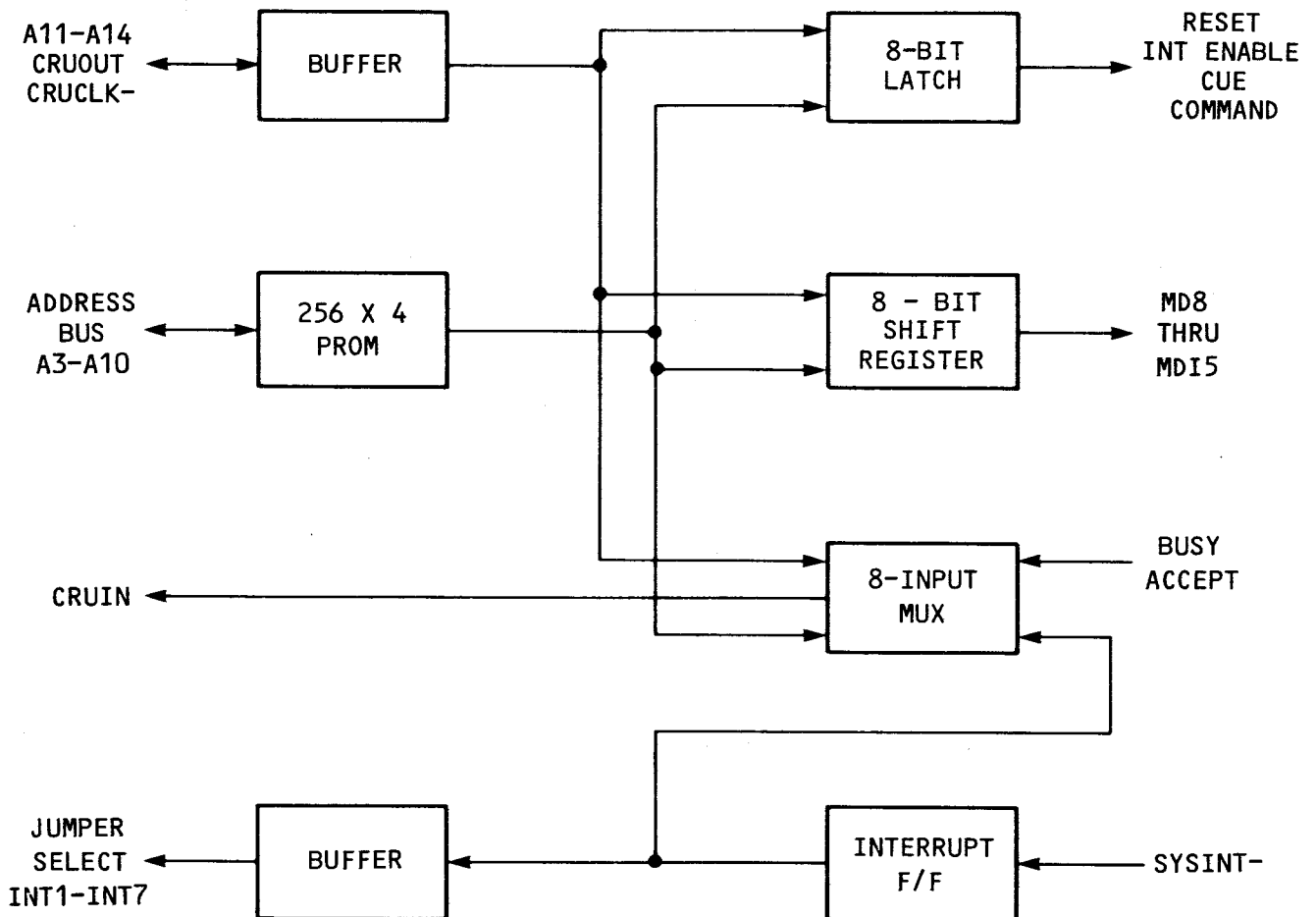


FIGURE 4-3. SYSTEM CRU INTERFACE BLOCK DIAGRAM

TABLE 4-6. GENERAL-PURPOSE CRU INTERFACE

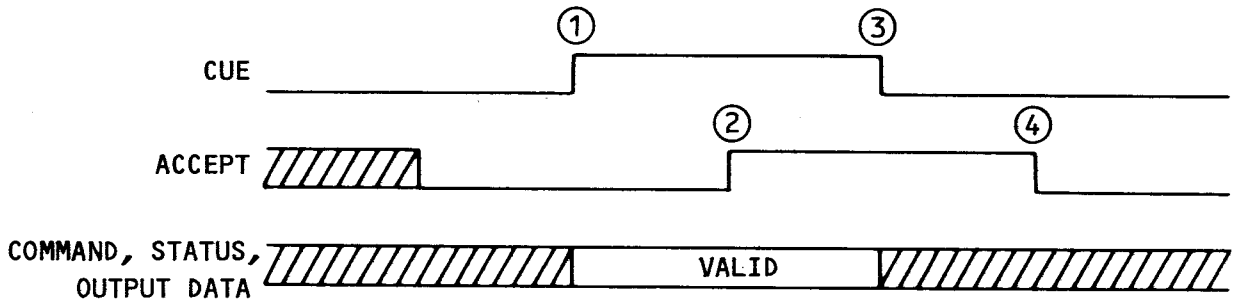
Host System CRU Base Address is 0210 ₁₆ .		
HOST SYSTEM RELATIVE CRU BIT ADDRESS	OUTPUT FUNCTION (TO DISK CONTROLLER)	INPUT FUNCTION (FROM DISK CONTROLLER)
0 ₁₆	LSB ↑ Output Data ↓ MSB	--
1 ₁₆		--
2 ₁₆		--
3 ₁₆		--
4 ₁₆		--
5 ₁₆		--
6 ₁₆		--
7 ₁₆		--
8 ₁₆	COMMAND	--
9 ₁₆	--	--
A ₁₆	CUE	--
B ₁₆	--	ACCEPT
C ₁₆	--	BUSY
D ₁₆	INTERRUPT ENABLE	--
E ₁₆	RESET	--
F ₁₆	--	INTERRUPT ISSUED

The general-purpose CRU interface provides a means to transfer data between two systems. The disk controller implements a subset of the general-purpose CRU interface as shown in Table 4-6. Eight-bit data fields are transferred from the host system to the disk controller using the CUE and ACCEPT signals in a handshaking scheme as shown in Figure 4-4a. The handshaking proceeds sequentially as shown. The CUE signal is activated by the host system when ACCEPT is inactive and after the data field and COMMAND signal are valid. The ACCEPT signal is activated by the disk controller after the data field and COMMAND signal have been read. The CUE and ACCEPT signals are then inactivated in sequence as shown.

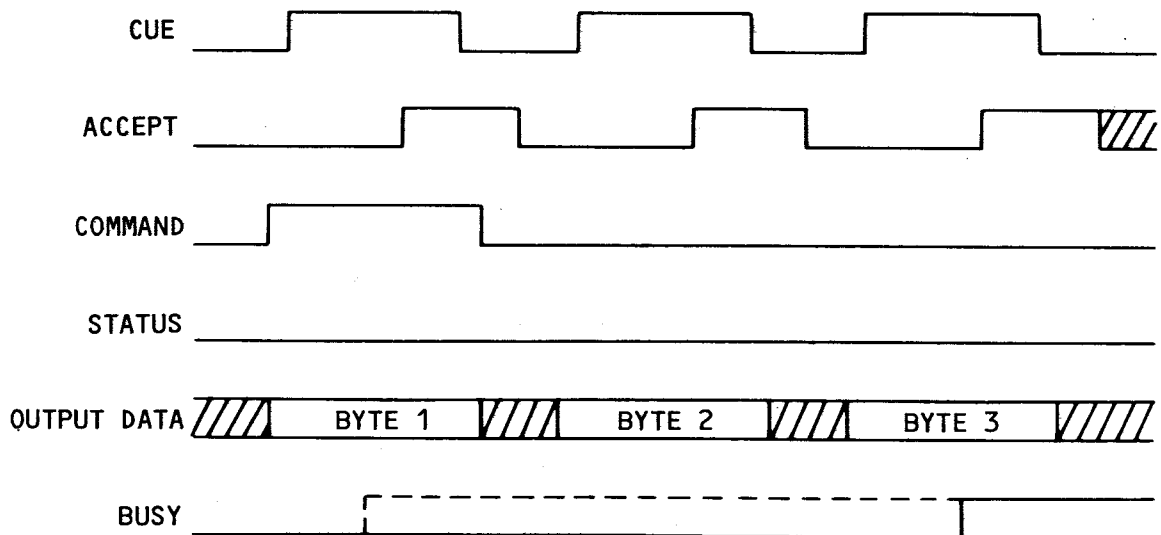
The 20-bit command list address is sent to the disk controller in three 8-bit data transfers as shown in Figure 4-4b. The COMMAND signal is activated only for the first data byte. The BUSY signal is activated by the disk controller

prior to accepting the last data byte and remains set until the controller can accept a new command.

The general-purpose CRU interface scheme allows the host system to reset the disk controller by activating the RESET signal. This causes the local processor to reset and execute its initialization firmware when the RESET signal is inactivated. The host system can control disk controller interrupts through the INTERRUPT ENABLE signal. Activating this signal allows the disk controller to interrupt the host system. Inactivating this signal resets any disk controller interrupt.



(a) Handshaking Scheme



(b) Multi-byte Command Sequence

FIGURE 4-4. GENERAL-PURPOSE CRU INTERFACE

A interrupt is reset and re-enabled by inactivating, then activating the INTERRUPT ENABLE signal. If an interrupt is being issued by the disk controller, the INTERRUPT ISSUED signal is activated. This signal can be tested by the host system to determine if the disk controller is interrupting in systems which allow other devices to share the disk controller interrupt level. Once issued, the disk controller interrupt is latched until reset by the host system.

The general-purpose CRU interface data field is transferred from the host system CRU into an 8-bit, parallel-output shift register. This shift register is a memory-mapped I/O device on the local processor memory bus (bits 8 through 15). The shift register must be loaded by an 8-bit Load CRU (LDCR) instruction prior to setting the CUE bit.

4.6.2 Host System DMA Interface

The host system DMA interface contains two 16-bit data registers (one for input, one for output), a 20-bit address register, memory-access control logic, control signal buffers, and the automatic bootload latch. The data registers allow data to be transferred between the host system memory bus and the local processor memory bus. These registers are memory-mapped I/O devices on the local memory bus. The host system memory address is stored in a 20-bit register. This register is also a memory-mapped I/O device on the local memory bus. The address register must be loaded with a new address prior to each host system DMA cycle. The sixteen least-significant address bits are loaded from the local memory data bus; the four most-significant address bits are loaded from the local memory address bus. Thus all twenty address bits can be loaded with one firmware instruction. In addition, the data transfer direction is also defined through the local memory address bus. The DMA controller address bit utilization is given in Table 4-7.

The extended address and transfer direction are loaded into the DMA controller from the address bus at the same time the lower 16 address bits are loaded from the data bus using a base address of 4000_{16} .

TABLE 4-7. DMA CONTROLLER ADDRESS BIT UTILIZATION

ADDRESS BIT	SIGNATURE	FUNCTION
7	WRITEQ-	When active (low), this bit allows the DMA controller to control the system data bus during direct memory access and write data into memory. When inactive (high), a direct memory access will read data from system memory.
11	XA0	These bits are the four most significant bits of the 20-bit system memory address.
12	XA1	
13	XA2	
14	XA3	

The disk controller performs a single-cycle direct memory access each time the memory address register is loaded by the firmware. Loading the host system memory address sets the DMABUSYQ flip-flop. The DMABUSYQ flip-flop is reset at the end of each memory access by the high-to-low transition of the MEMCYCQ

signal. If either of the data registers is accessed by the local processor during a DMA cycle, the local processor is held in a wait state until the DMA cycle is complete. The DMA controller memory access timing is shown in Figure 4-5. The DMA logic equations are given in Table 4-8. The subscripts used in the table refer to the respective flip-flop inputs.

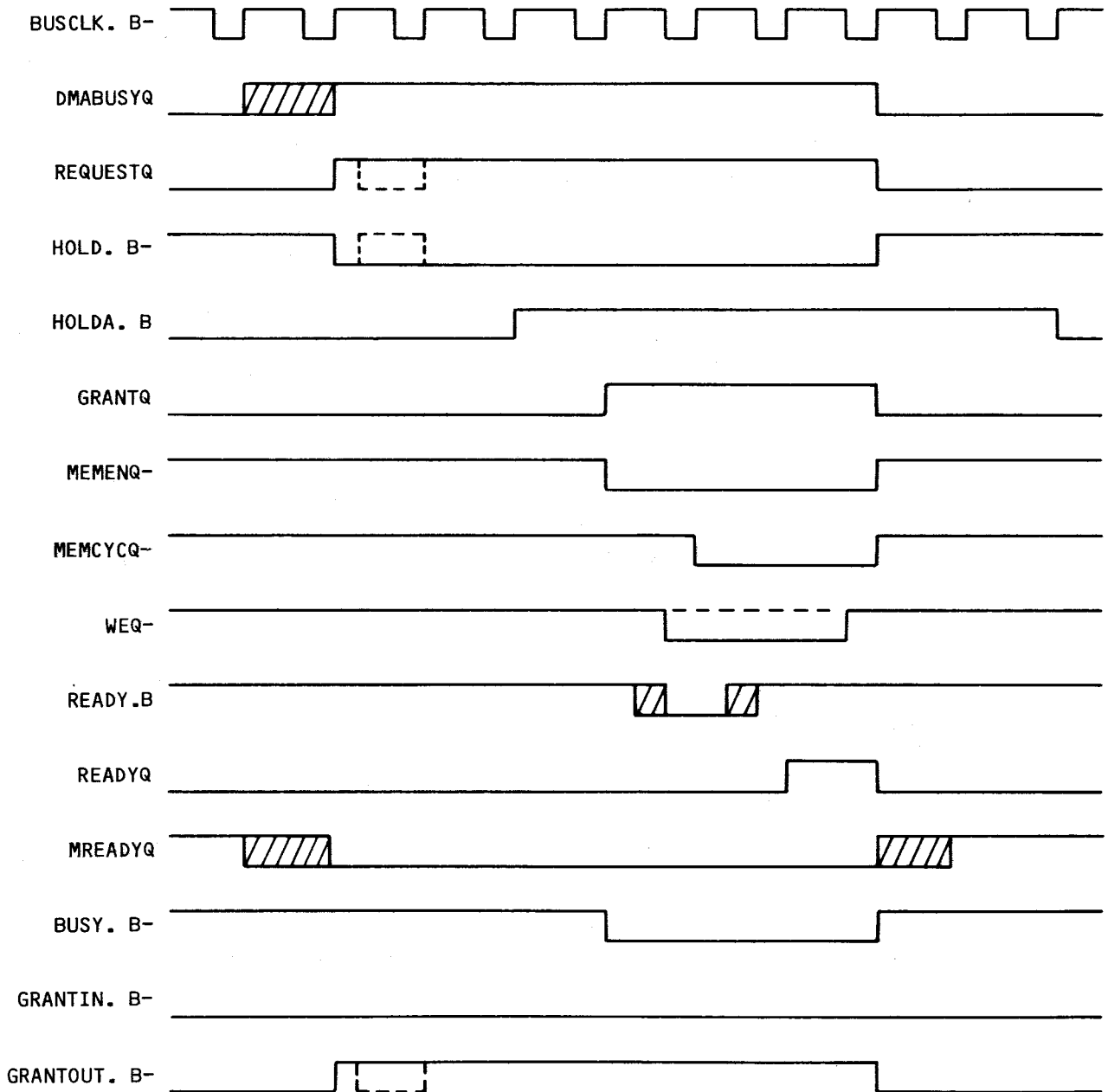


FIGURE 4-5. DMA MEMORY ACCESS TIMING (1 WAIT STATE)

TABLE 4-8. DMA CONTROLLER LOGIC EQUATIONS

```

REQUESTQJ = DMABUSYQ * (HOLD.B + HOLDA.B-)
REQUESTQK = READYQ
GRANTQPRE- = ALHOLDQ-
GRANTQJ = REQUESTQ * GRANTIN.B * HOLDA.B * BUSY.B-
GRANTQK = READYQ * ALHOLDQ-
MEMCYCQJ = REQUESTQ * GRANTQ
MEMCYCQK = READYQ
READYQJ = REQUESTQ * GRANTQ * READY.B
READYQK = READYQ
WEQJ = REQUESTQ * GRANTQ
WEQK = READYQ
WEQCLR- = WRITEQ
MEMENQ = REQUESTQ * GRANTQ
GRANTOUT.B- = (GRANTIN.B * REQUESTQ-)-
HOLD.B- = (REQUESTQ + GRANTQ)-
BUSY.B- = GRANTQ-

```

The DMA interface also contains the automatic bootload latch ALHOLDQ. This latch is set during system power-up by either the PRES.B- signal or by an on-board RC timing circuit. The automatic bootload can be disabled by jumpers. When the ALHOLDQ latch is set, the disk controller activates the HOLD.B- signal thus disabling the host processor. The ALHOLDQ latch remains active until reset by the firmwares activation of the SYSINT- signal. The HOLD.B- signal remains active until the end of the next DMA cycle. The automatic bootload timing is shown in Figure 4-6. The processor memory timing with wait states is shown in Figure 4-7.

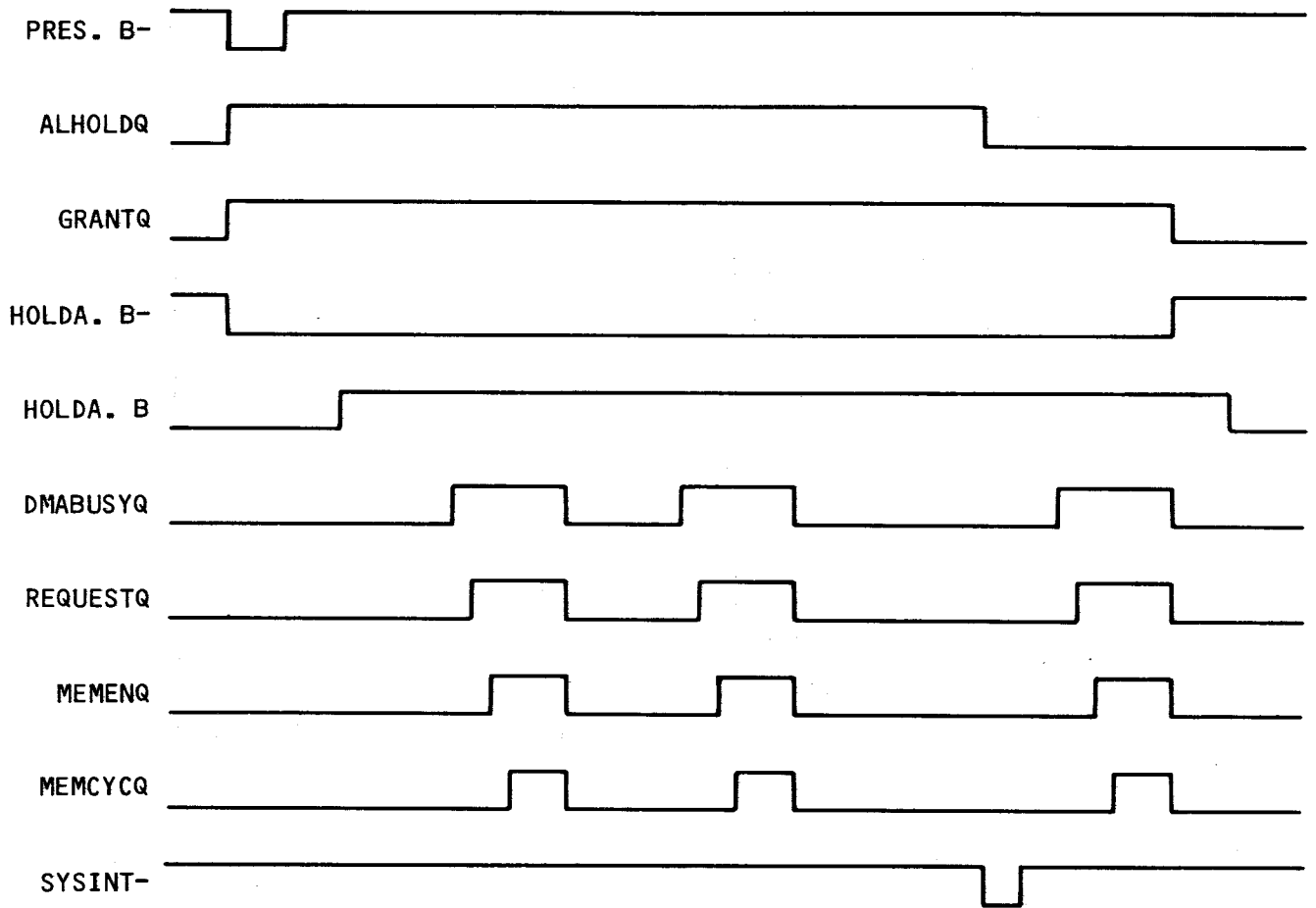


FIGURE 4-6. DMA TIMING - AUTOMATIC BOOTLOAD

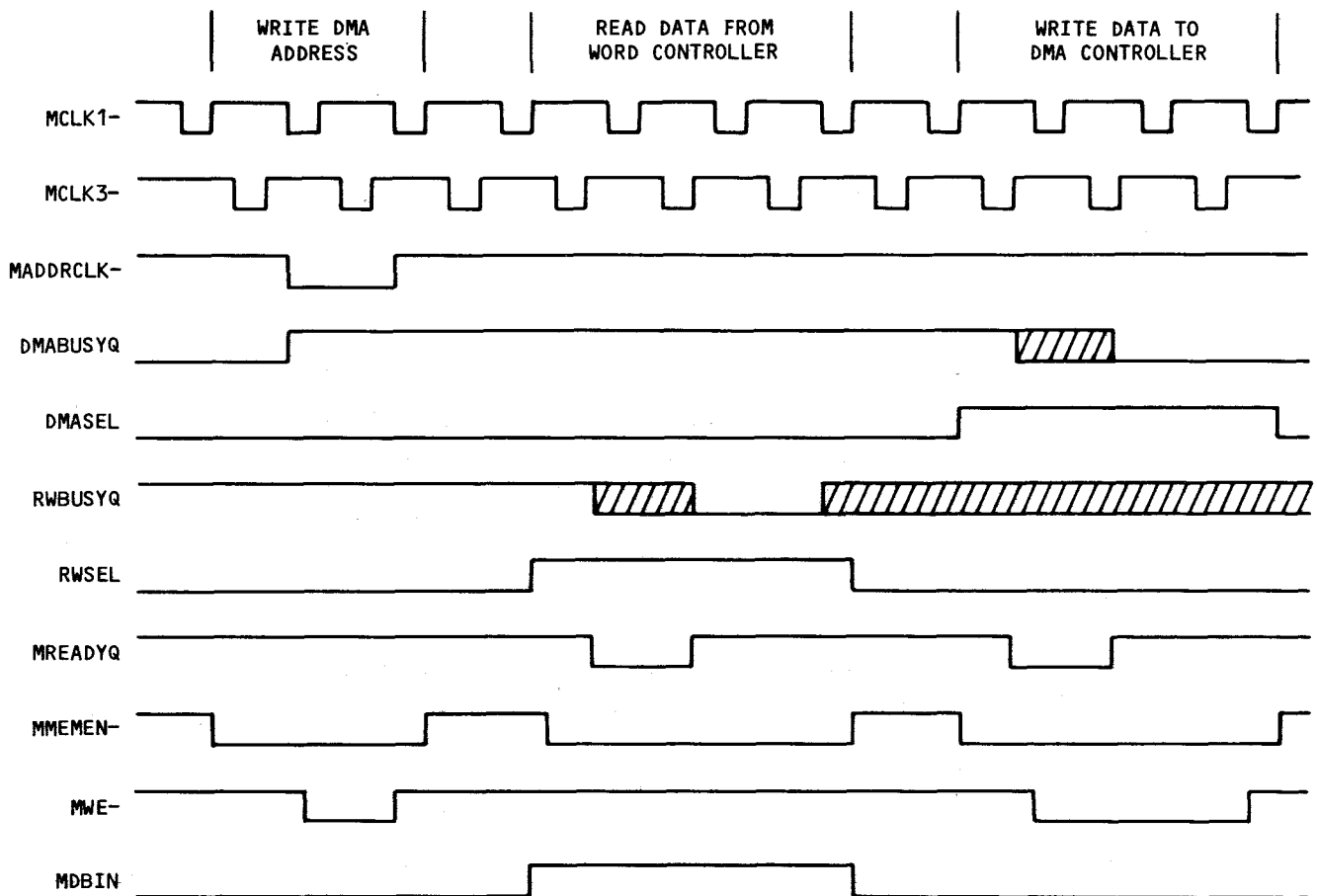


FIGURE 4-7. PROCESSOR MEMORY TIMING WITH WAIT STATES

4.7 READ/WRITE CONTROLLER

The read/write controller provides the interface between the local processor memory bus and the disk drive serial data stream. A block diagram of the read/write controller showing the major components is given in Figure 4-8. The read/write controller contains a phase-locked loop (PLL) for data synchronization, a PROM-based bit controller, a synchronization and precompensation decode PROM, a flip-flop for data and clock separation, a PROM-based word controller, a 16-bit data shift register, a cyclic-redundancy-check (CRC) function, and a control register.

The read/write controller is a memory-mapped I/O device on the local processor memory bus. The local processor memory address is used to control the operation of the read/write controller. The address bit utilization is given in Table 4-9. These bits (MA7 through MA14) are loaded into the control register during a memory write operation to the read/write controller. The control register configures the bit controller, word controller, and the data path for read or write operations.

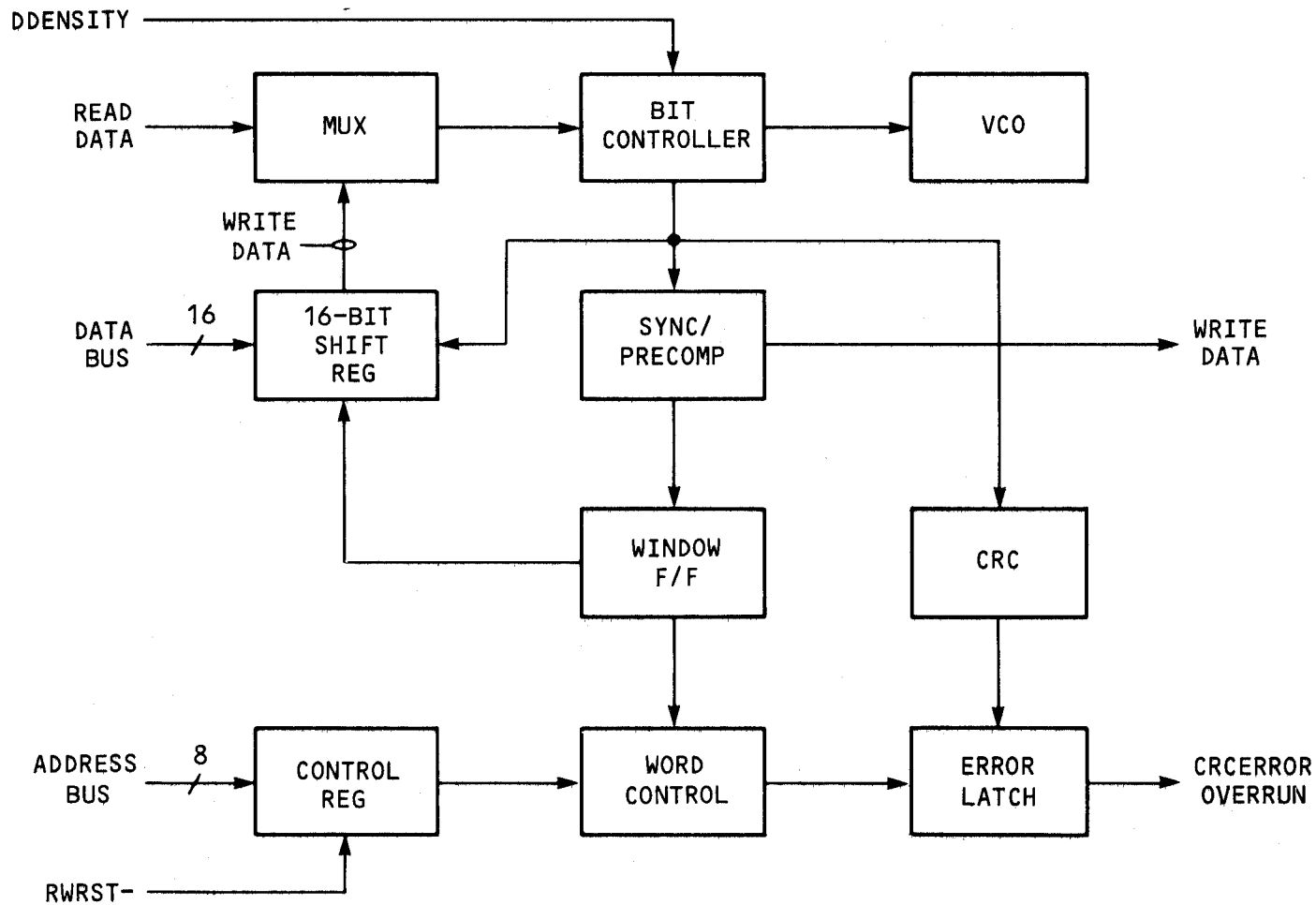


FIGURE 4-8. READ/WRITE CONTROLLER BLOCK DIAGRAM

TABLE 4-9. READ/WRITE CONTROLLER BIT UTILIZATION

Base Address When Writing To Read/Write Controller Is A00016		
ADDRESS BIT	SIGNATURE	FUNCTION
7	RESET-	When active (low), RESET- clears OVERRUNQ and and CRCERRORQ flip-flops.
8	EXPROM	When active (high), EXPROM selects the expansion section of the data separator, sync/precomp, or read/write PROMs (jumper enabled).
9	READENABLE	When active (high), READENABLE allows the read/write controller to search for address marks and assemble data words.
10	BEREAD	When active (high), BEREAD enables the phase-lock loop to lock onto read data. When inactive the phase-lock loop locks onto the crystal oscillator.
11	READ	When active (high), READ sets the data path multiplexer and data separator to the read mode.
12	WRITEMARK	When active (high), WRITEMARK enables the read/write controller to write an 8-bit address mark using the most-significant data byte as the clock pattern (0 = delete clock, 1 = enable clock).
13	ACCUMCRC	When active (high), ACCUMCRC enables the CRC generator to accumulate the CRC check word and selects the data shift register to write data. When inactive, the CRC check word is shifted to write data.
14	PRESETCRC-	When active (low), PRESETCRC- initializes the CRC check word to all ones.

4.7.1 Read/Write Data Path

The read/write data path is shown in Figure 4-9. The data path is configured for read or write operations by the control register. Read operations use all blocks in the data path except the write data multiplexer and the precompensation shift register. Write operations use all blocks in the data path.

Write data is selected through the write data multiplexer as shown in Table 4-10. Write data is selected from either 8-bit section of the 16-bit data shift register or from the CRC generator. While an address mark is being written, the deleted clock pattern is contained in the least-significant half of the data shift register. The bit controller selects data or clock information through the write data multiplexer as required for data encoding.

The data path is configured for read or write operation by the READ multiplexer (shown in Table 4-11) and by the BCREAD multiplexer (shown in Table 4-12). The BCREAD multiplexer also controls the VCO phase detector inputs which causes the VCO to synchronize to either read data or the local processor clock.

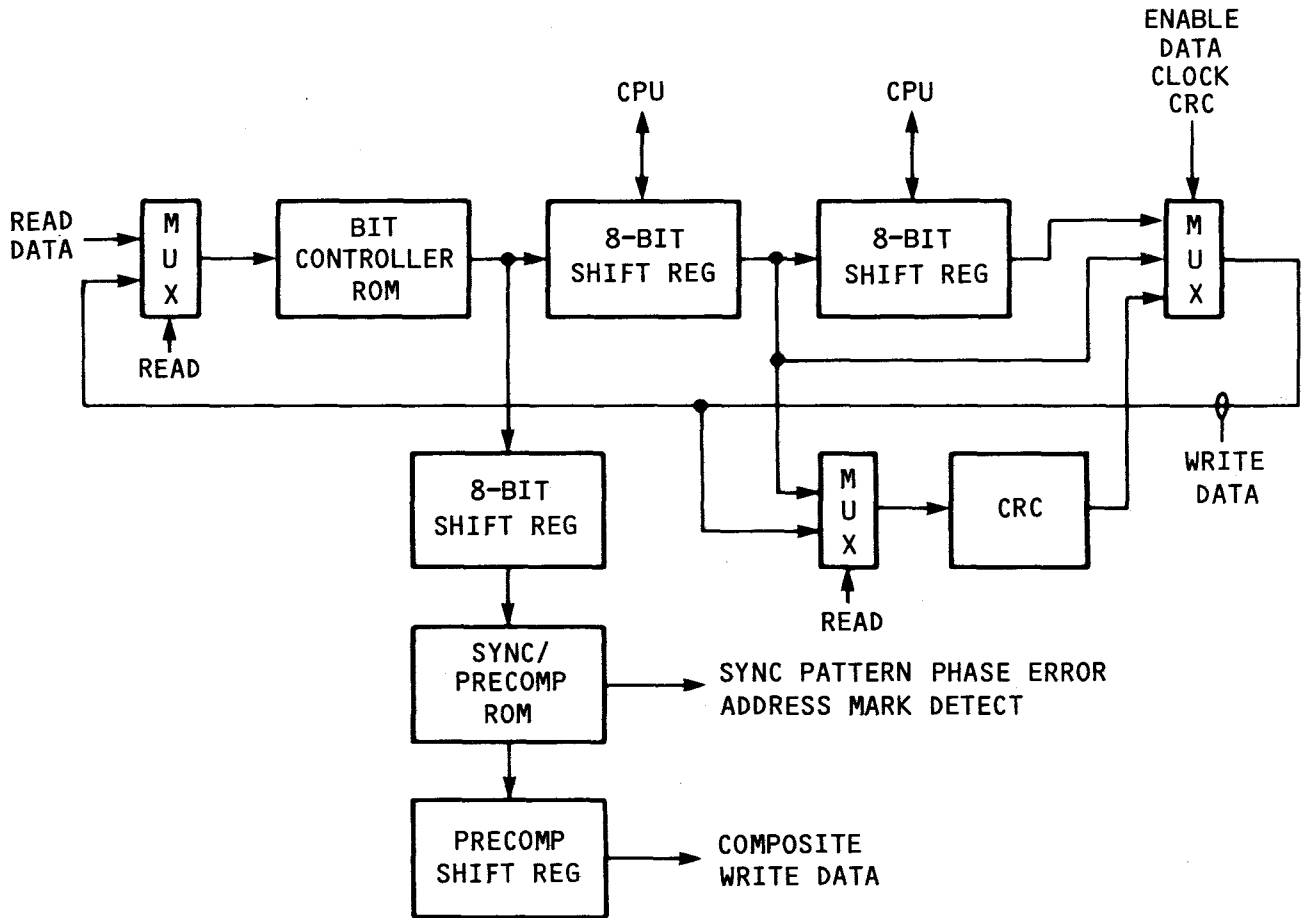


FIGURE 4-9. READ/WRITE DATA PATH

TABLE 4-10. WRITE DATA MULTIPLEXER
(74LS151)

SELECT INPUT			SIGNAL ROUTED TO OUTPUT	
UPQ(SDWINDOW) SEL C	ACCUMCRC SEL B	WRITEMARK SEL A	OUTPUT Y	OUTPUT W
0	0	0	CRCOUT	CRCOUT-
0	0	1	CRCOUT	CRCOUT-
0	1	0	SRDATAMSB	SRDATAMSB-
0	1	1	SRDATAMSB	SRDATAMSB-
1	0	0	1	0
1	0	1	SRDATALS	SRDATALS-
1	1	0	1	0
1	1	1	SRDATALS	SRDATALS-

NOTE: SELECT- is held low.

TABLE 4-11. READ MULTIPLEXER

OUTPUT SIGNAL	SIGNAL SELECTED WHEN READ = 0	SIGNAL SELECTED WHEN READ = 1
SETCRC-	PRESETCRC-	RW3Q(READSYNCQ-)
WINDOWJ	UPQ(SDWINDOW)	PHASEGOOD
DATAQ-	WRITE DATA MUX FALSE OUTPUT	RDATAQQ
CRCIN	WRITE DATA MUX TRUE OUTPUT	SRDATALS

TABLE 4-12. BCREAD MULTIPLEXER

OUTPUT SIGNAL	SIGNAL SELECTED WHEN BCREAD = 0	SIGNAL SELECTED WHEN BCREAD = 1
UPCLK	XTAL6MHZ	UPQ(SDWINDOW)
DNCLK	VCO6MHZ	DNQ(PCLOADQ)
CLOCKSHIFT	Logic ONE	CLOCKWINDOW
BCTRIN	MA12	RW1Q(RBCTRINQ)

4.7.2 Bit Controller

The bit controller, shown in Figure 4-10, provides read data bit synchronization and write data encoding. The bit controller provides inputs to the PLL phase detector during reading and provides a synchronized data and clock stream BC5Q(SDATAQ) to the data path. Data and clock information is not separated by the bit controller. A half-bit-cell clock BC4Q(HBCLK) is provided to the window flip-flop which performs the data separation function. During writing, the bit controller encodes the write data into a data and clock stream BC5Q(SDATAQ), sets the window flip-flop to the correct state using BC4Q(HBCLKQ) and UPQ(SDWINDOW), and provides a load signal DNQ(PCLOADQ) for the precompensation shift register.

The phase-locked loop (PLL), shown in Figure 4-11, consists of a phase detector, low-pass filter, voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO), a clock rate multiplier, the bit controller, and part of the BCREAD multiplexer. During write operations, the PLL synchronizes the VCO to a 6-MHz clock from the local processor. During read operations, the bit controller synchronizes the VCO to the incoming data stream producing a nominal 6-MHz clock which tracks the read data.

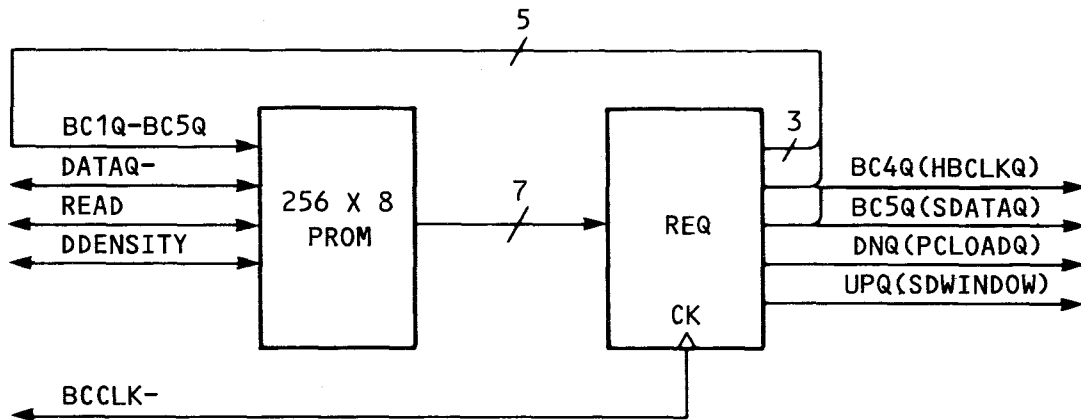


FIGURE 4-10. BIT CONTROLLER BLOCK DIAGRAM

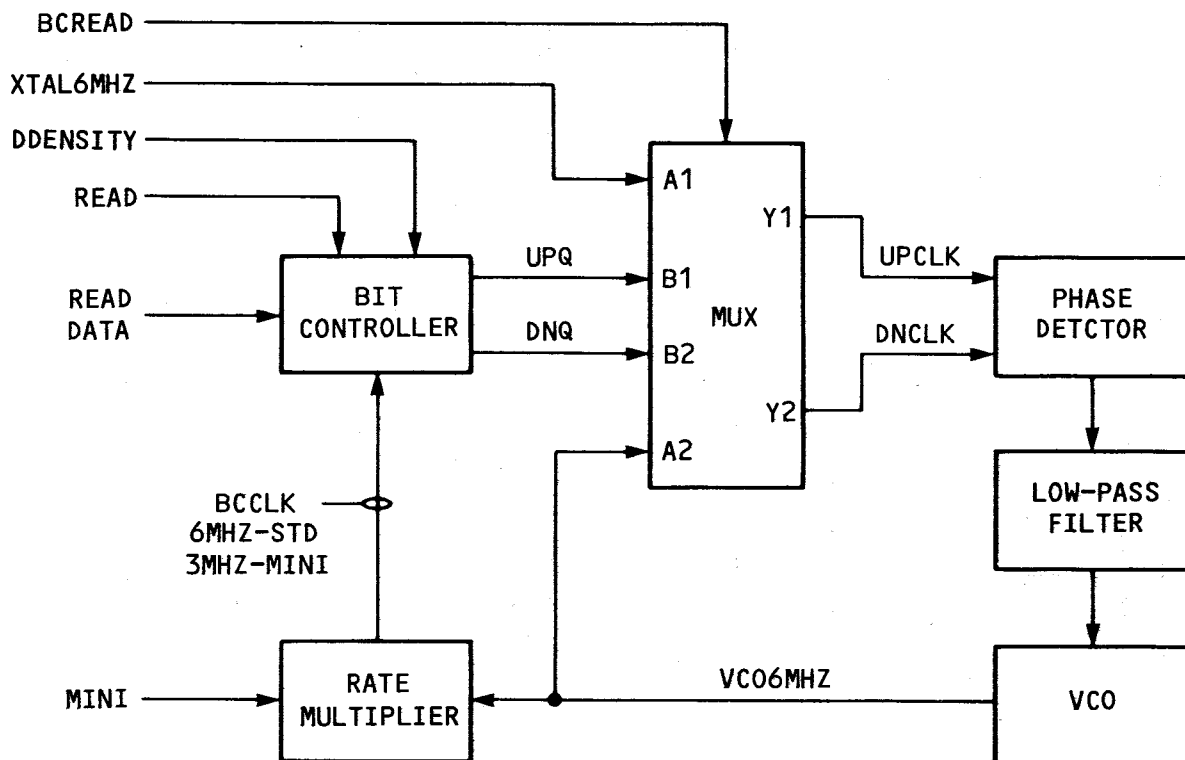


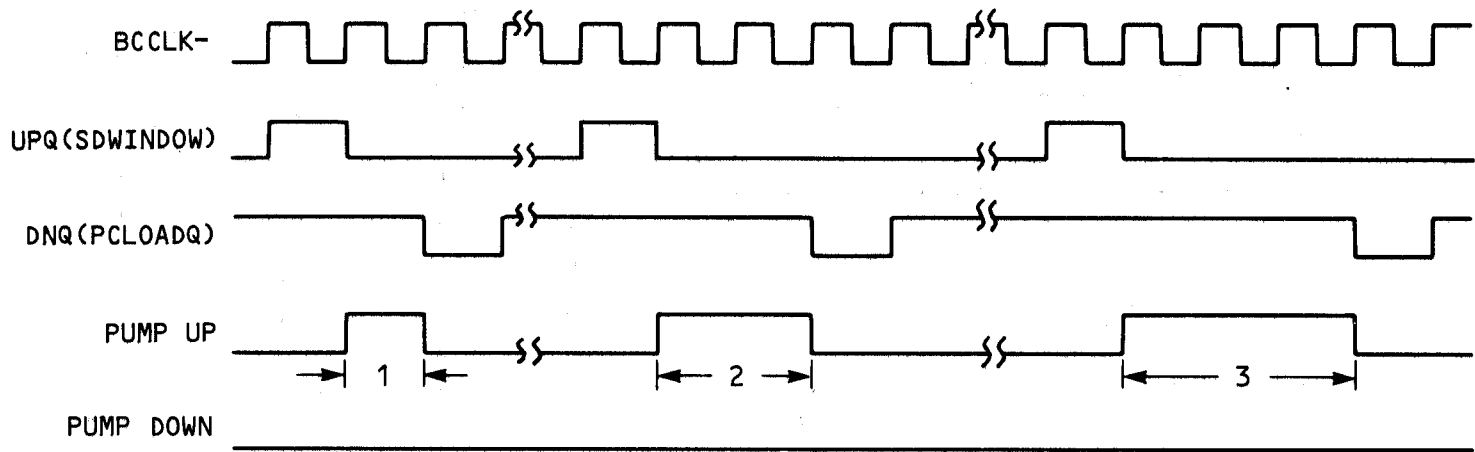
FIGURE 4-11. PHASE-LOCKED LOOP BLOCK DIAGRAM

The VCO output is used directly (6 MHz) for standard-size diskettes or divided by two (3 MHz) for mini-sized diskettes by the rate multiplier. The read/write controller operates synchronous to the VCO output clock.

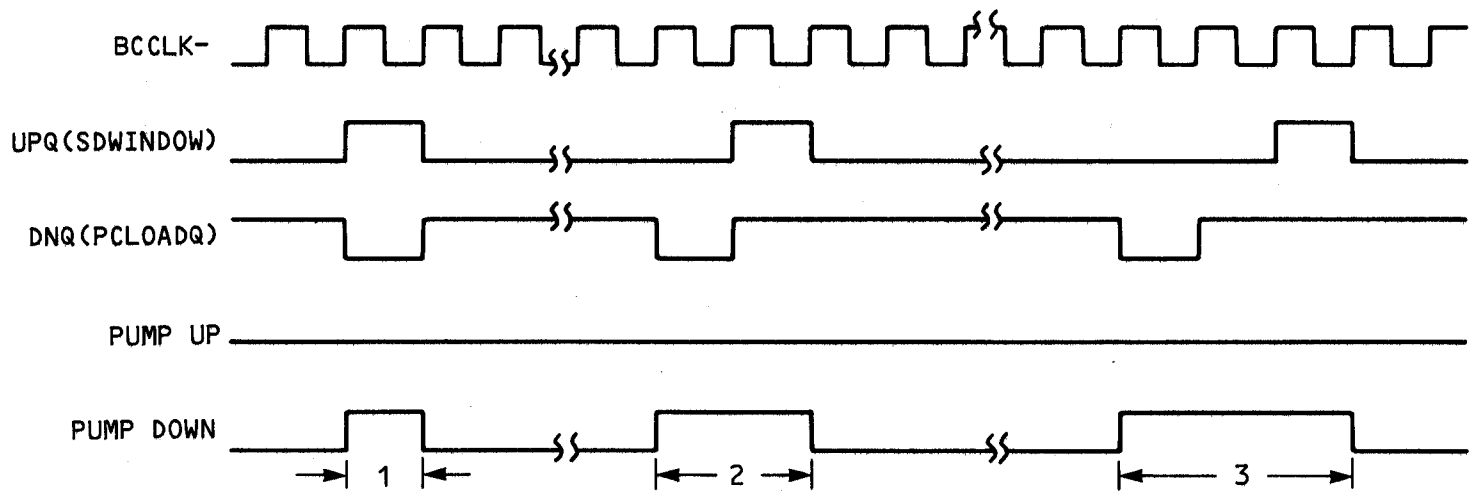
Typical phase detector timing for double-density read operations is shown in Figure 4-12. The phase detector inputs, UPQ(SDWINDOW) and DNQ(PCLOADQ) are used to cause phase corrections of 1, 2, or 3 bit controller clock periods. Note that the phase detector has negative-edge triggered inputs.

The bit controller state diagrams for writing single density (FM) and double density (MFM) are shown in Figures 4-13 and 4-15. The state transitions occur vertically from top to bottom of the diagram except as shown. The bit controller timing diagrams for writing FM and MFM are shown in Figures 4-14 and 4-16.

The bit controller state diagrams for reading FM and MFM are shown in Figures 4-17 and 4-18. In the absence of a data pulse from the disk drive, the state transitions occur vertically from top to bottom of the figure. If a data pulse occurs, the horizontal state transition path (if shown) is taken and the indicated phase correction is made (E^1 , E^2 , etc.) using UPQ(SDWINDOW) and DNQ(PCLOADQ).



(a) Data Occurs Early In Window



(b) Data Occurs Late In Window

FIGURE 4-12. DOUBLE DENSITY PHASE DETECTOR TIMING

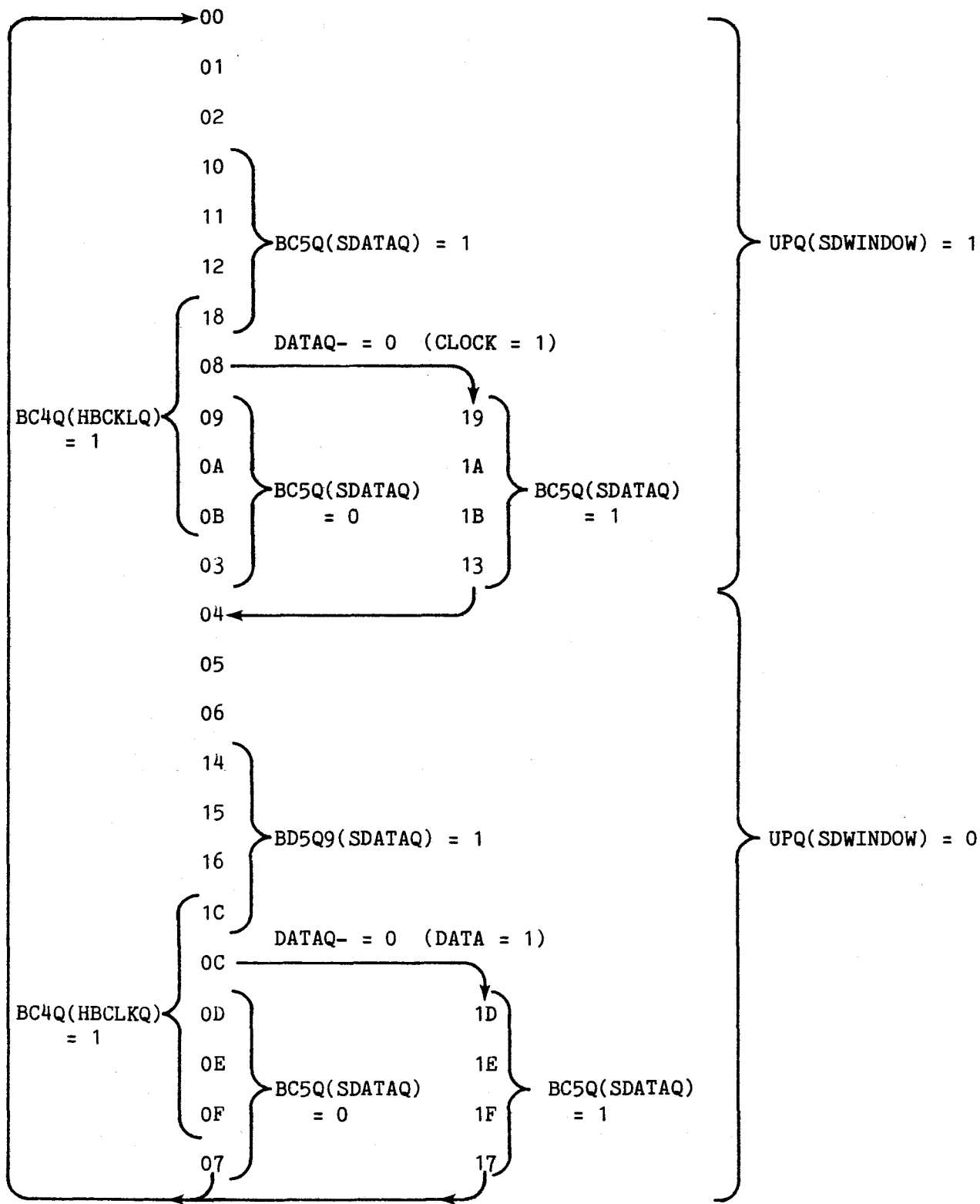


FIGURE 4-13. BIT CONTROLLER WRITE FM STATE DIAGRAM

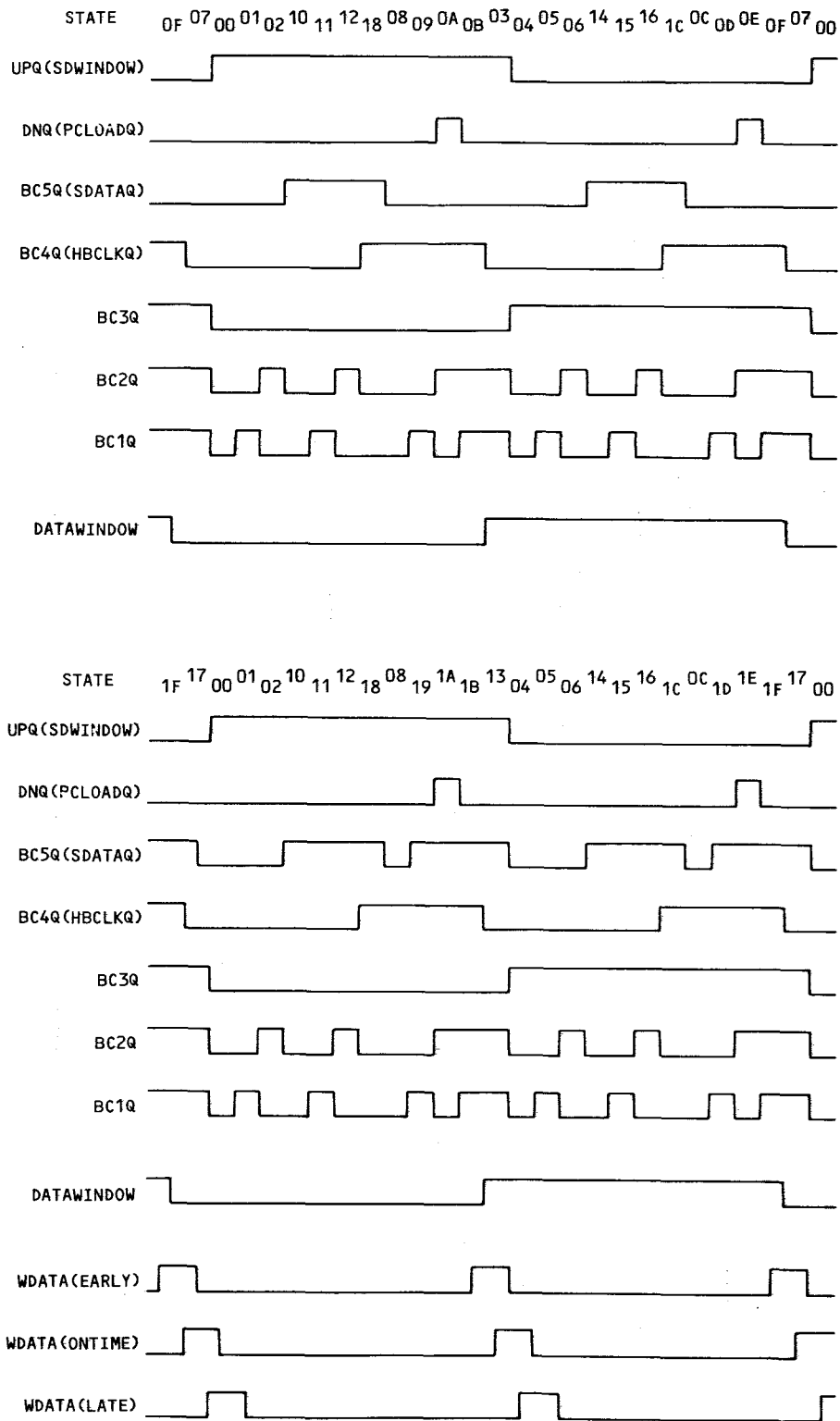
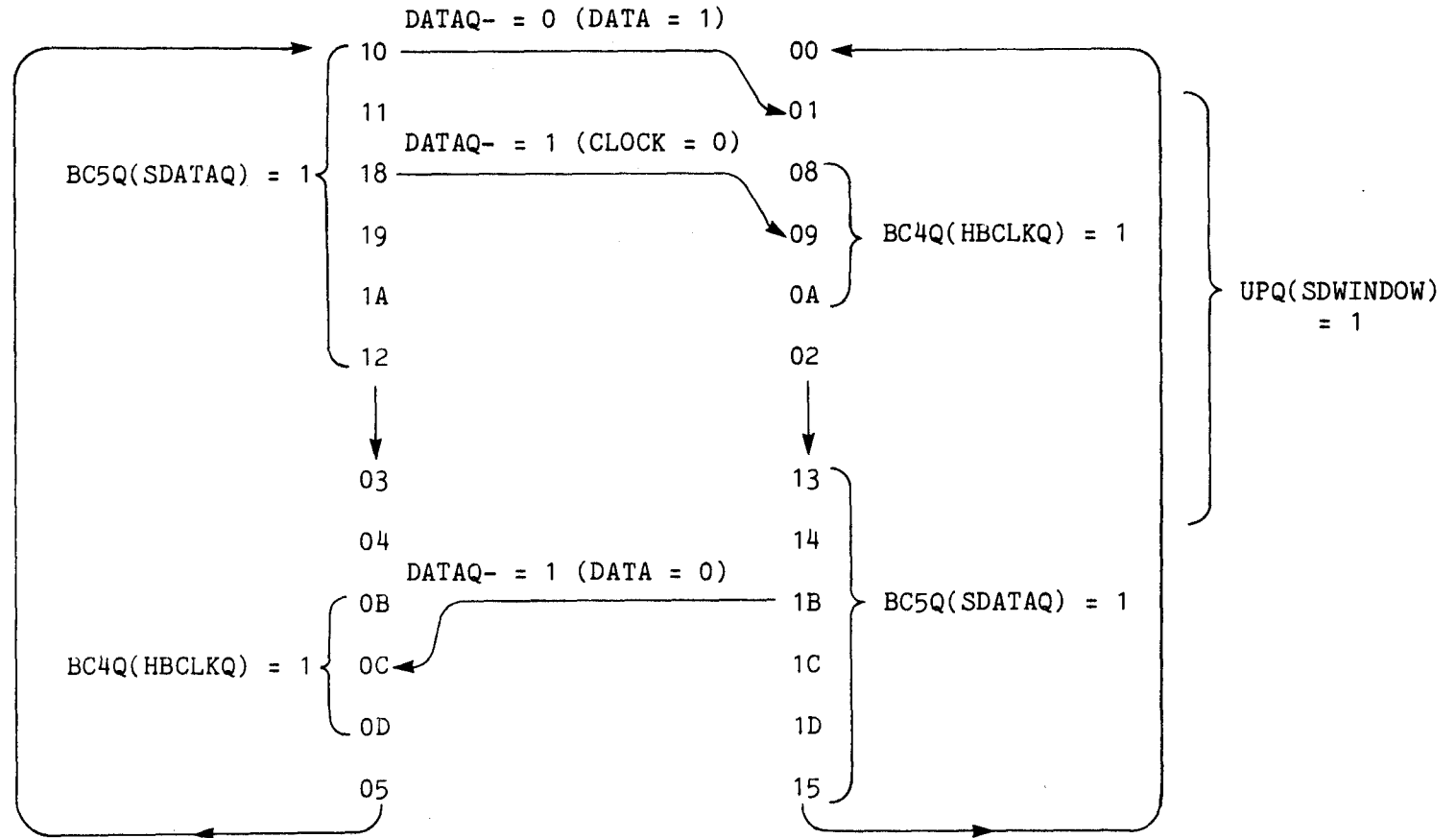


FIGURE 4-14. WRITE FM TIMING

PREVIOUS DATA = 0

PREVIOUS DATA = 1



4-25

FIGURE 4-15. BIT CONTROLLER WRITE MFM STATE DIAGRAM

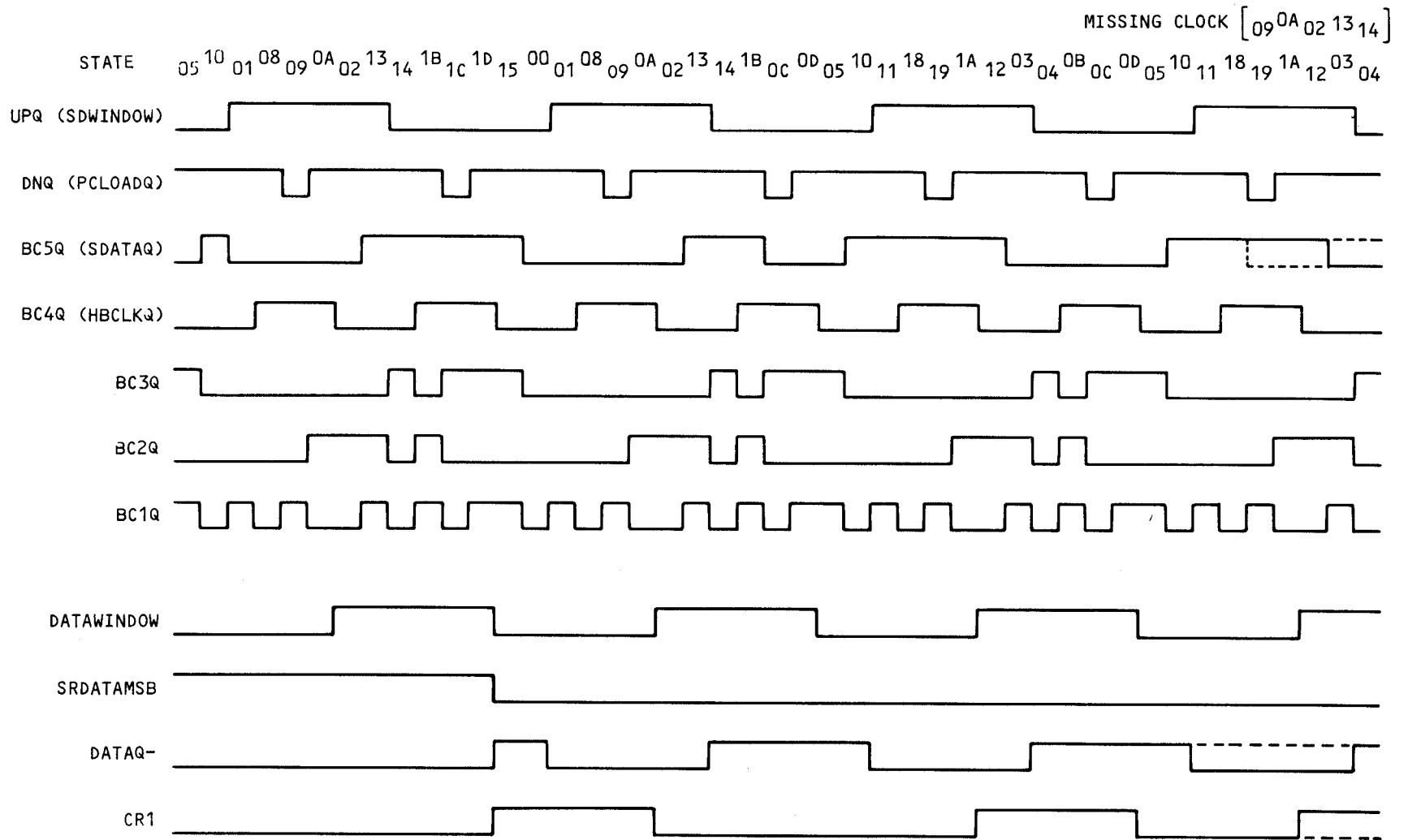
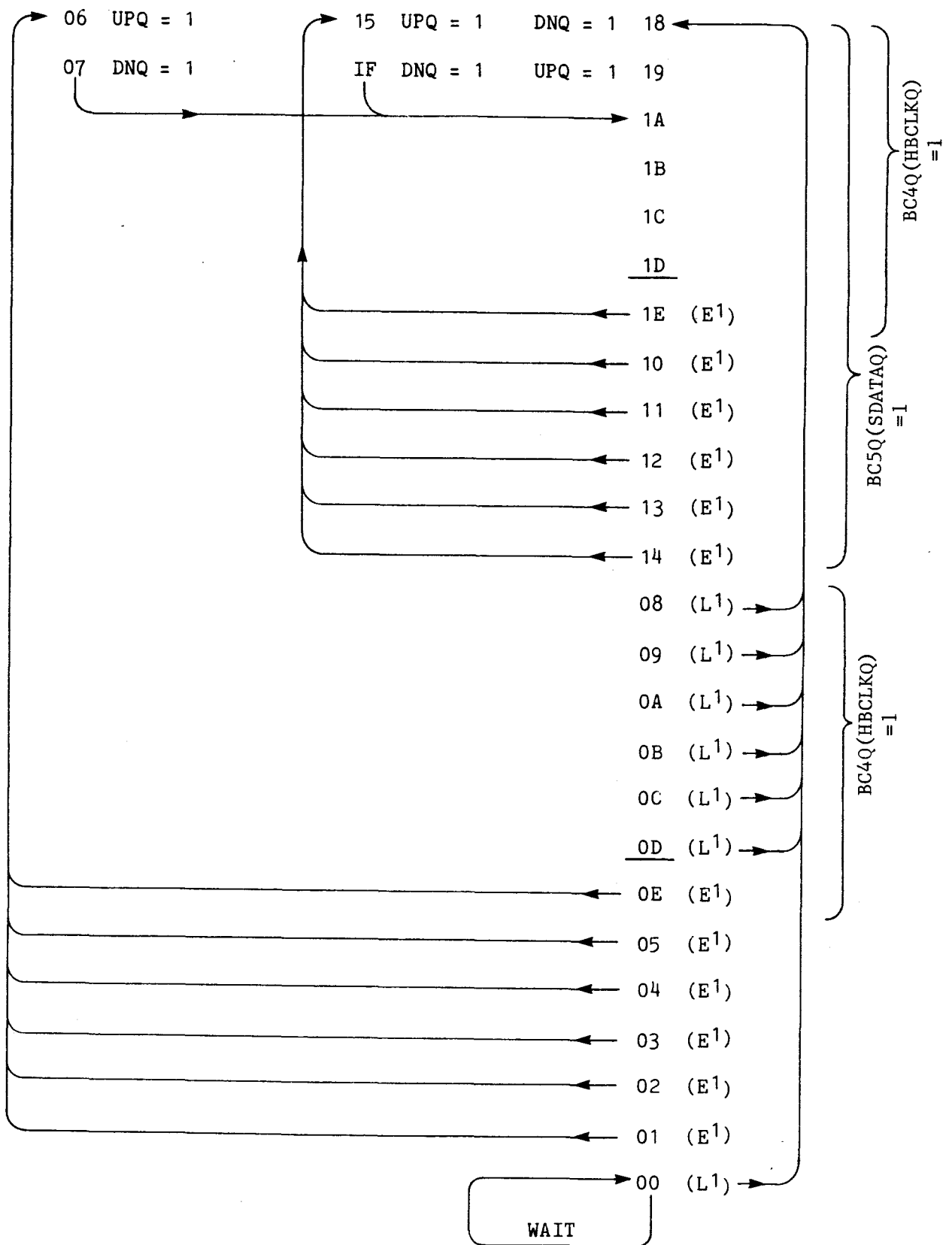


FIGURE 4-16. WRITE MFM



Unused States: 0F, 16, 17

FIGURE 4-17. BIT CONTROLLER READ FM

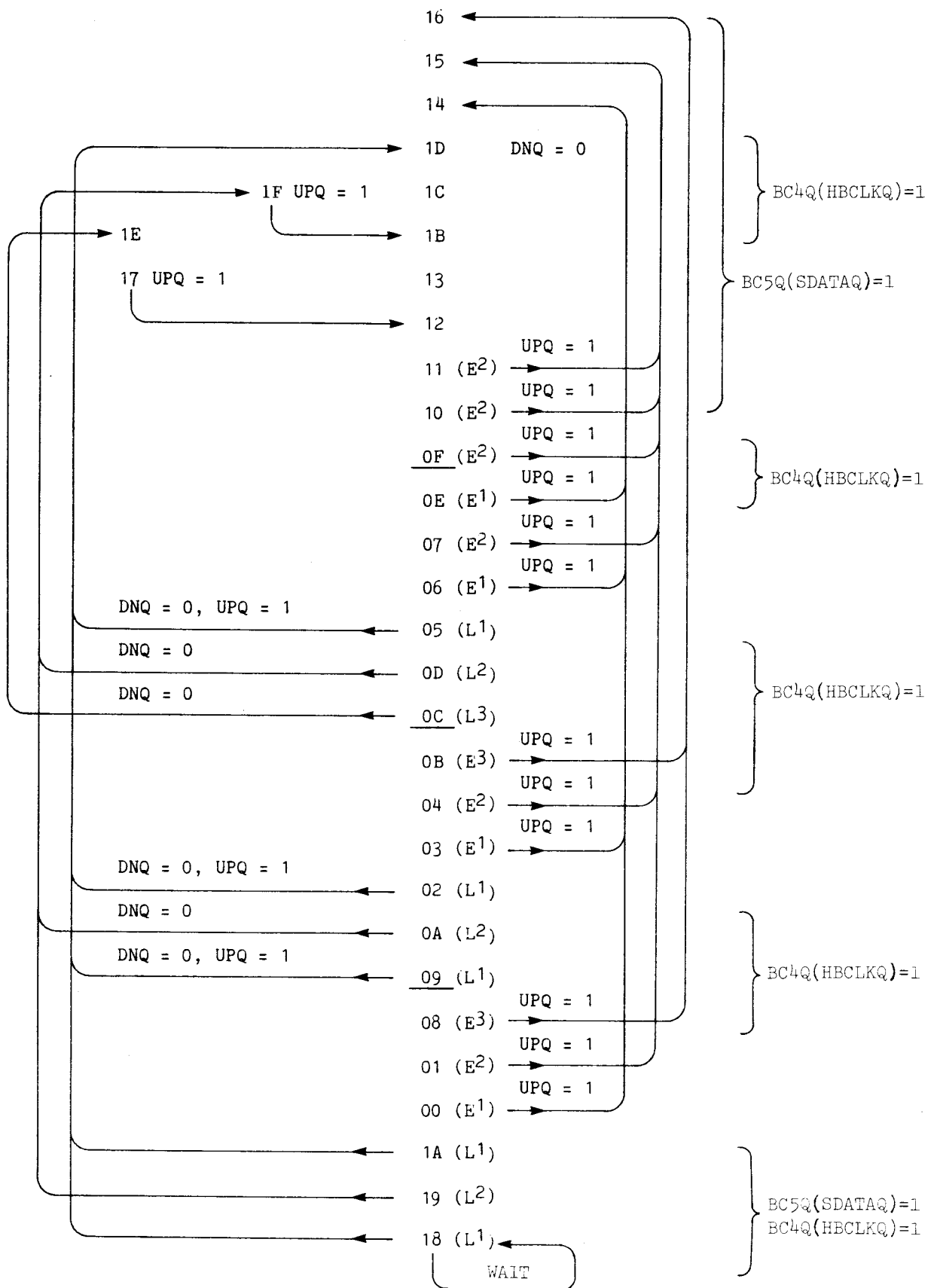


FIGURE 4-18. READ MFM

4.7.3 Synchronization and Address Mark Detection

Synchronization and address mark patterns are recorded on the disk preceding ID and data fields. Synchronization patterns allow the phase-locked loop to lock into sync with the incoming data and provide a data and clock reference for bit synchronization. Address marks provide a reference for byte synchronization. Address marks are unique bit patterns which violate the encoding rules by deleting clock bits. The synchronization and address mark patterns for various recording formats are given in Table 4-13.

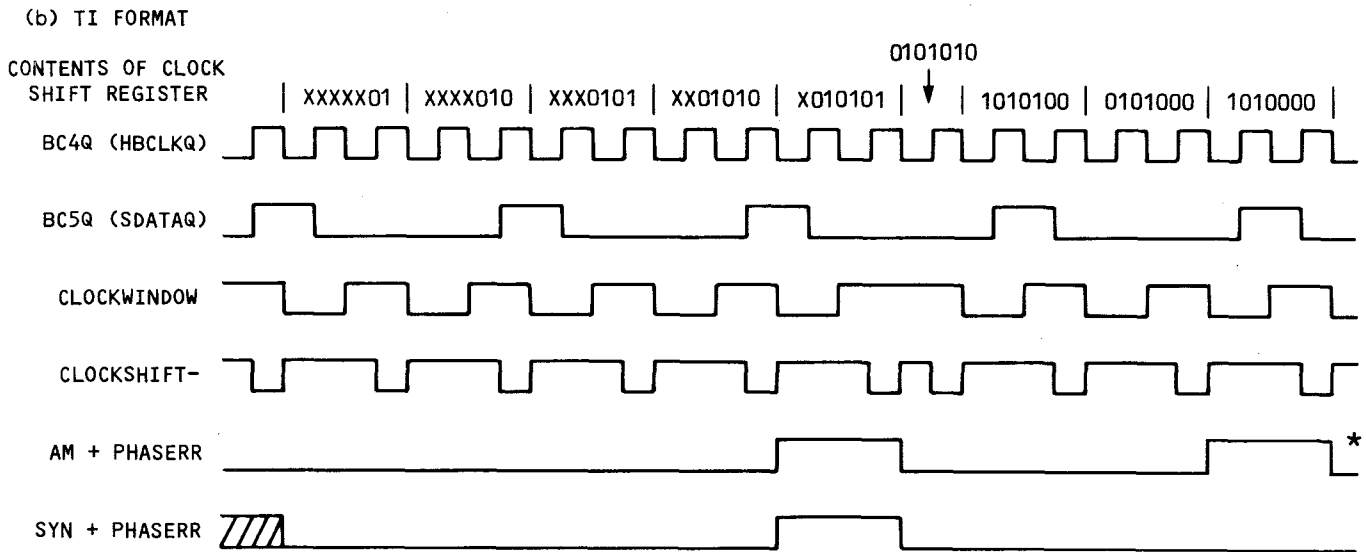
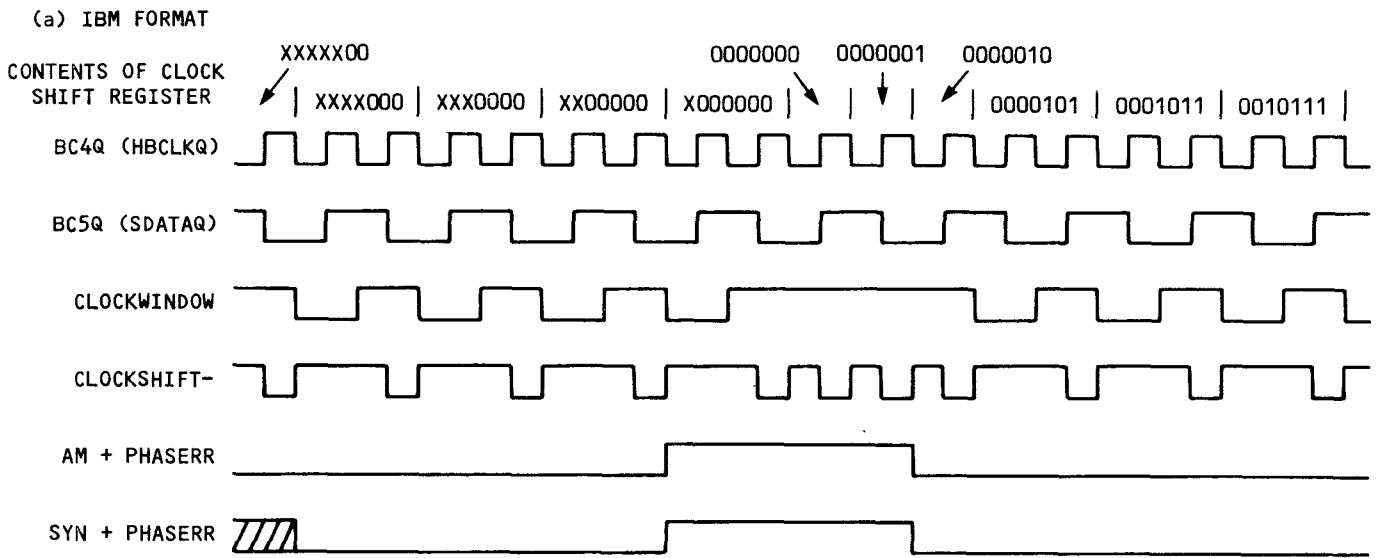
The synchronization and address mark patterns are detected by the sync/precompensation PROM. The incoming clock bit pattern is shifted into an 8-bit shift register and decoded by the PROM. If a phase error condition exists during a synchronization pattern, the window flip-flop is held in the clock window state until the phase is correct. This process is shown in Figure 4-19. The sync detect, address mark detect, and phase error conditions are encoded into the AM+PHASERR and SYN+PHASERR signals for use by the word controller.

TABLE 4-13. SYNCHRONIZATION AND ADDRESS MARK PATTERNS

PATTERN	IBM-FM FORMAT	IBM-MFM FORMAT	TI-MFM FORMAT
Sync Data	00000000	00000000	01010101
Sync Clock	11111111	11111111	00000000
Track AM Data	11111100	11000010	
Track AM Clock	11010111	00010100	
ID AM Data	11111110	10100001	00001010
ID AM Clock	11000111	00001010	01010000
Data AM Data	11111011	10100001	00001011
Data AM Clock	11000111	00001010	01010000
Delete AM Data	11111000	10100001	
Delete AM Clock	11000111	00001010	
Synchronization			
Phase Error	XXX00000	XXX00000	XX010101
Clock Pattern			

NOTE

IBM-MFM address marks are repeated 3 times and followed by the appropriate IBM-FM address mark data pattern and normal clock pattern.



***NOTE:**
False address mark detection will be ignored by read/write controller.

FIGURE 4-19. PHASE ERROR RECOVERY TIMING DIAGRAM

4.7.4 Precompensation

Data precompensation is a method of compensating for bit shift caused by the magnetic media. The write data is shifted in the direction opposite of the expected shift due to the media prior to recording the data. The precompensation process is performed by two 8-bit shift registers and a PROM (a 74LS166 at U63) which is also used for synchronization and address mark detection.

Data and clock bits are shifted into an 8-bit shift register. The shift register parallel outputs are encoded by the sync/precompensation PROM. The precompensation patterns are given in Table 4-14. The PROM outputs are loaded into another 8-bit shift register and shifted by a 6 MHz clock to produce a 167-nanosecond precompensation. The output shift register timing is shown in Figure 4-20.

TABLE 4-14. ROM-GENERATED PRECOMPENSATION PATTERNS

ROM INPUT SIGNAL								ROM OUTPUT SIGNAL					COMMENT
RFMTWPCOMP	CR1	CR2	CR3	CR4	CR5	CR6	CR7	PCE	PCE0	PC0	PCL0	PCL	
1	X	X	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	On-Time
1	X	X	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	Late
1	X	X	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	Late*
1	X	X	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	Late*
1	X	X	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	Early*
1	X	X	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	Early*
1	X	X	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	On-Time*
1	X	X	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	On-Time*
1	X	X	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	Early
1	X	X	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	On-Time
1	X	X	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	Late*
1	X	X	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	Late*
1	X	X	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	Early*
1	X	X	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	Early*
1	X	X	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	On-Time*
1	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	On-Time*
X	X	X	X	X	0	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	No Data
0	X	X	X	X	1	X	X	0	1	1	1	0	Disabled

NOTES

1. X is a don't care condition.
2. Patterns marked with an asterisk (*) do not occur for double-density (MF) encoding.

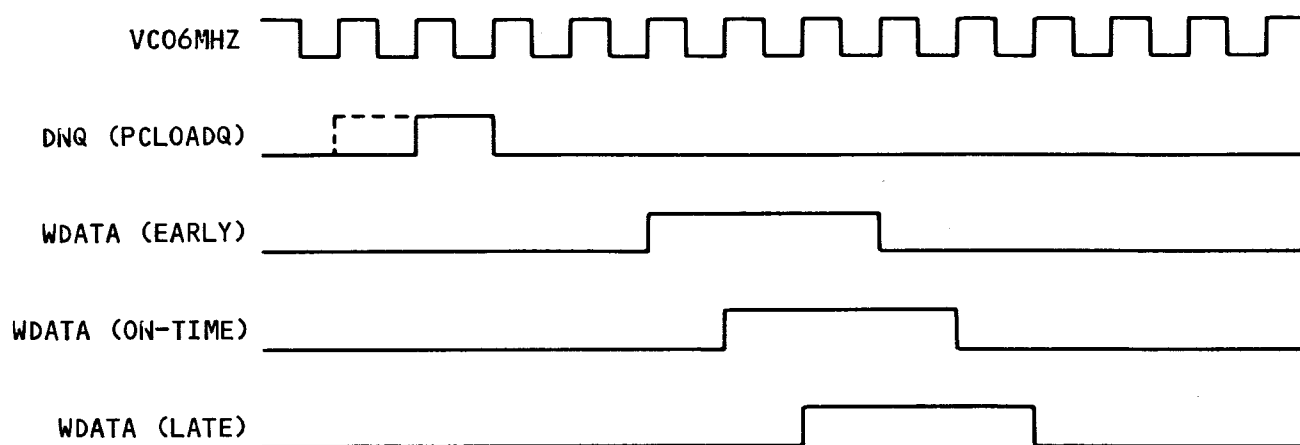


FIGURE 4-20. PRECOMPENSATION SHIFT REGISTER TIMING

4.7.5 Word Controller

The word controller, shown in Figure 4-21, provides data synchronization on a 16-bit word basis. During reading, the word controller operates as a PROM-based controller to check for a synchronization pattern followed by an address mark before establishing word synchronization. The word controller read mode flowchart is given in Figure 4-22. If a phase error is encountered prior to word synchronization, the word controller corrects the window flip-flop using the PHASEGOOD signal. During writing, the word controller operates as a logic array. The word controller logic equations are given in Table 4-15.

The word controller provides the interface between the read/write controller and the local processor. When the read/write controller is accessed as a memory-mapped I/O device, the word controller causes the local processor to enter a wait state until the data transfer occurs by using the RWBUSYQ signal. If the processor is not accessing the read/write controller at the time when a data transfer must occur, the OVERRUN latch is set.

The word controller utilizes a 4-bit counter to count data bits. During data transfer, the counter is cleared and sixteen data bits are counted. During address mark transfer, the counter is set to eight and eight data bits are counted. When the counter carry occurs, data is transferred between the data shift register and the local processor. The word controller timing is shown in Figures 4-23, 4-24, and 4-25.

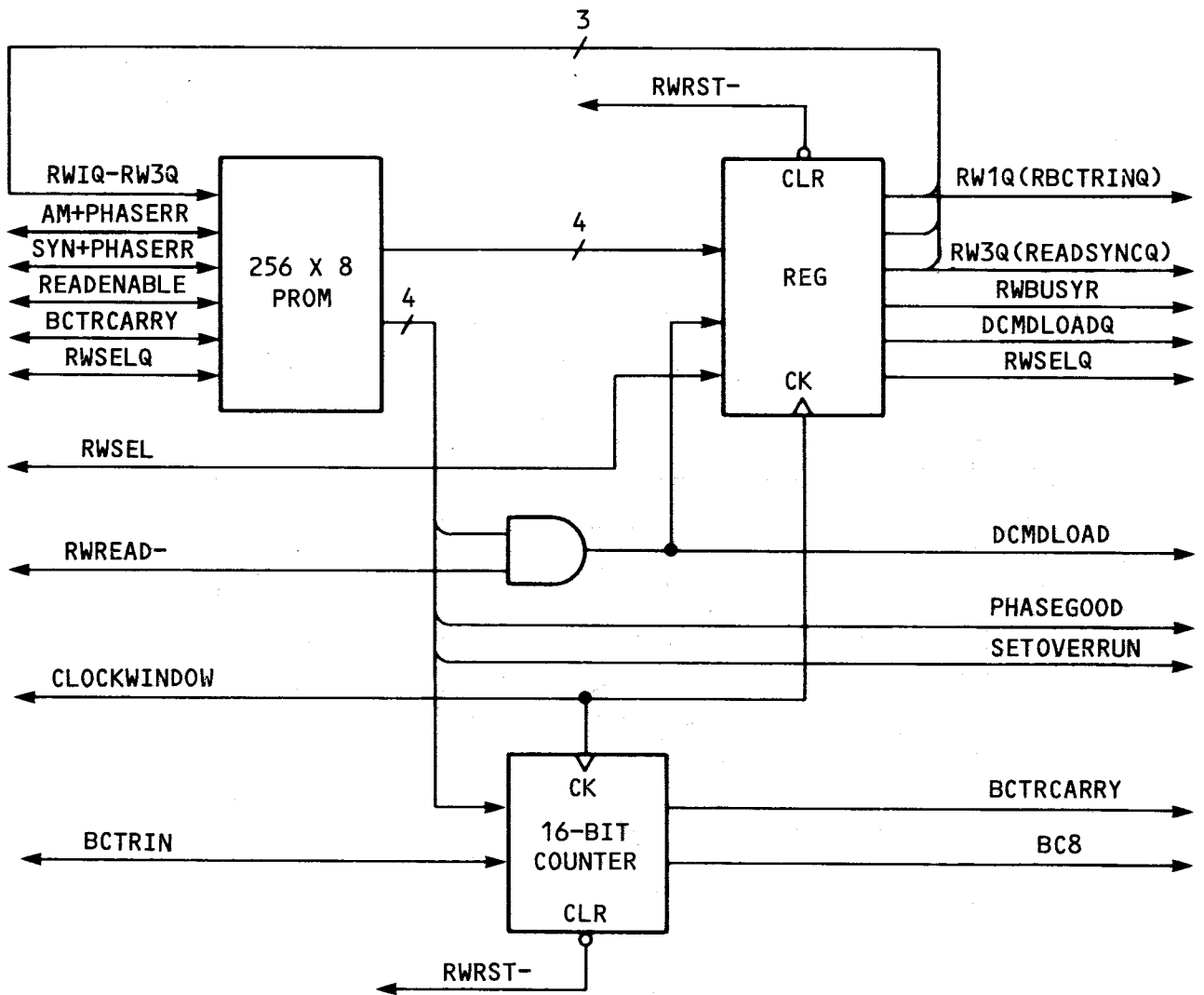
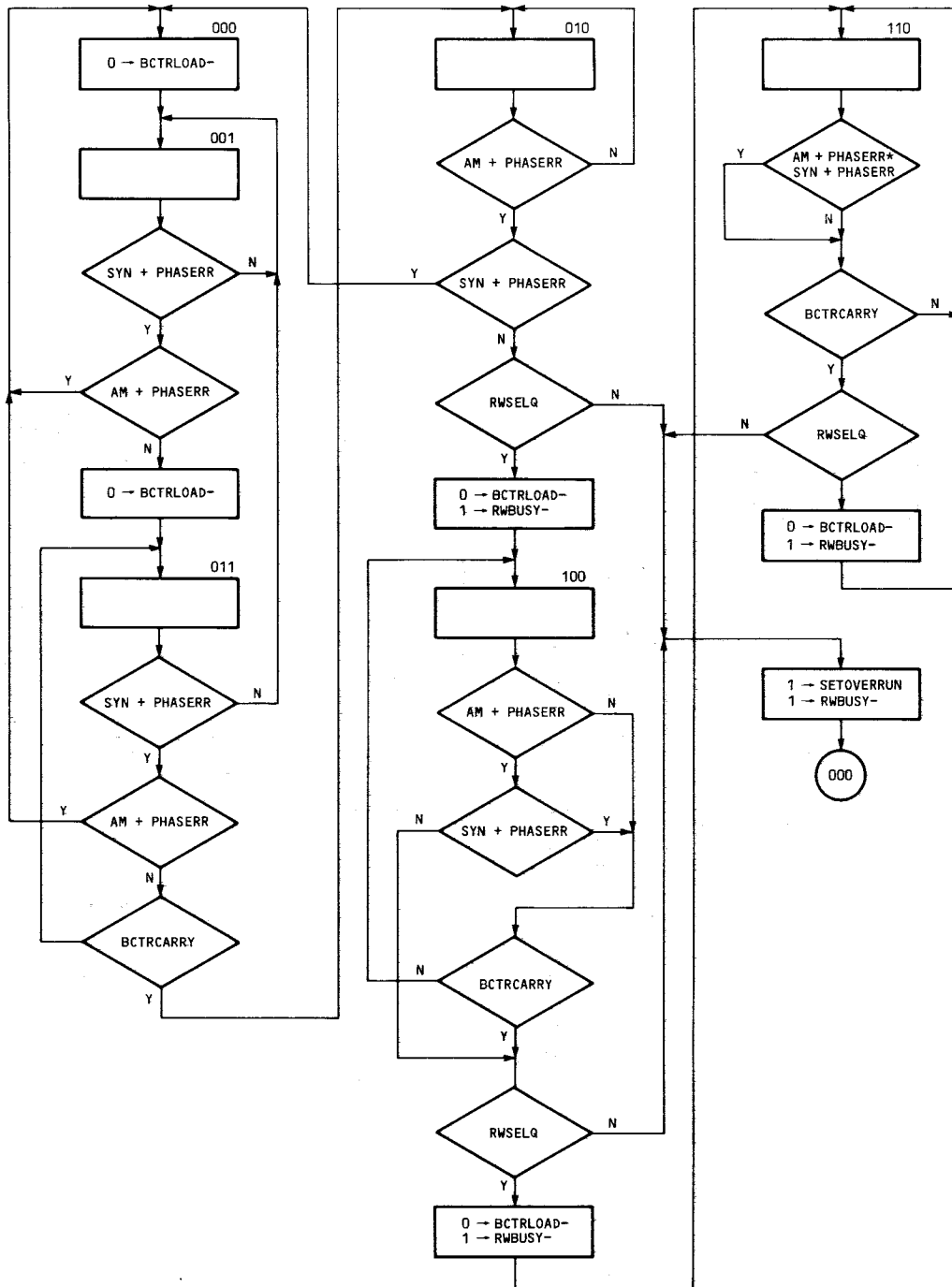


FIGURE 4-21. WORD CONTROLLER BLOCK DIAGRAM



NOTES

1. Binary States (000 to 110) are shown atop some rectangular blocks some blocks are left blank (used only to show state).
2. The final procedure block in the lower right is the last block to states 010, 100, and 110.

FIGURE 4-22. WORD CONTROLLER READ MODE FLOWCHART

TABLE 4-15. WORD CONTROLLER LOGIC EQUATIONS

$$\begin{aligned} \text{PHASEGOOD} &= \text{READENABLE} * \text{AM+PHASERR} * \text{SYN+PHASERR} * (000 + 001 + 010 + 011) \\ \text{RWBUSY-} &= \text{READENABLE} * \text{RWSELQ} * \text{BCTRLOAD} + \text{READENABLE-} * \text{RWSELQ} * \text{BTRCARRY} \\ \text{SETOVERRUN} &= \text{READENABLE} * \text{RWSELQ-} * \text{BCTRLOAD} * + \text{READENABLE-} * \text{RWSELQ-} * \text{BTRCARRY} \\ \text{BCTRLOAD} &= \text{READENABLE} * (001 * \text{SYN} * \text{AM-} + 011 * \text{BTRCARRY} * (\text{SYN} * \text{AM-}) \\ &\quad + 010 * \text{AM} * \text{SYN-} + 100 * (\text{BTRCARRY} + \text{AM} * \text{SYN-}) + 110 * \text{BTRCARRY}) \\ &\quad + \text{READENABLE-} * \text{RWSELQ} * \text{BTRCARRY} \\ \text{DCMDLOAD} &= \text{RWBUSY-} * \text{RWREAD-} \end{aligned}$$

NOTE

Binary numbers (e.g. 011) represent the word controller state defined by the signals RW3Q, RW2Q, and RW1Q.

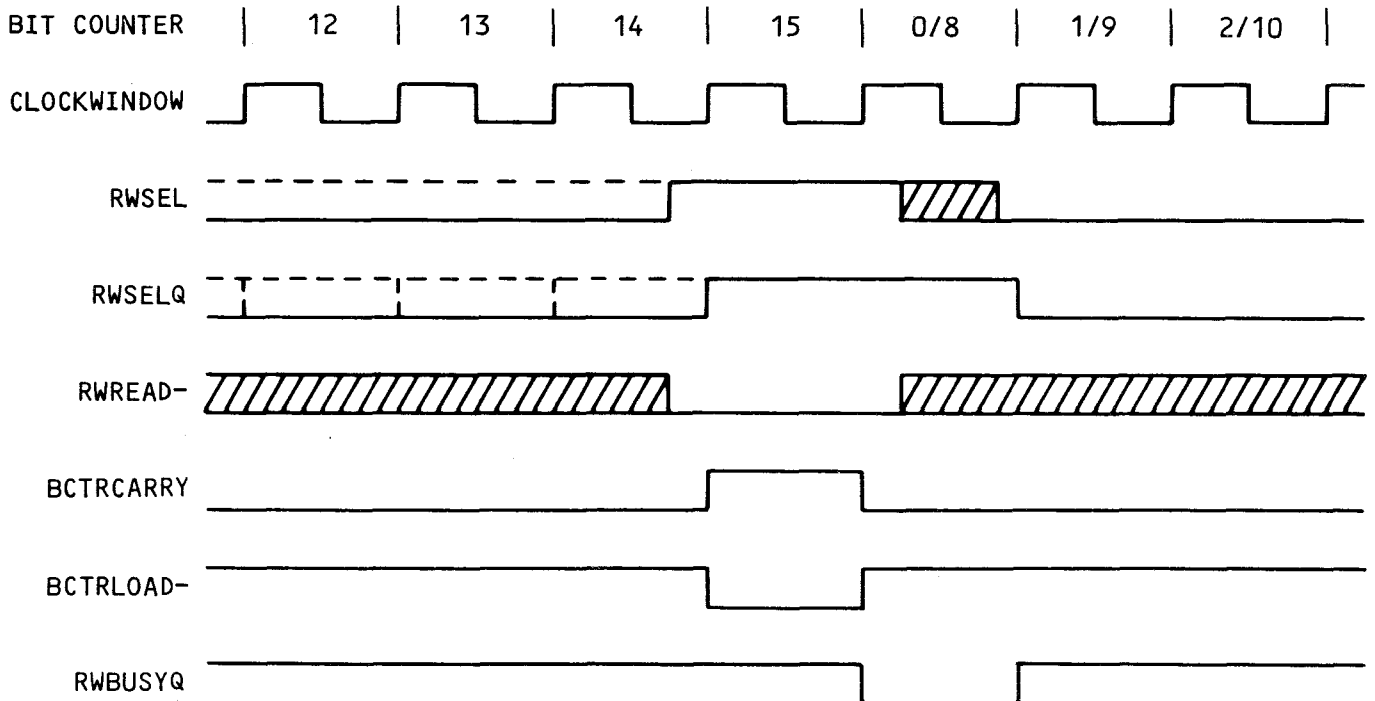


FIGURE 4-23. WORD CONTROLLER READ TIMING

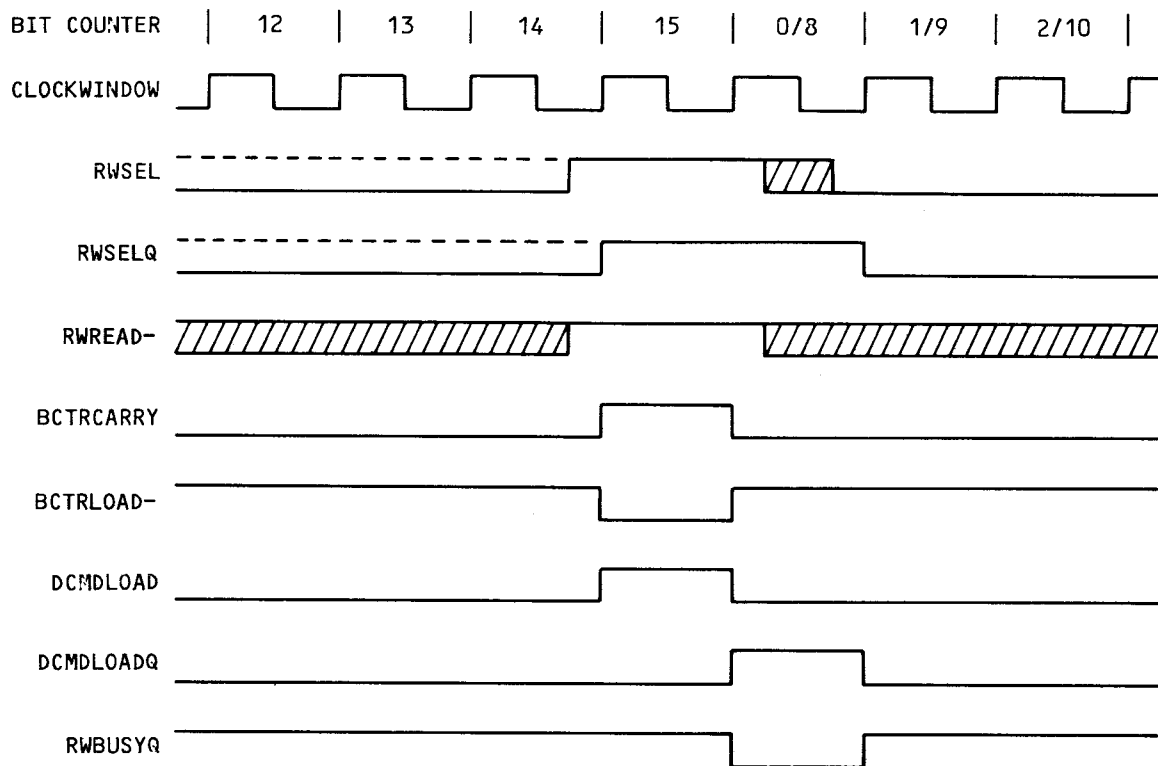


FIGURE 4-24. WORD CONTROLLER WRITE TIMING

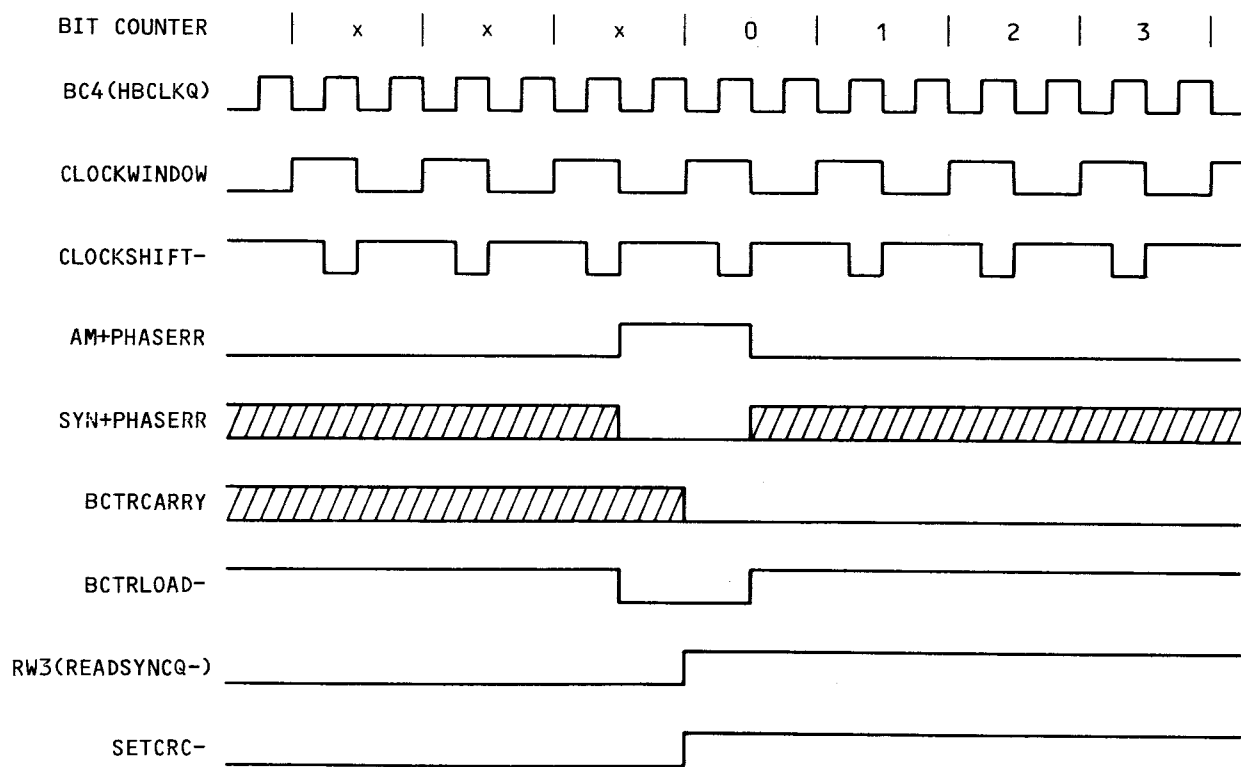


FIGURE 4-25. WORD CONTROLLER READ TIMING-ADDRESS MARK DETECT

4.7.6 Control of Read and Write Operations

Read and write operations are controlled by the CRU output bits DDENSITY and RFMTWPCOMP and by the control register. Writing an ID or data field is accomplished by changing the control register contents while loading the data into the read/write controller. The ID field write timing is shown in Figures 4-26 and 4-28. Reading an ID or data field is accomplished by using the control register to start the word controller. The word controller detects the address mark, synchronizes the data, and starts the CRC checking process. The ID field read timing is given in Figures 4-27 and 4-29.

The CRC check output is latched in the CRCERROR flip-flop and held valid for one 16-bit word time. The CRCERROR signal must be sampled during this time at the end of a read operation. The CRC error latch timing is shown in Figure 4-30.

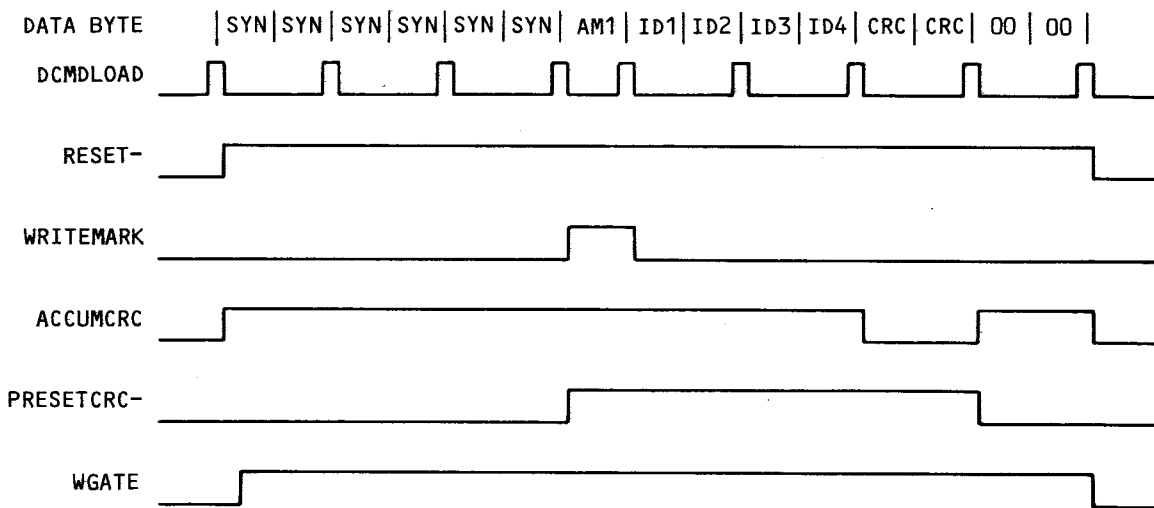


FIGURE 4-26. ID FIELD WRITE TIMING - SINGLE DENSITY

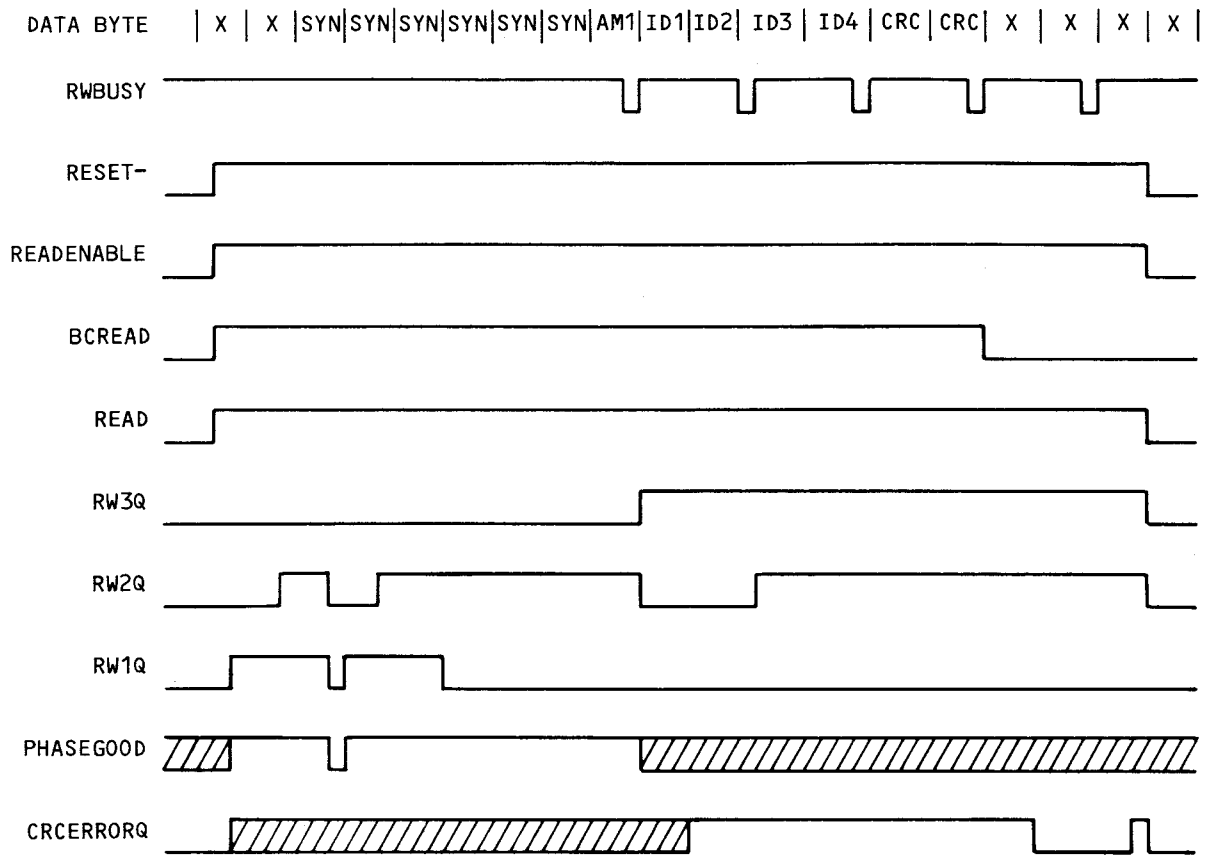


FIGURE 4-27. ID FIELD READ TIMING - SINGLE DENSITY

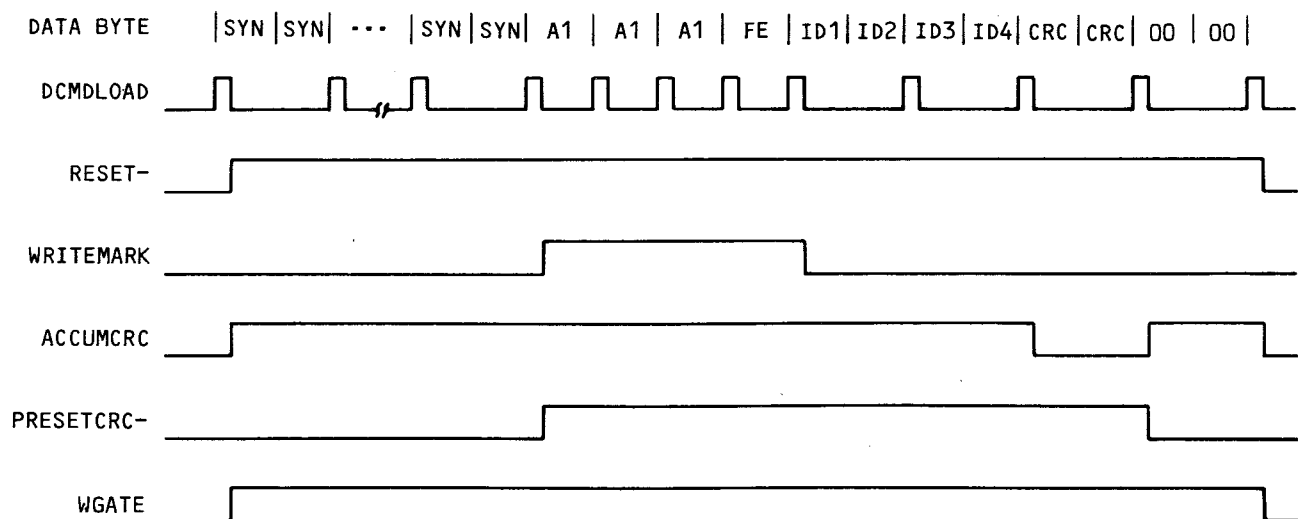


FIGURE 4-28. ID FIELD WRITE TIMING - IBM DOUBLE DENSITY

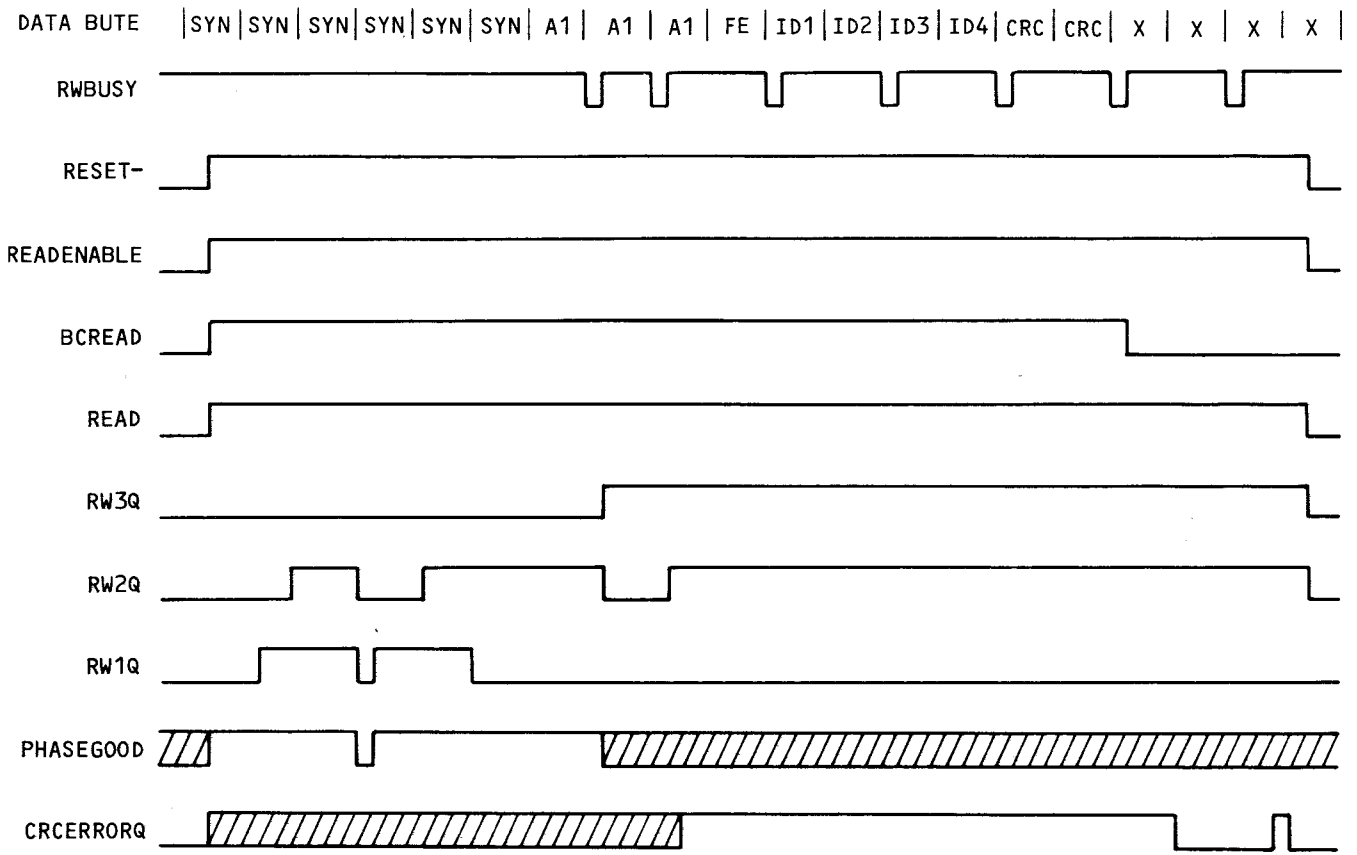


FIGURE 4-29. ID FIELD READ TIMING - IBM DOUBLE DENSITY

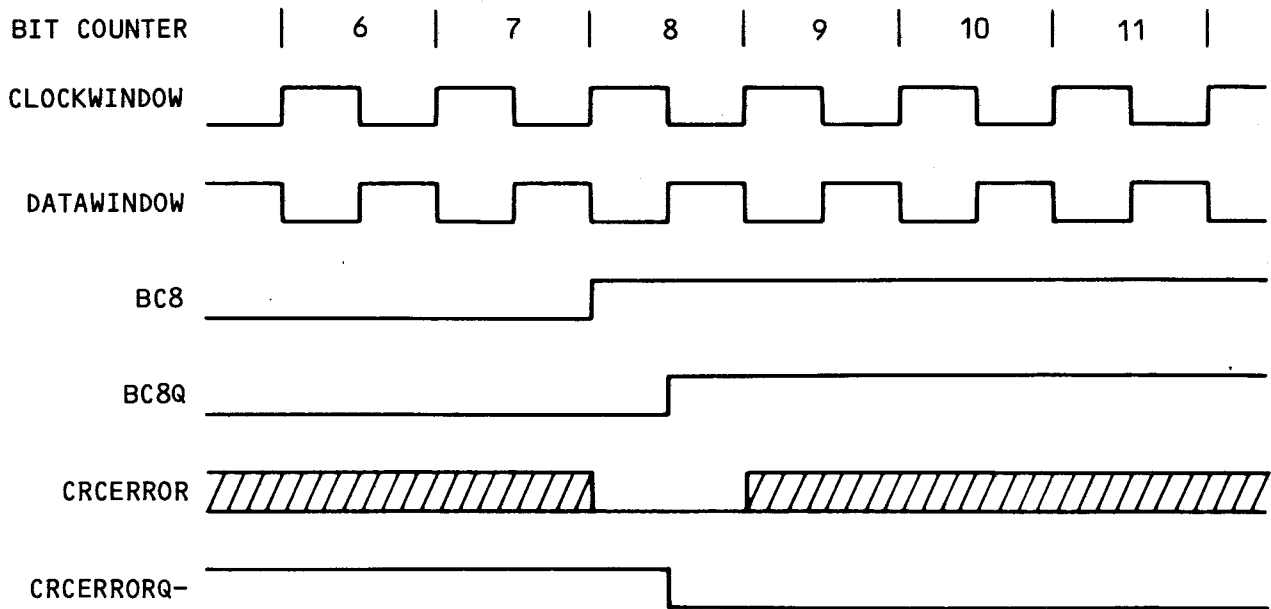


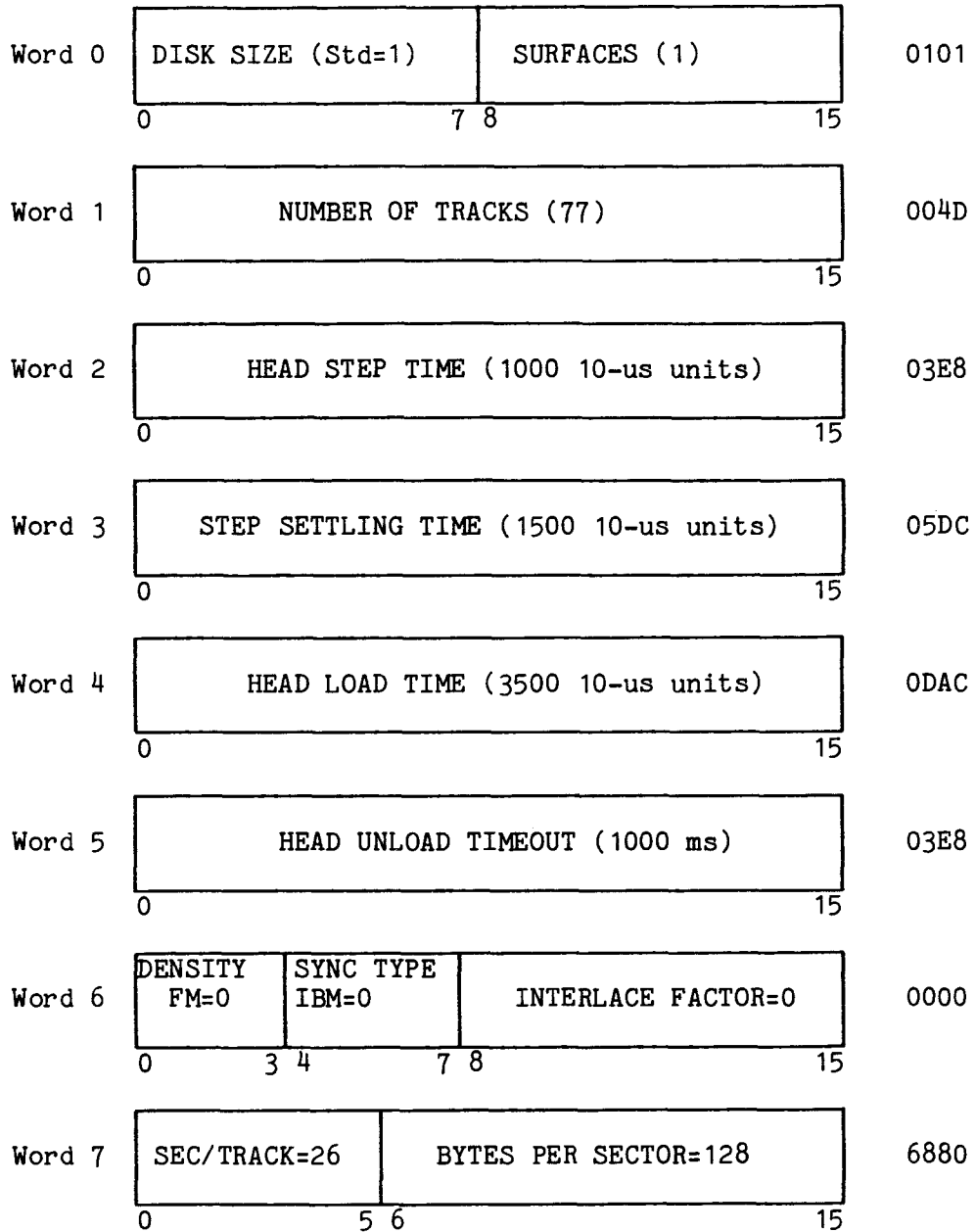
FIGURE 4-30. CRC ERROR LATCH TIMING

APPENDIX A

DISKETTE FORMATS AND CORRESPONDING DISK DRIVES

Diskette Formats	Disk Drive Formats			
	CDC 9404B	SA 400	SA 800	Qume DT-8
IBM Single Density/1 Side	X	X	X	X
IBM Double Density/1 Side		X	X	X
TI Double Density/1 Side			X	X
IBM Single Density/2 Sides				X
IBM Double Density/2 Sides				X
TI Double Density/2 Sides				X

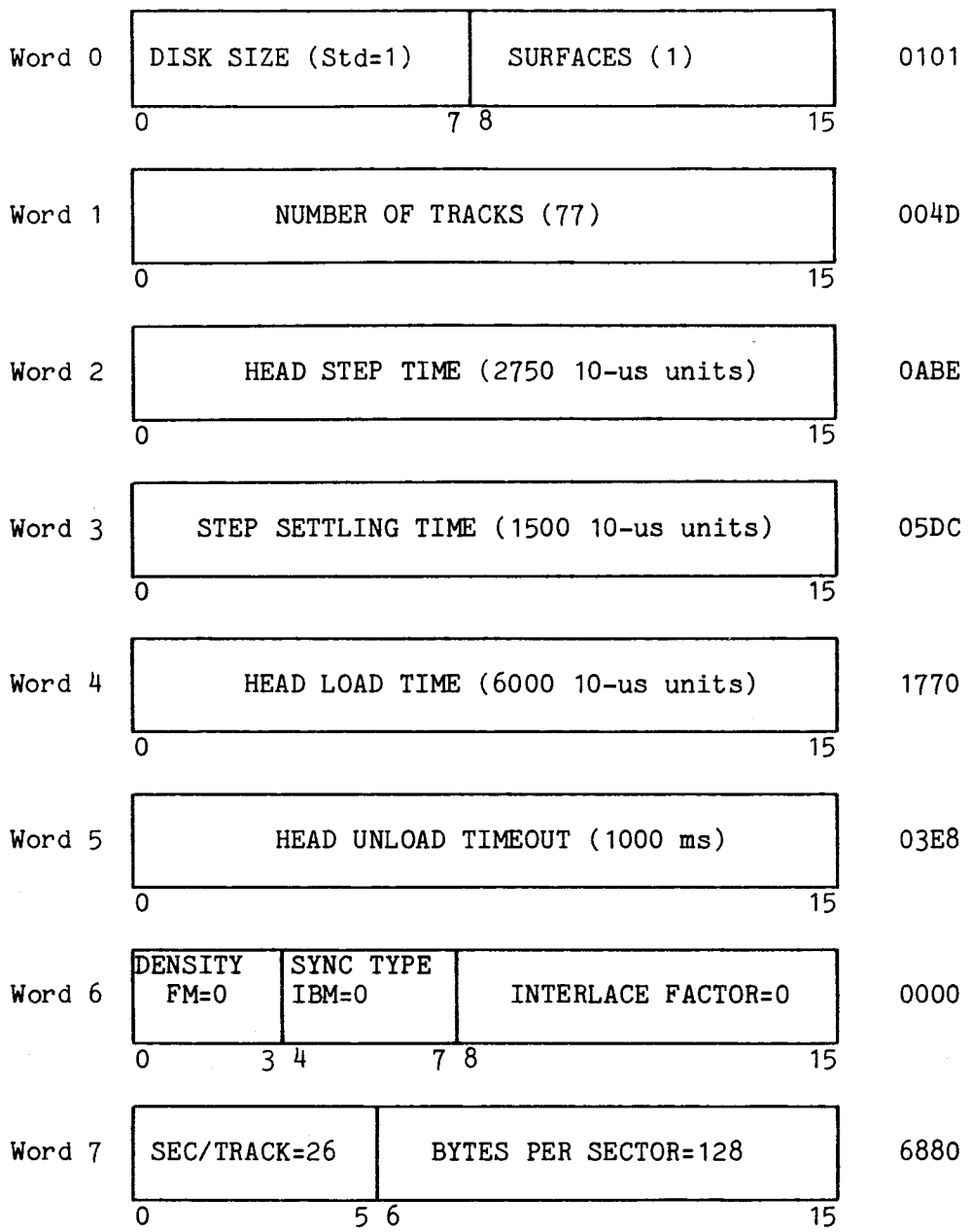
Hex
Value



- Notes: 1. This is the default format for bootstrap load with jumper J8 installed.
2. For Shugart 800 only.

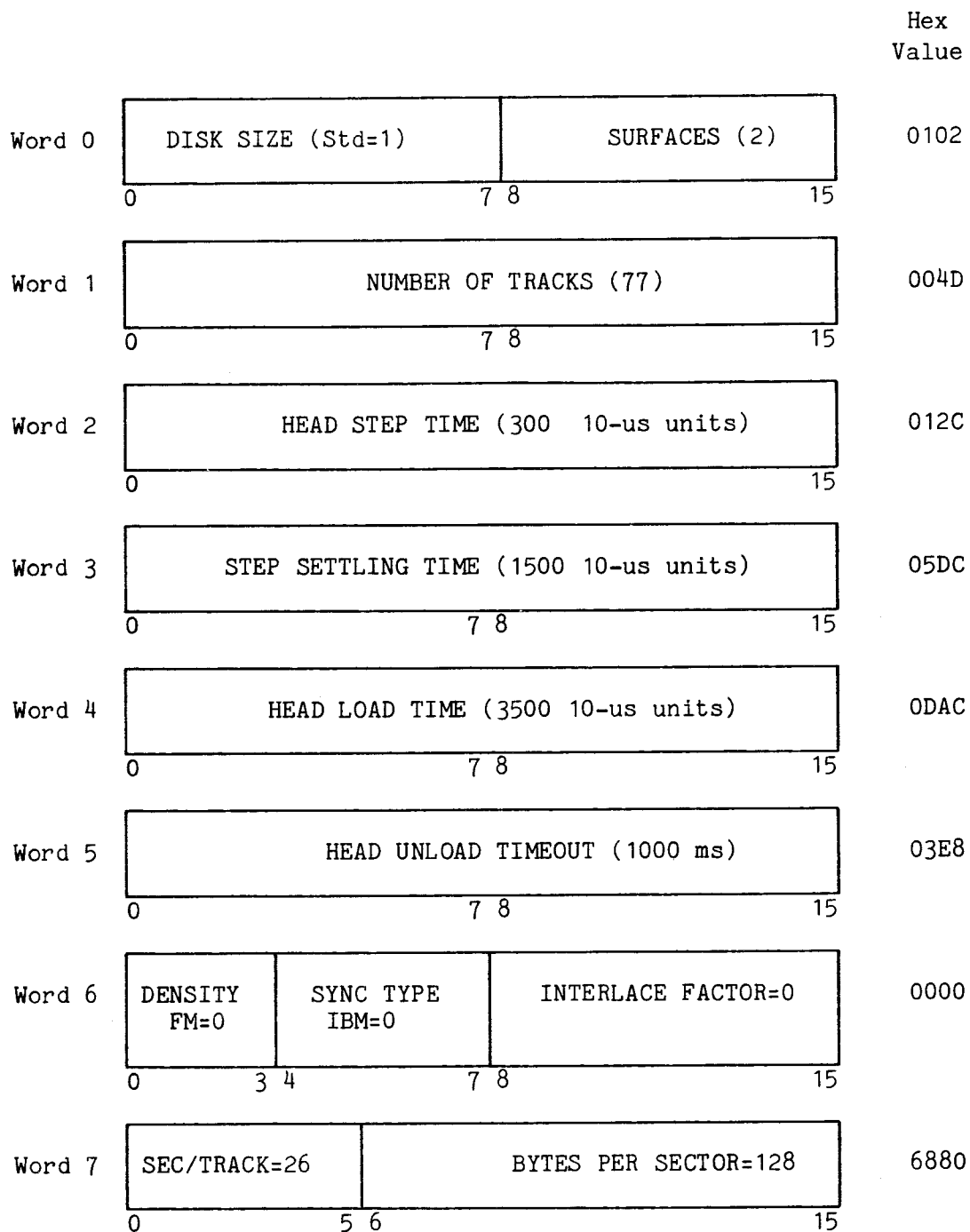
FIGURE A-1. IBM SINGLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 1 OF 3
(SHUGART 800 ONLY)

Hex Value



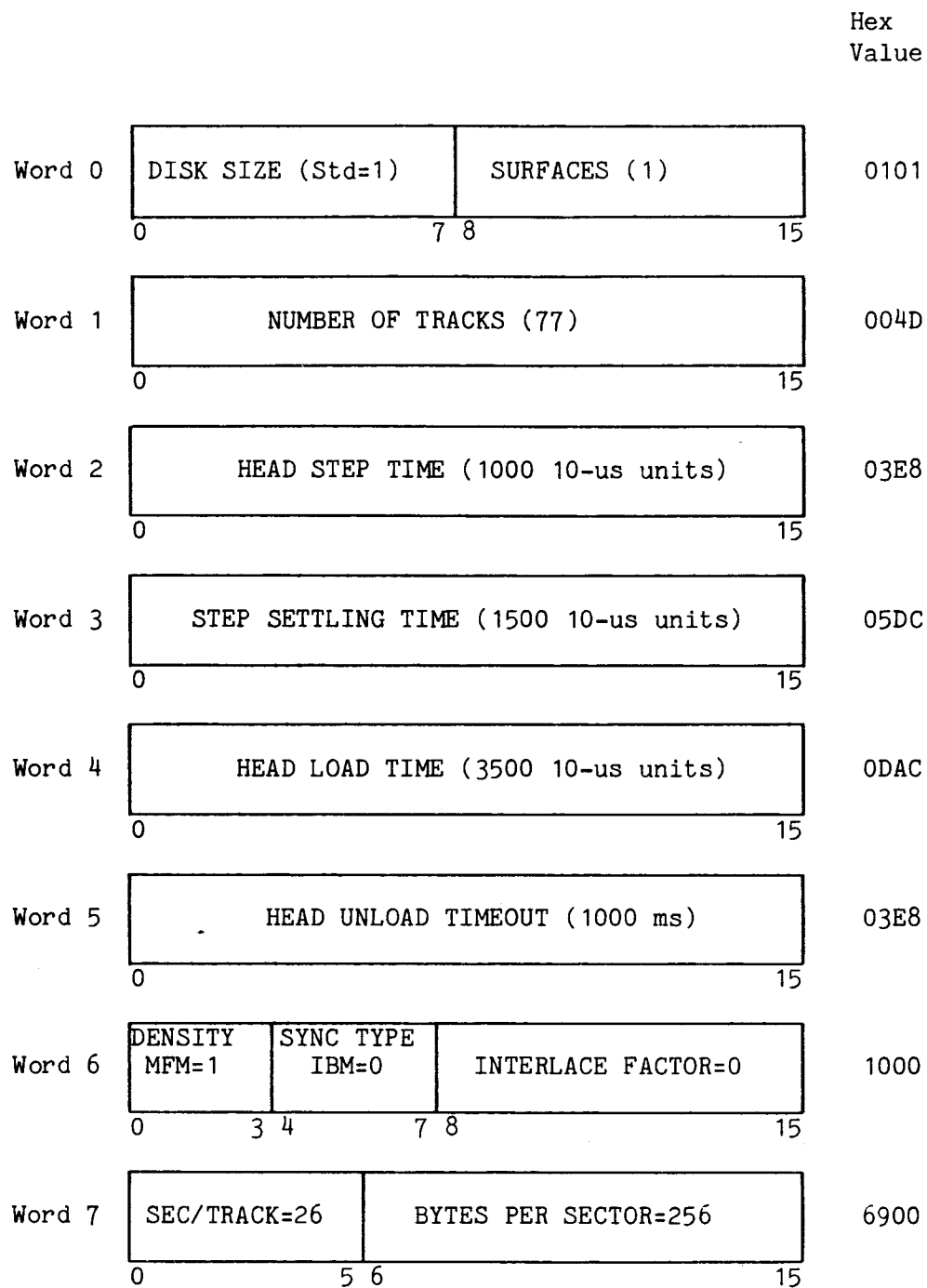
Note: For CDC 9404B only.

FIGURE A-1. IBM SINGLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 2 OF 3 (CDC 9404B ONLY)



Note: For Qume DataTrak 8 only.

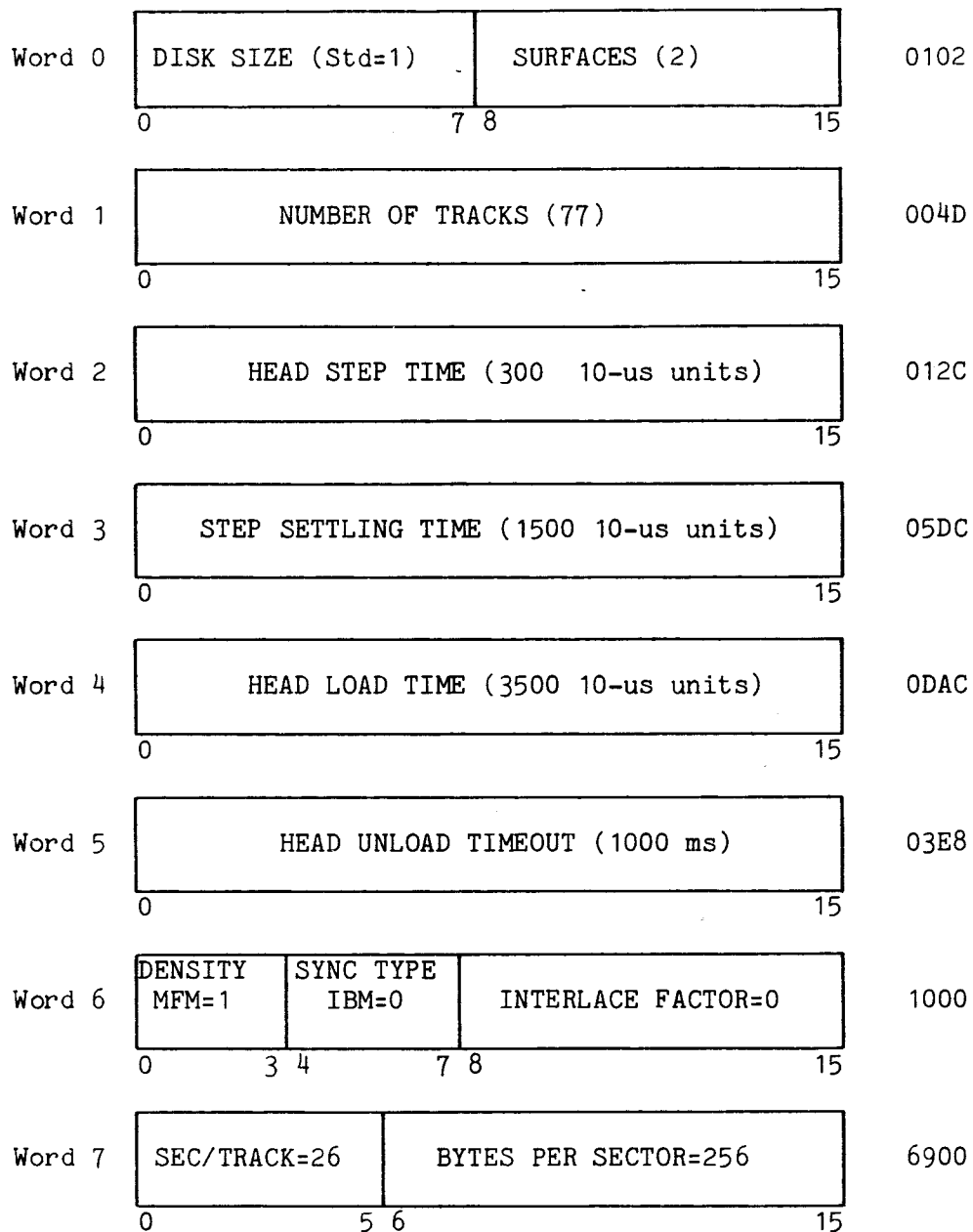
FIGURE A-1. IBM SINGLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 3 OF 3)
(QUME DATATRAK 8 ONLY)



Note: For Shugart 800 only.

FIGURE A-2. IBM DOUBLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 1 OF 2
(SHUGART 800 ONLY)

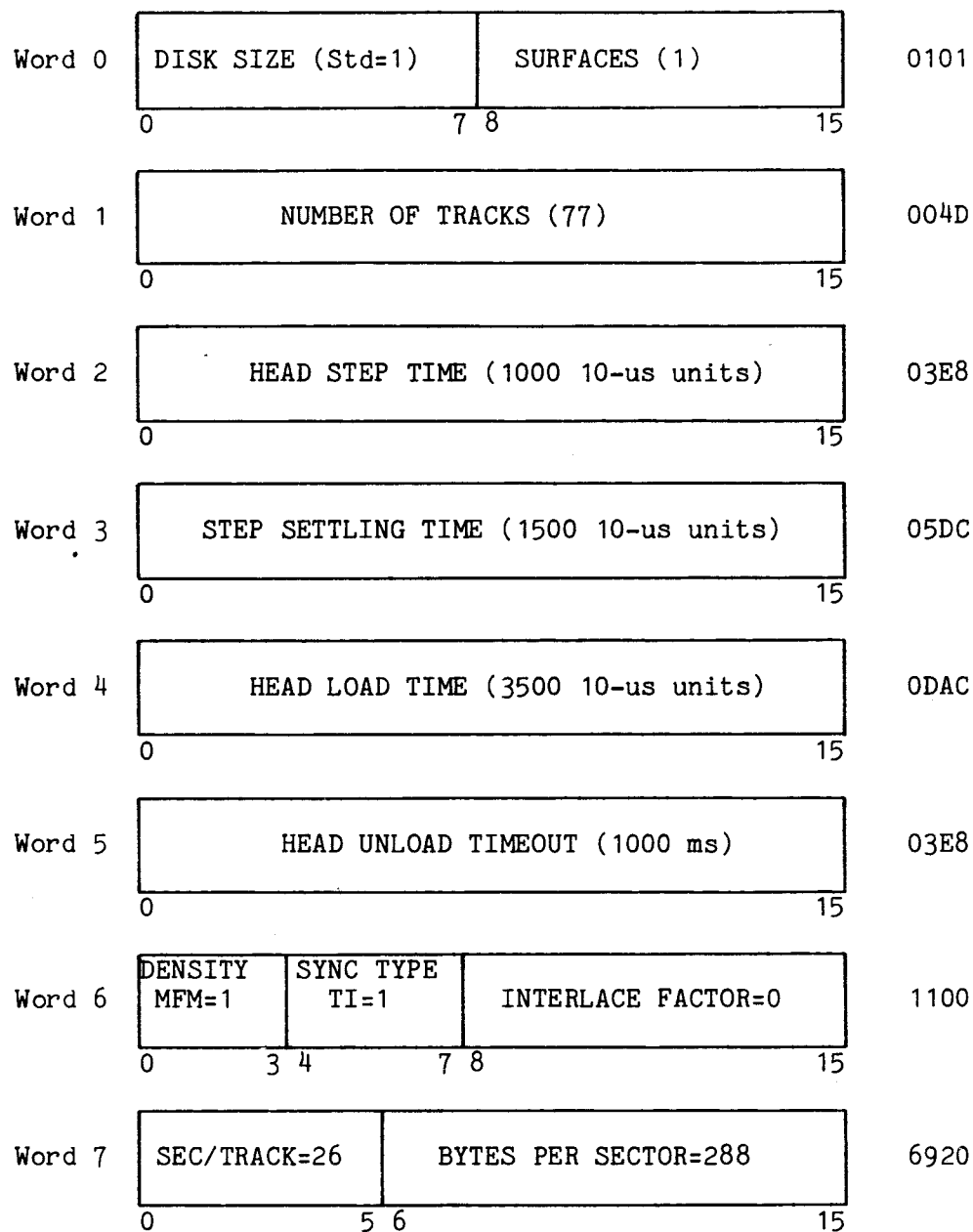
Hex
Value



Note: For Qume DataTrak 8 only.

FIGURE A-2. IBM DOUBLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 2 OF 2
(QUME DATATRAK 8 ONLY)

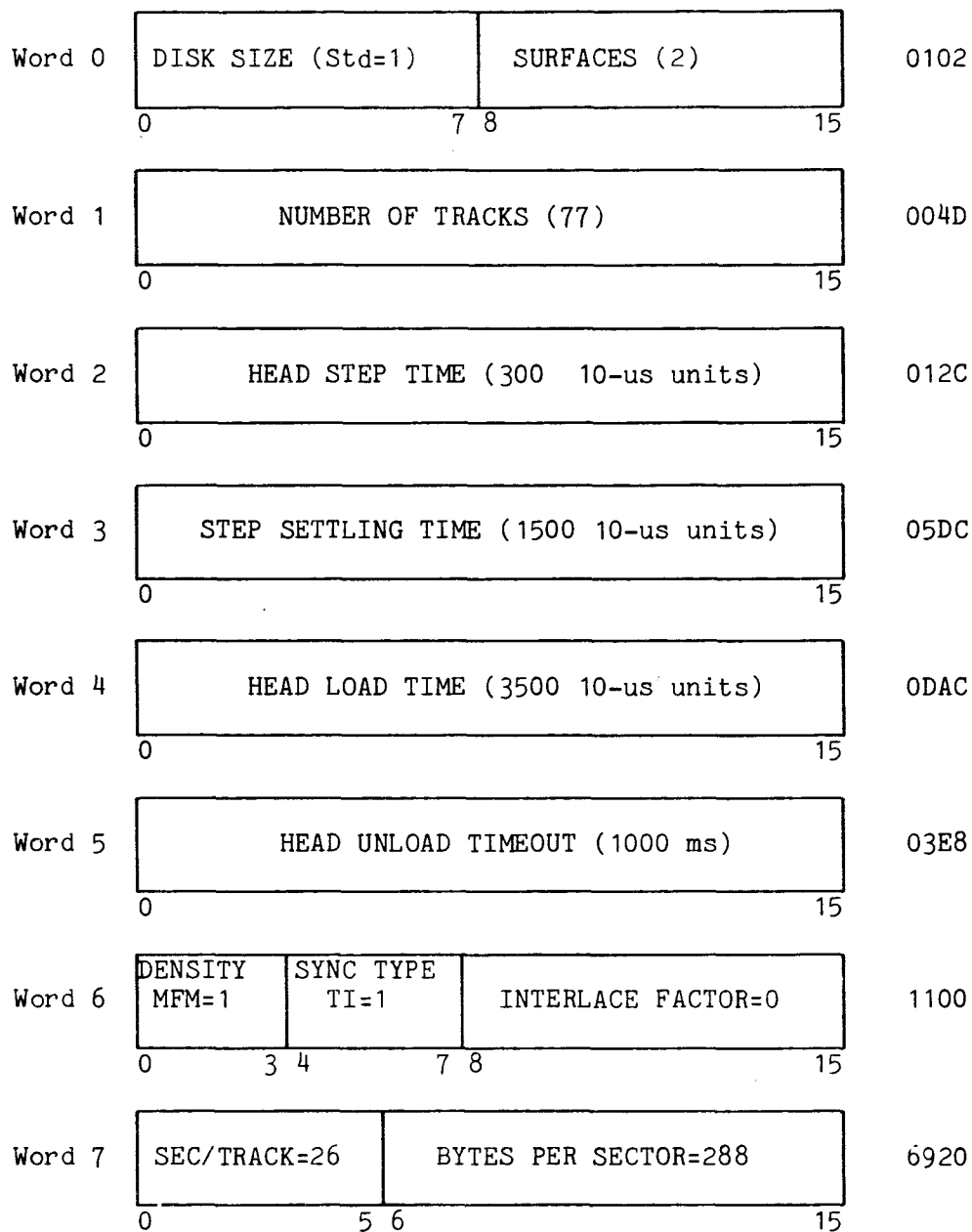
Hex
Value



Note: For Shugart 800 only.

FIGURE A-3. TI DOUBLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 1 OF 2
(FOR SHUGART 800 ONLY)

Hex
Value



Note: For Qume DataTrak 8 only.

FIGURE A-3. TI DOUBLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK, SHEET 2 OF 2
(FOR DATATRAK 8 ONLY)

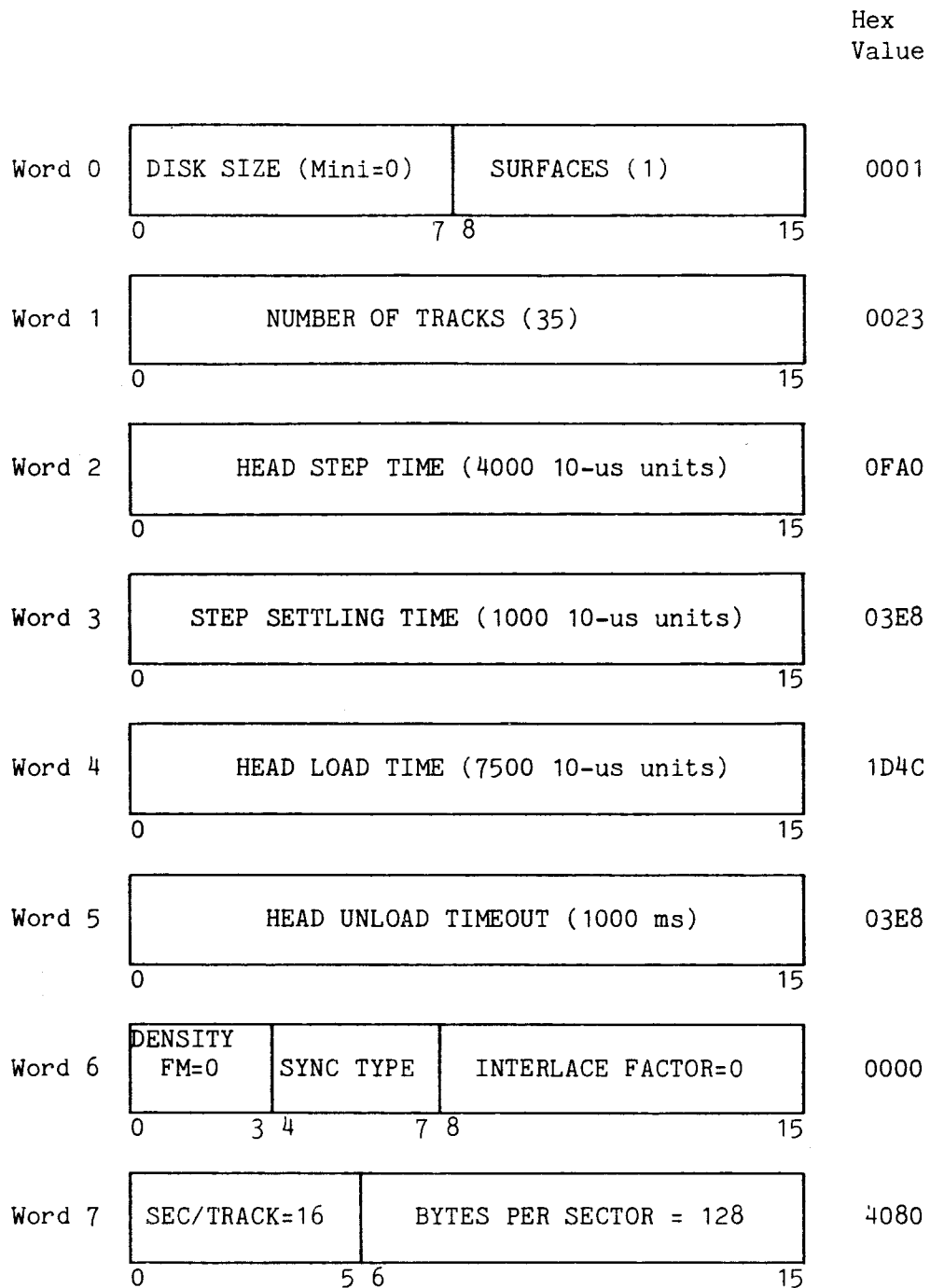


FIGURE A-4. MINI SINGLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK

Hex
Value

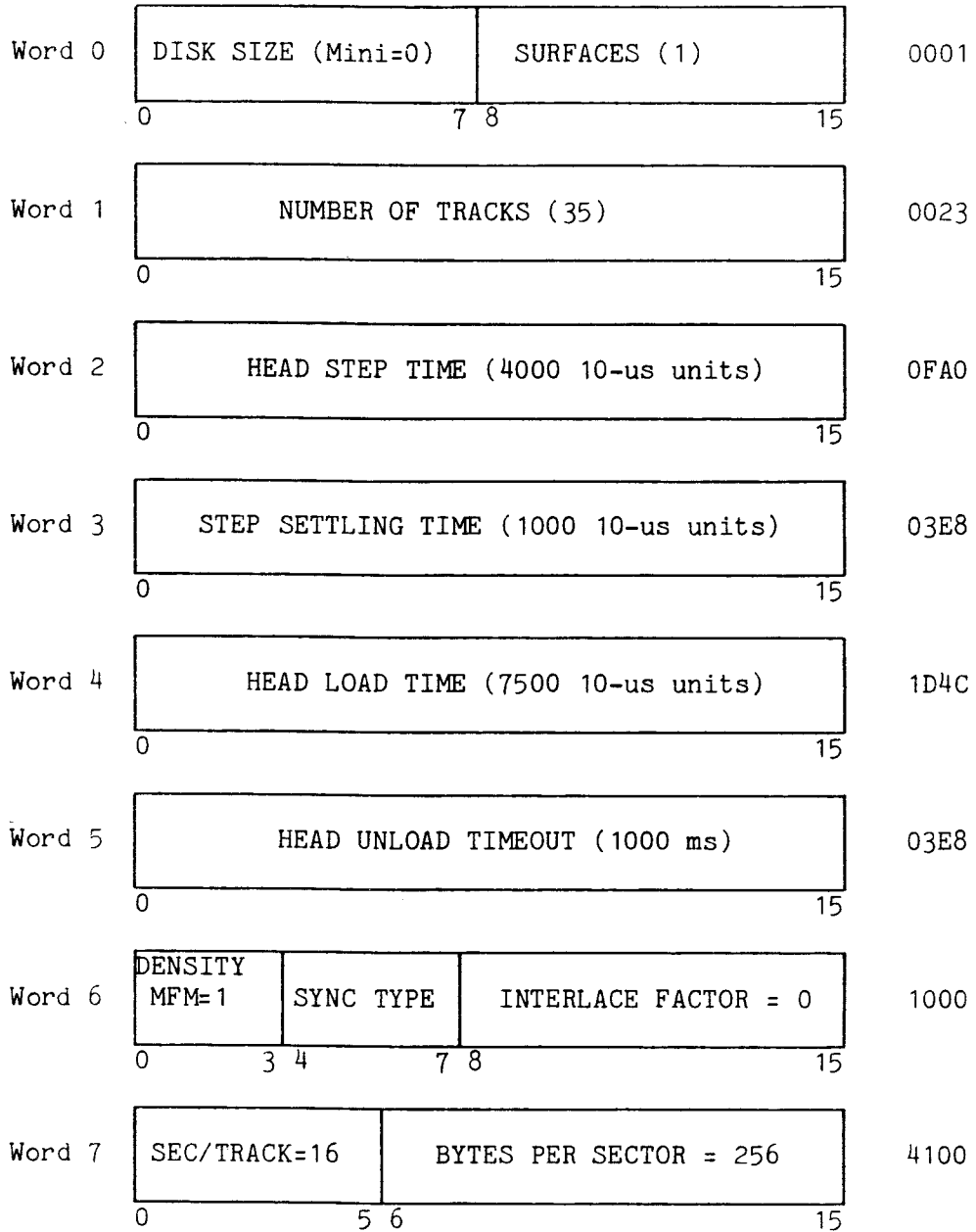


FIGURE A-5. MINI DOUBLE DENSITY DEFINE DRIVE FORMAT BLOCK

APPENDIX B

DISK DRIVE SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE B-1. MINI (5.25 INCH) FLOPPY DRIVE SPECIFICATIONS

	<u>Single Density</u>	<u>Double Density</u>	<u>Measure</u>
<u>PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS</u>			
Diskette Capacity			
Unformatted			
Per Surface	875	1750	kilobits
Per Track	25	50	kilobits
IBM Format			
Per Surface	71,680	143,360	bytes
Per Track	2,048	4,096	bytes
Per Sector	128	256	bytes
Transfer Rate			
Total	125	250	kilobits/sec
Data	81	162	kilobits/sec
Rotational Latency (Avg)	100	100	milliseconds
Seek Time			
Track to Track	40	40	milliseconds
Average	463	463	milliseconds
Settling Time	10	10	milliseconds
Head Load Time	75	75	milliseconds
<u>FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS</u>			
Rotational Speed	300	300	rpm
Recording Density (Inside Track)	2581	5162	bpi
Flux Density	5162	5162	fci
Track Density	48	48	tpi
Tracks	35	35	
Sectors per Track (Soft)	16	16	
Index	1	1	
Encoding Method	FM	MFM	
Media Requirements (2 Sided)	SA104	SA104	

TABLE B-2. STANDARD (8 INCH) FLOPPY DRIVE SPECIFICATIONS

	<u>Single Density</u>	<u>Double Density</u>	<u>Measure</u>
<u>PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS</u>			
Diskette Capacity			
Unformatted			
Per Surface	3.2	6.4	megabits
Per Track	41.7	83.3	kilobits
IBM Format			
Per Surface	256,256	512,512	bytes
Per Track	3,328	6,656	bytes
Per Sector	128	256	bytes
TI Format			
Per Surface		576,576	bytes
Per Track		7,488	bytes
Per Sector		288	bytes
Transfer Rate			
Total	250	500	kilobits/sec
Data	159	318	kilobits/sec
Rotational Latency (Avg)	83	83	milliseconds
Seek Time			
Track to Track	10	10	milliseconds
Average	260	260	milliseconds
Settling Time	8	8	milliseconds
Head Load Time	35	35	milliseconds
<u>FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS</u>			
Rotational Speed	360	360	rpm
Recording Density (Inside Track)	3200	6400	bpi
Flux Density	6400	6400	fci
Track Density	48	48	tpi
Tracks	77	77	
Sectors per Track (Soft)	26	26	
Index	1	1	
Encoding Method	FM	MFM	
Media Requirements	SA100/IBM Diskette II	SA100/IBM Diskette II	

APPENDIX C

DISKETTE TRACK FORMATS

C.1 GENERAL

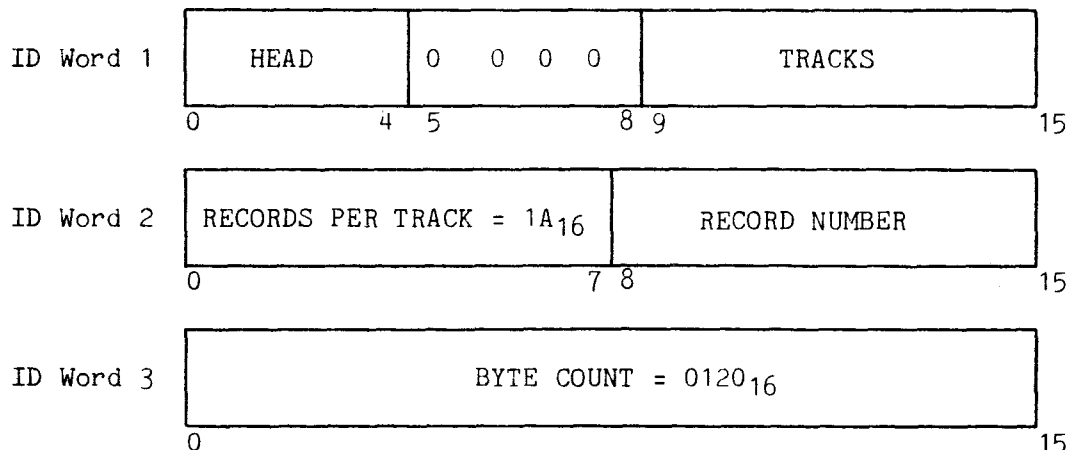
This appendix shows the format associated with the five formats compatible with the TM 990/303A floppy disk controller:

<u>Format</u>	<u>Figure</u>
Standard-size, single-density track format	C-1
IBM-compatible, standard-size, double-density track format	C-2
TI-compatible, standard-size, double-density track format	C-3
Mini-size, single-density track format	C-4
Mini-size, double-density track format	C-5

C.2 NOMENCLATURE

In the figures in this appendix, circled numbers are used to identify various fields and markers. These numbers represent the following:

- ① Sync Field. This field synchronizes the diskette drive circuitry to the information being read from the diskette.
- ② AM1 (Address Marker 1). This marker identifies the information that follows as being the ID field.
- ③ ID Field.
 - a. Formats other than TI double density. The ID field consists of four bytes of information identifying the address and size of the sector.
 - First byte. Track number (00_{16} thru $4C_{16}$)
 - Second byte. Head number (00_{16} = side 0, 01_{16} = side 1)
 - Third byte. Record number with 1 record per sector (1 thru 26)
 - Fourth byte. Physical record length in bytes:
 - 00_{16} = 128 bytes
 - 01_{16} = 256 bytes
 - b. TI double density format. Three words as follows:



- ④ Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC). The CRC is the 16-bit remainder value generated on a write data or write format operation by performing a polynomial division of the string of bits including the address mark and the data field using the following polynomial divisor:

$$x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$$

In addition, to reduce the possibility of a false CRC check, a partial remainder value of $FFFF_{16}$ is preset into the CRC generator prior to any CRC generation or checking operation.

During an ID location or read data operation, the address mark and following data, including the previously written CRC value, are again divided by the divisor polynomial. If the data does not contain any errors, the resulting remainder value in the CRC generator will be 0000.

- ⑤ Gap 2. This contains the fixed number of gap data bytes.
- ⑥ AM2 (Address Marker 2). This identifies the field that follows as being a data record or a deleted data record.
- ⑦ Data Record. A Data Record field contains the bytes of data.
- ⑧ Gap 3. This contains two bytes of binary zeroes followed by a variable number of gap data bytes.
- ⑨ Gap 4B. This is the pre-index gap which consists of a variable number of gap data bytes.
- ⑩ Gap 4A. This is the post-index gap which consists of a fixed number of gap bytes.
- ⑪ Track AM. This follows the index mark and identifies the start of a track.
- ⑫ Gap 1. This consists of two bytes of zeroes followed by a fixed number of gap data bytes.

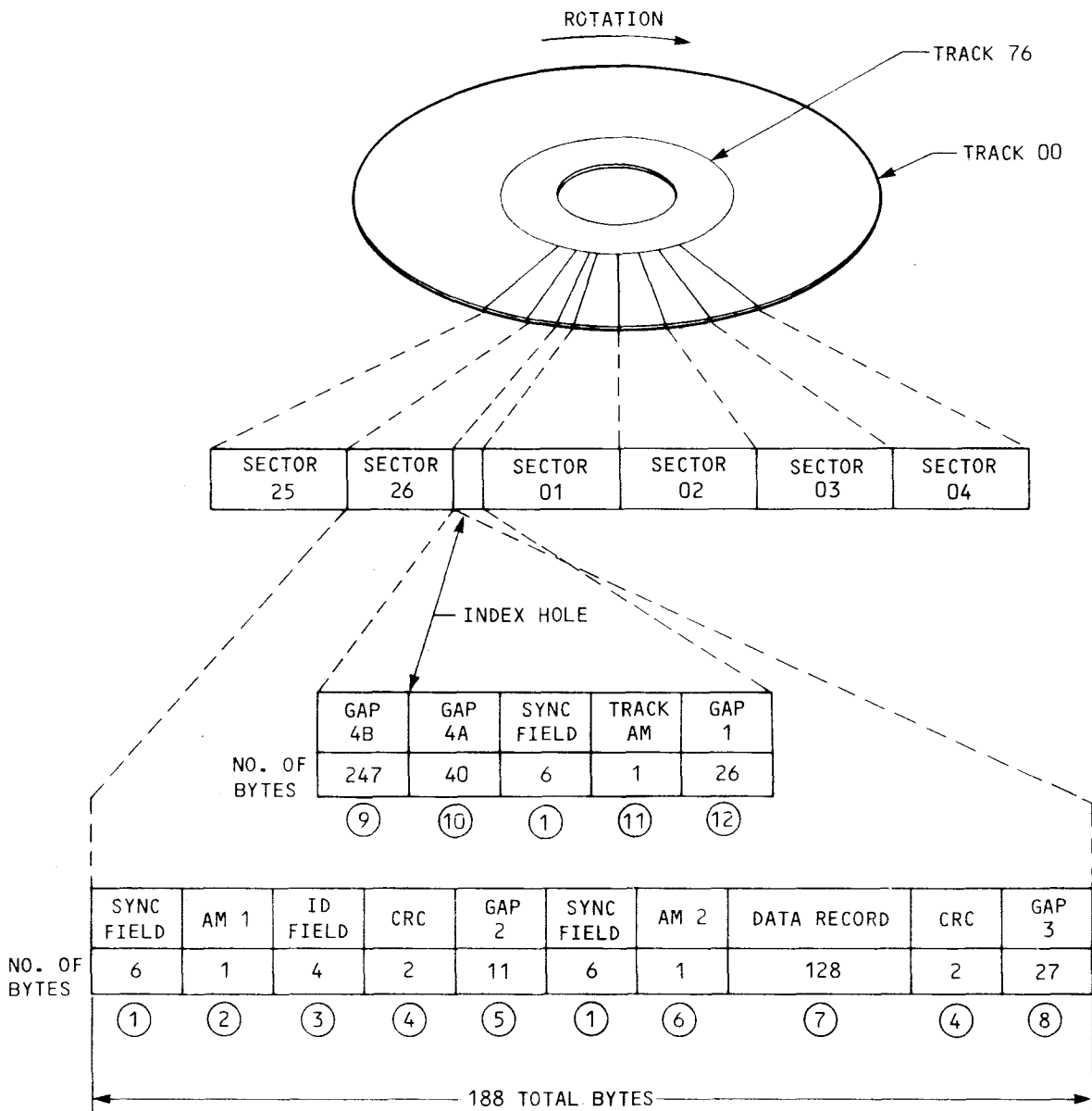
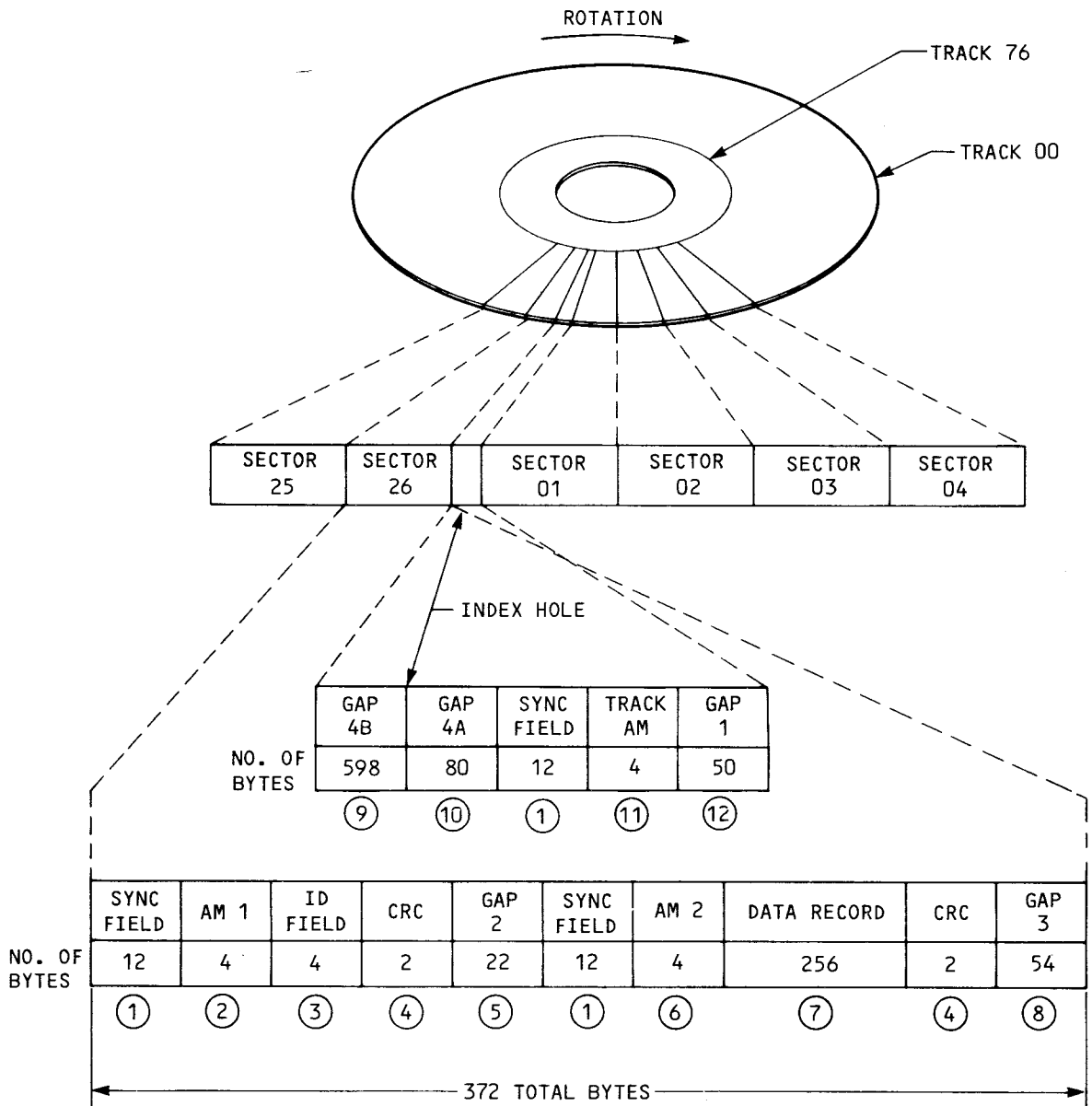


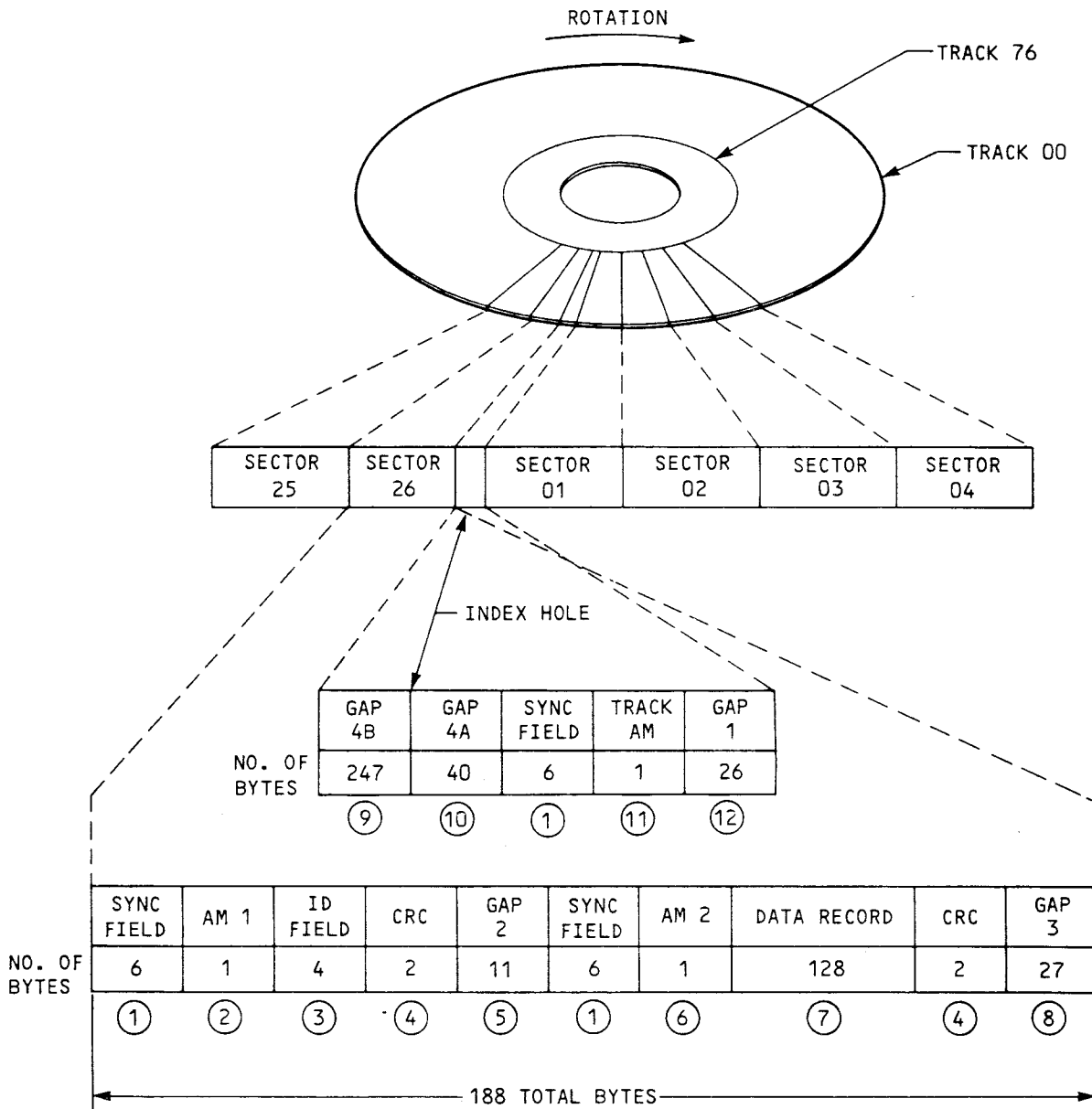
FIGURE C-1. STANDARD-SIZE, SINGLE-DENSITY TRACK FORMAT



NOTE

Shown above is for all tracks except track 0, side 0; track 0, side 0 shown in next page.

FIGURE C-2. IBM-COMPATIBLE STANDARD-SIZE DOUBLE DENSITY TRACK FORMAT (PAGE 1 OF 2)



NOTES

1. Shown above is track 0, side 0; other tracks on side 0 and all tracks on side 1 on previous page.
2. Shown are physical sector numbers. In this format for sector 0 only, only logical sectors 1 to 13 are present.

FIGURE C-2. IBM-COMPATIBLE STANDARD-SIZE DOUBLE DENSITY TRACK FORMAT (PAGE 2 OF 2)

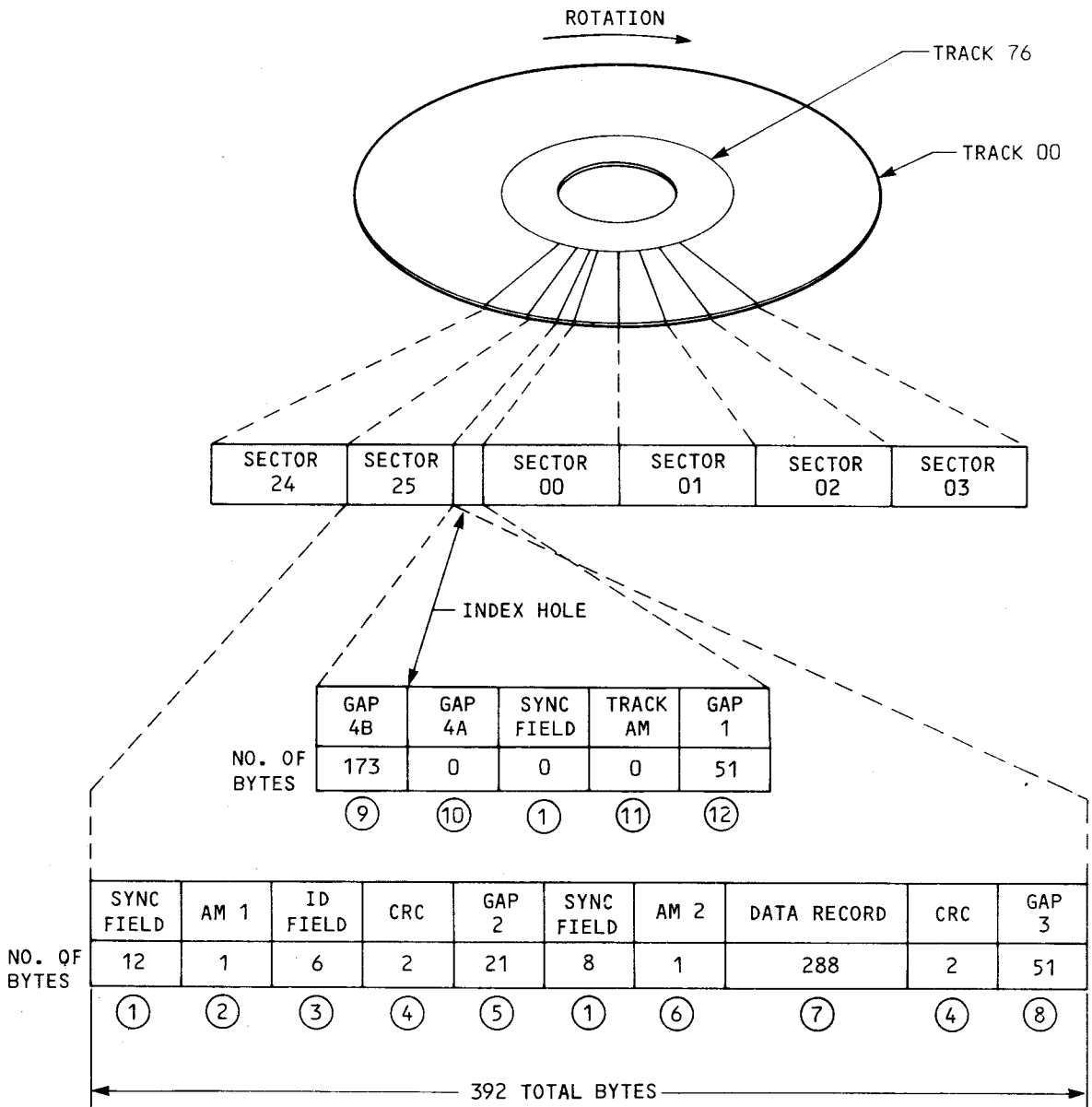


FIGURE C-3. TI-COMPATIBLE, STANDARD-SIZE, DOUBLE-DENSITY TRACK FORMAT

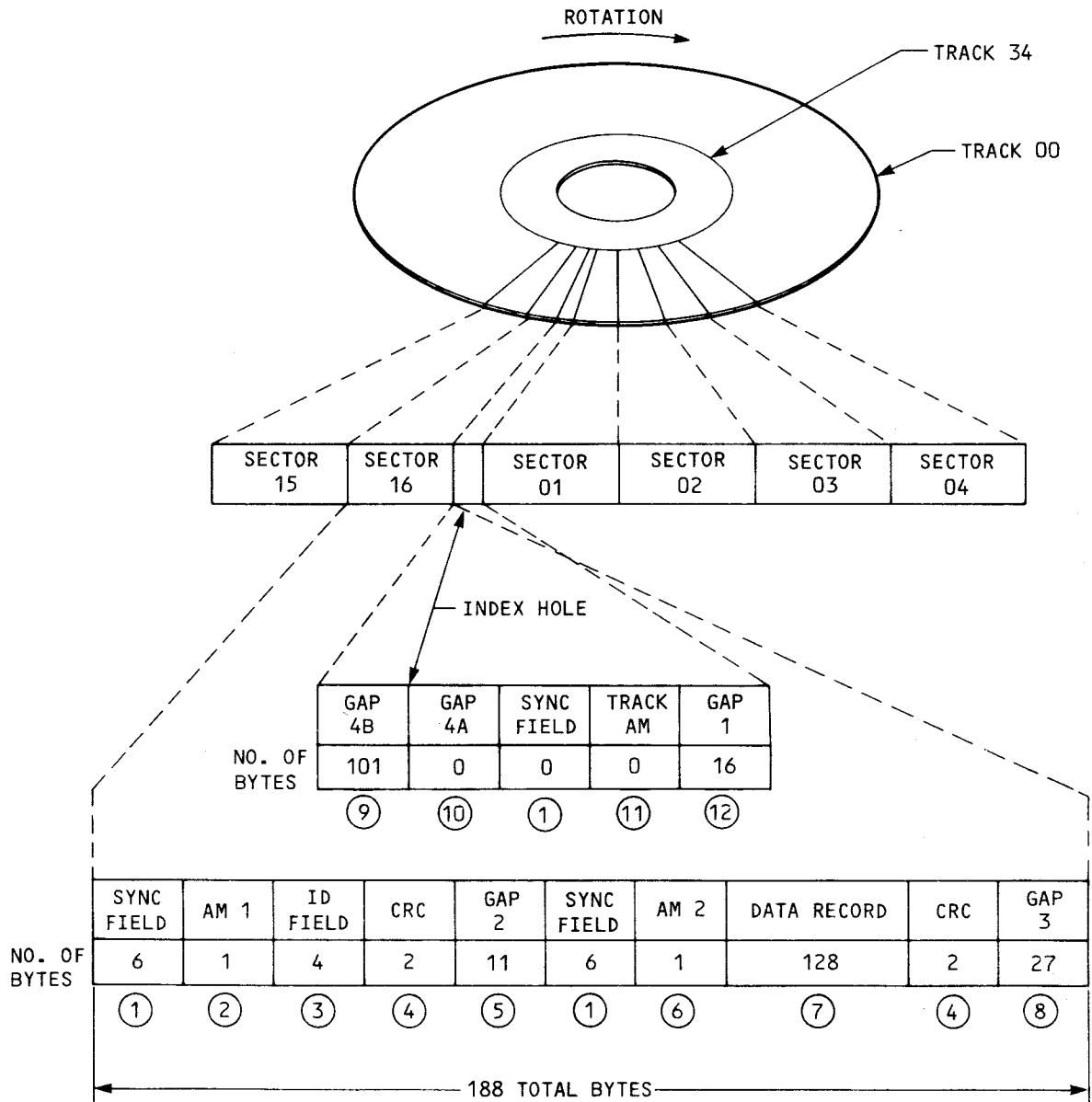


FIGURE C-4. MINI-SIZE, SINGLE-DENSITY TRACK FORMAT

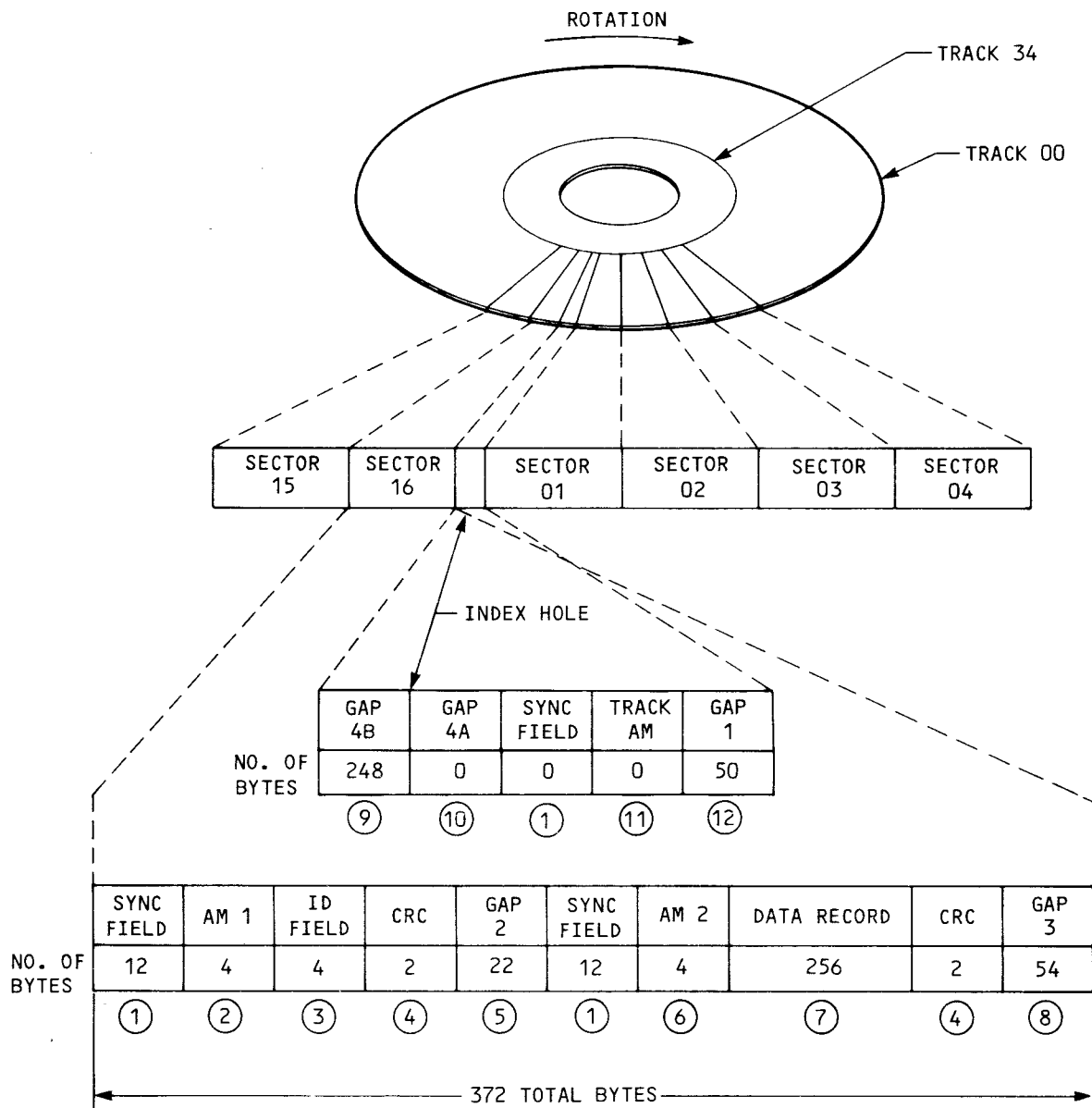


FIGURE C-5. MINI-SIZE, DOUBLE-DENSITY TRACK FORMAT

APPENDIX D

SCHEMATICS

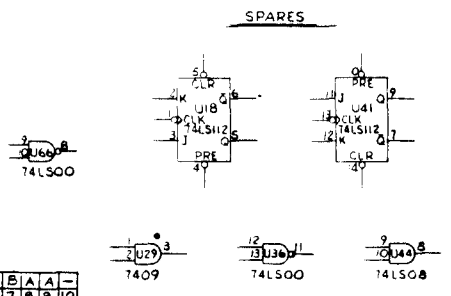
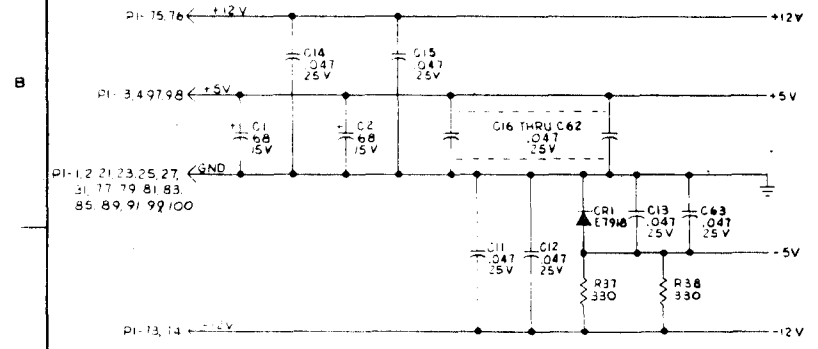
B 7 6 5 4 3

- NOTES UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
1. ALL CAPACITOR VALUES ARE IN MICROFARADS
 2. ALL RESISTOR VALUES ARE IN OHMS
 3. ALL RESISTORS TO BE .25W, 5%
 4. SOCKET AT LOCATION U60 IS USED FOR TEST ACCESS. CONNECTIONS ON U60-4 AND U60-10 ARE PROVIDED FOR TEST PURPOSE ONLY
 5. COMPONENT LOCATION IS SOCKETED FOR USER'S OPTION
 6. TMS 2716 AT POSITIONS U1 AND U2 MAY BE REPLACED WITH TMS 2516 OR TMS 2532 BY CUTTING AND RE-WIRING J4 J5 J6 AND J7

JUMPER	POSITION
J1	E1, E3
J2	E5, E6
J3	E8, E9
J8	E23, E24
J9	E21, E22
J10	E18, E19
J11	E16, E17

REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
A	CN447389 <i>Ammon 10/77</i>	1-18-80	<i>[Signature]</i>
B	CN454395 <i>Thompson 2-22-80</i>	2/28/80	<i>[Signature]</i>

D-2



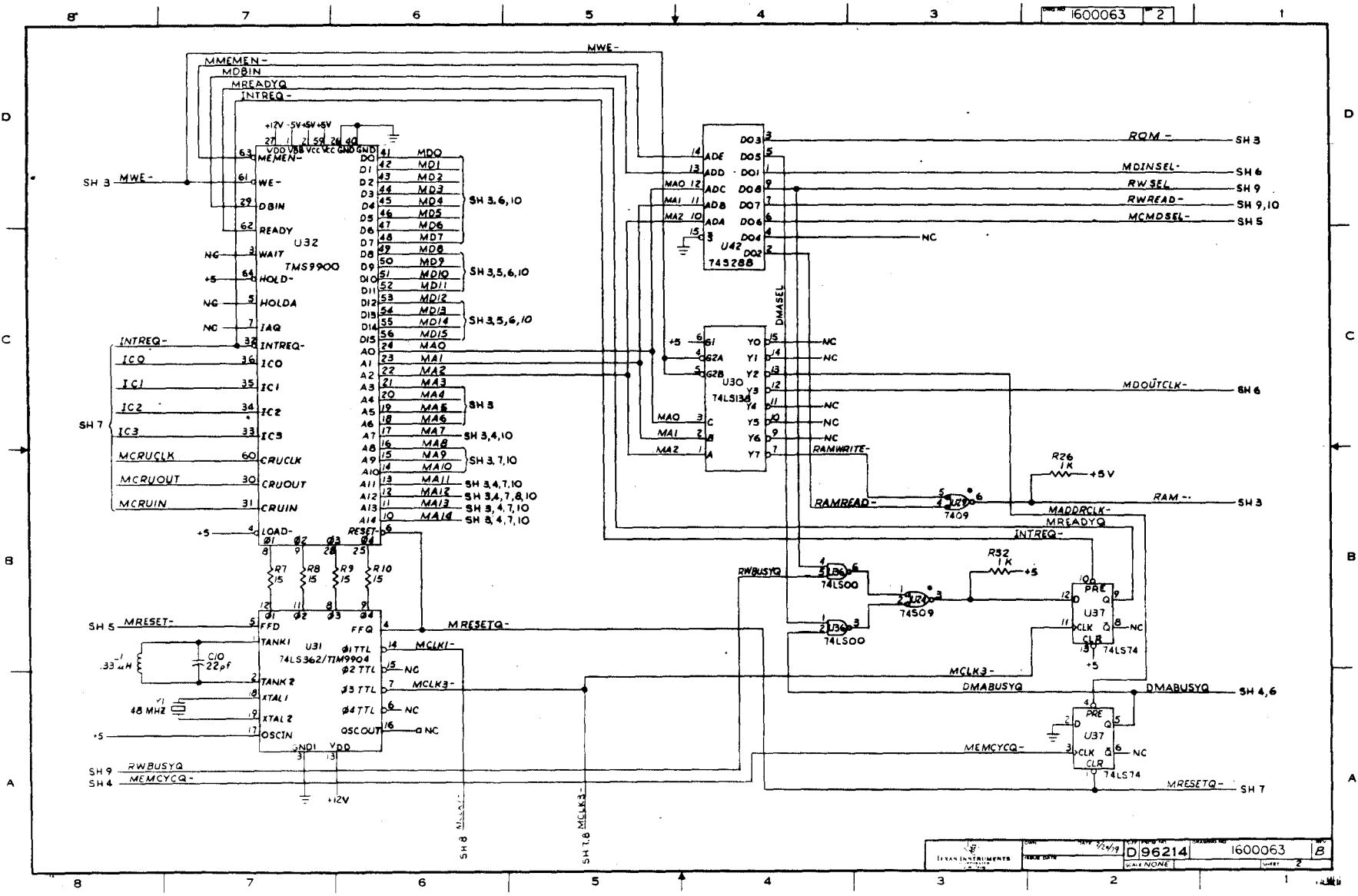
REV STATUS	REV	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
OF SHEETS	30	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

ITEM QTY	ITEM NO	PART OR IDENTIFYING NUMBER	NOMENCLATURE OR DESCRIPTION	REQUIREMENT SPECIFICATION	NOTES
			TEXAS INSTRUMENTS		
			DIAGRAM, LOGIC		
			TM 990/303		
			D196214	600063	

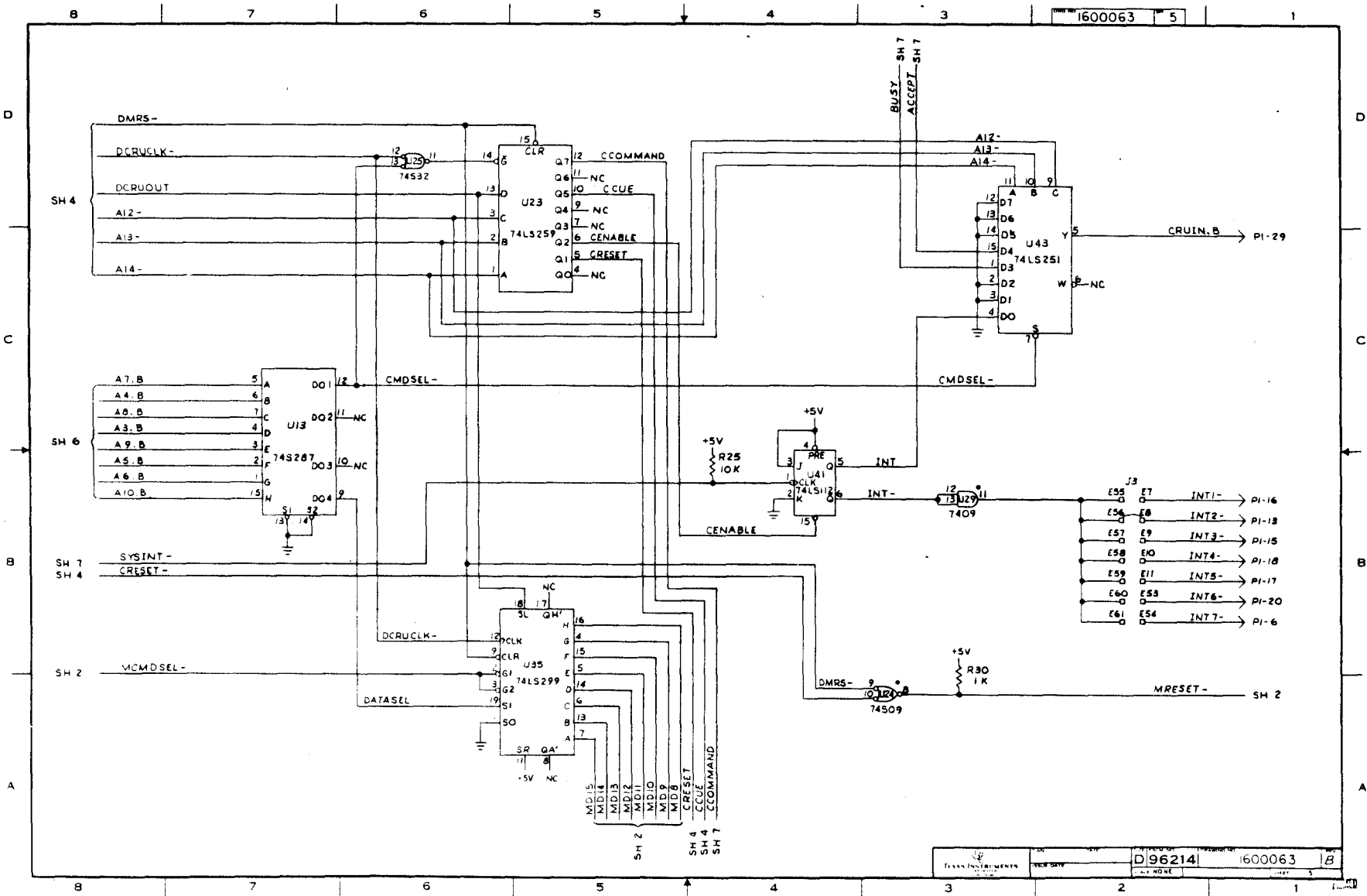
REV	IDENT	QTY	SPEC	NO	ADDITIONAL	NOTES

B 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 FILMED

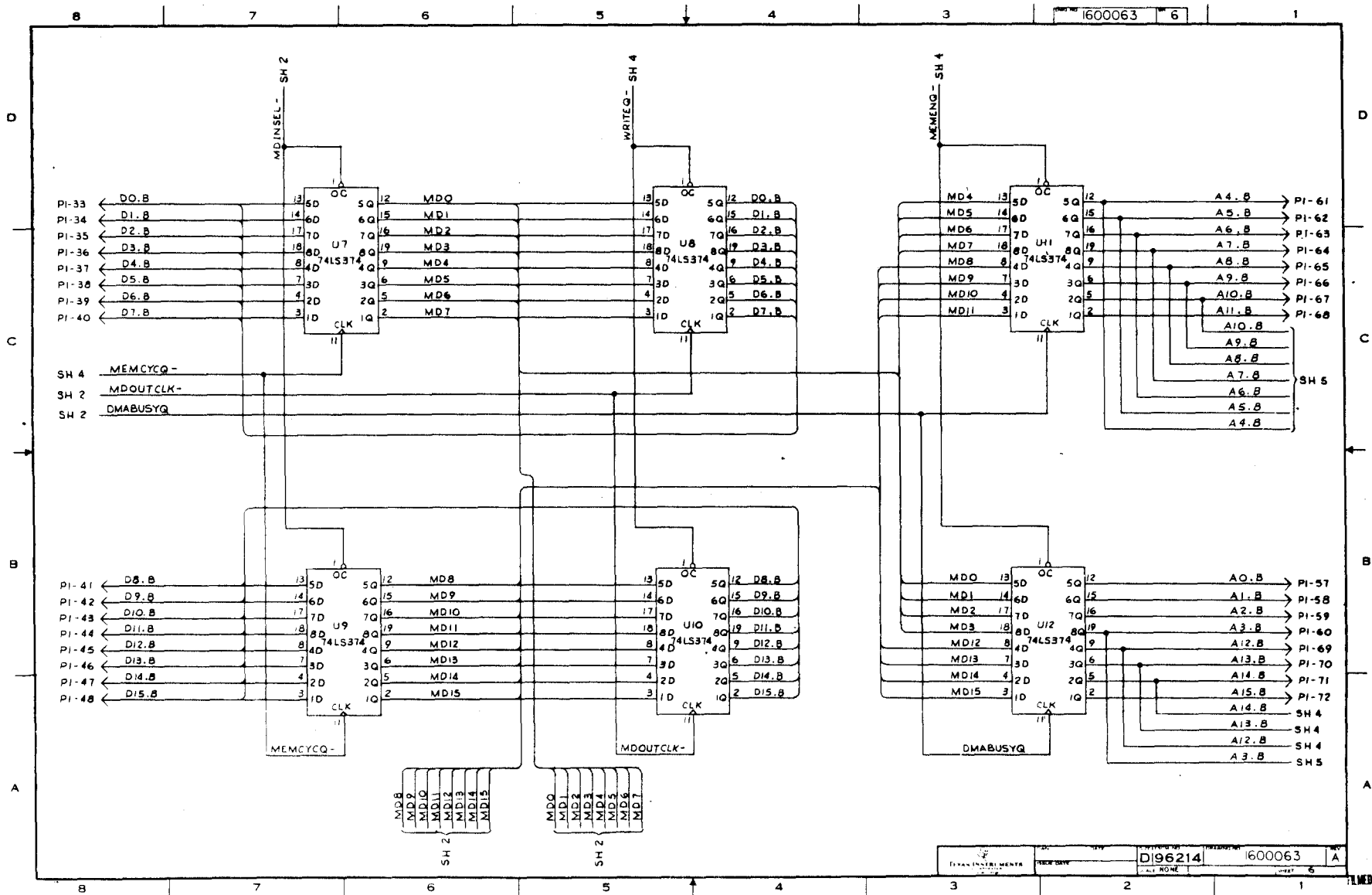
D-3



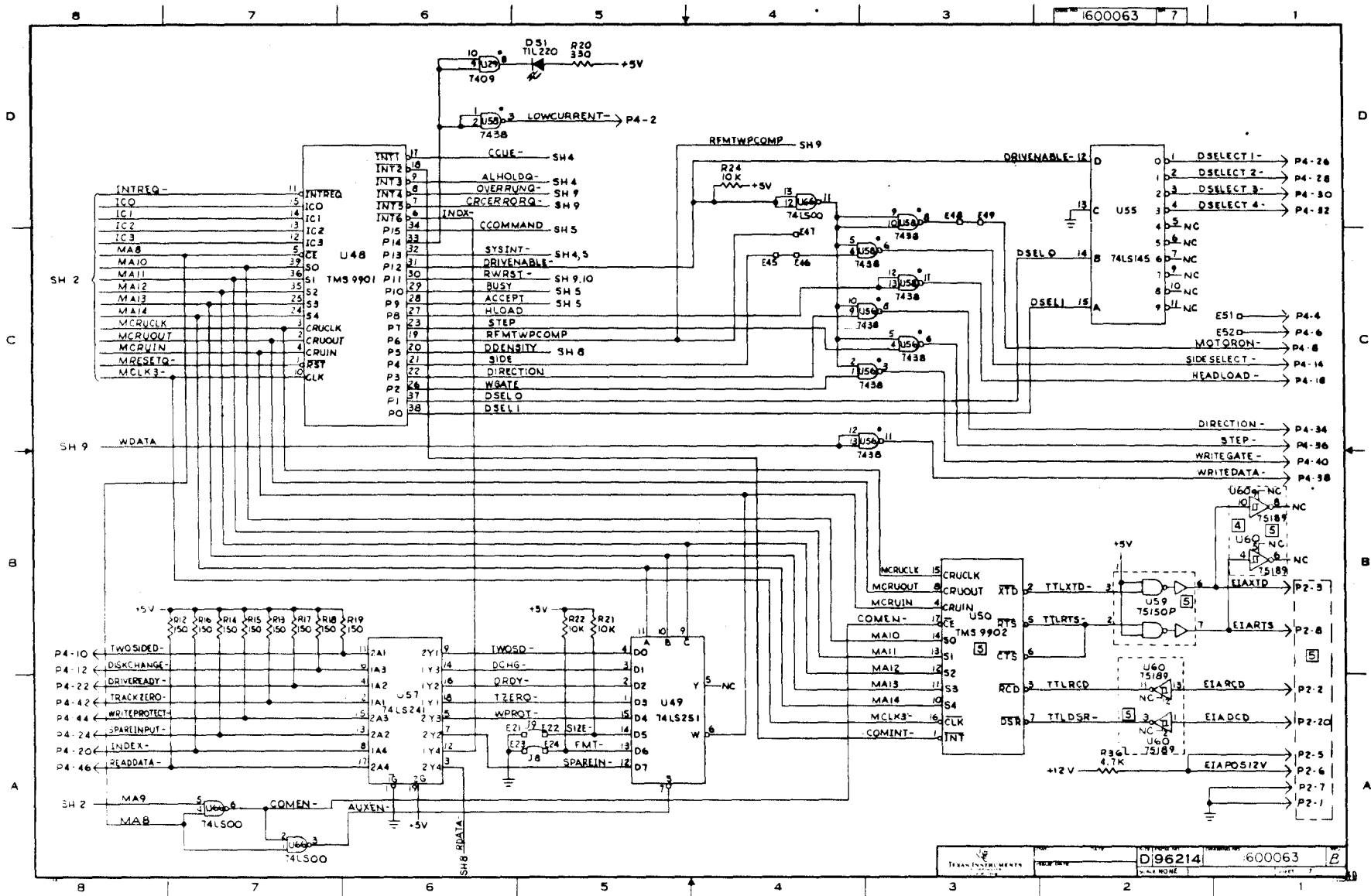
D-6



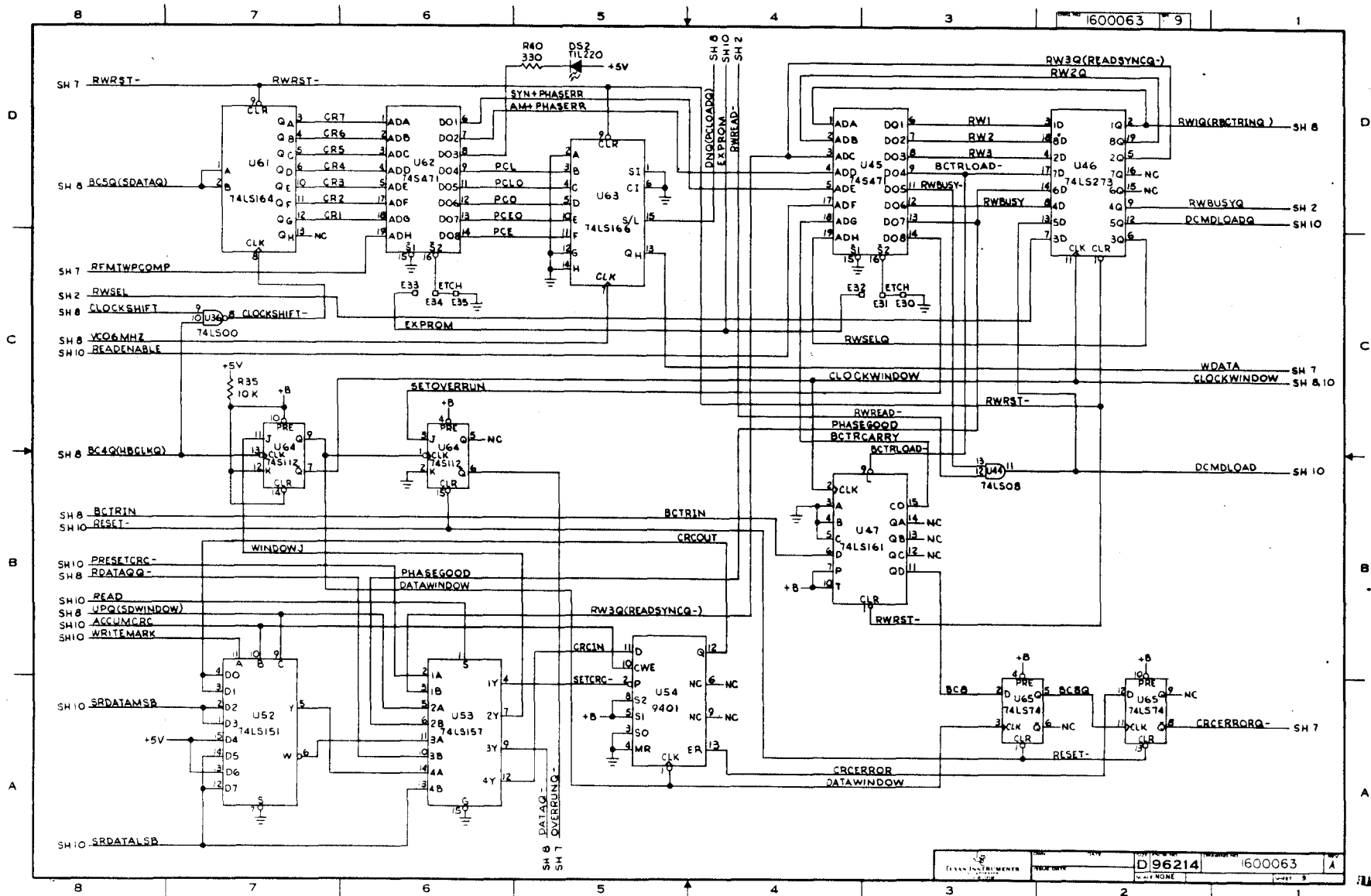
L-D



D-8

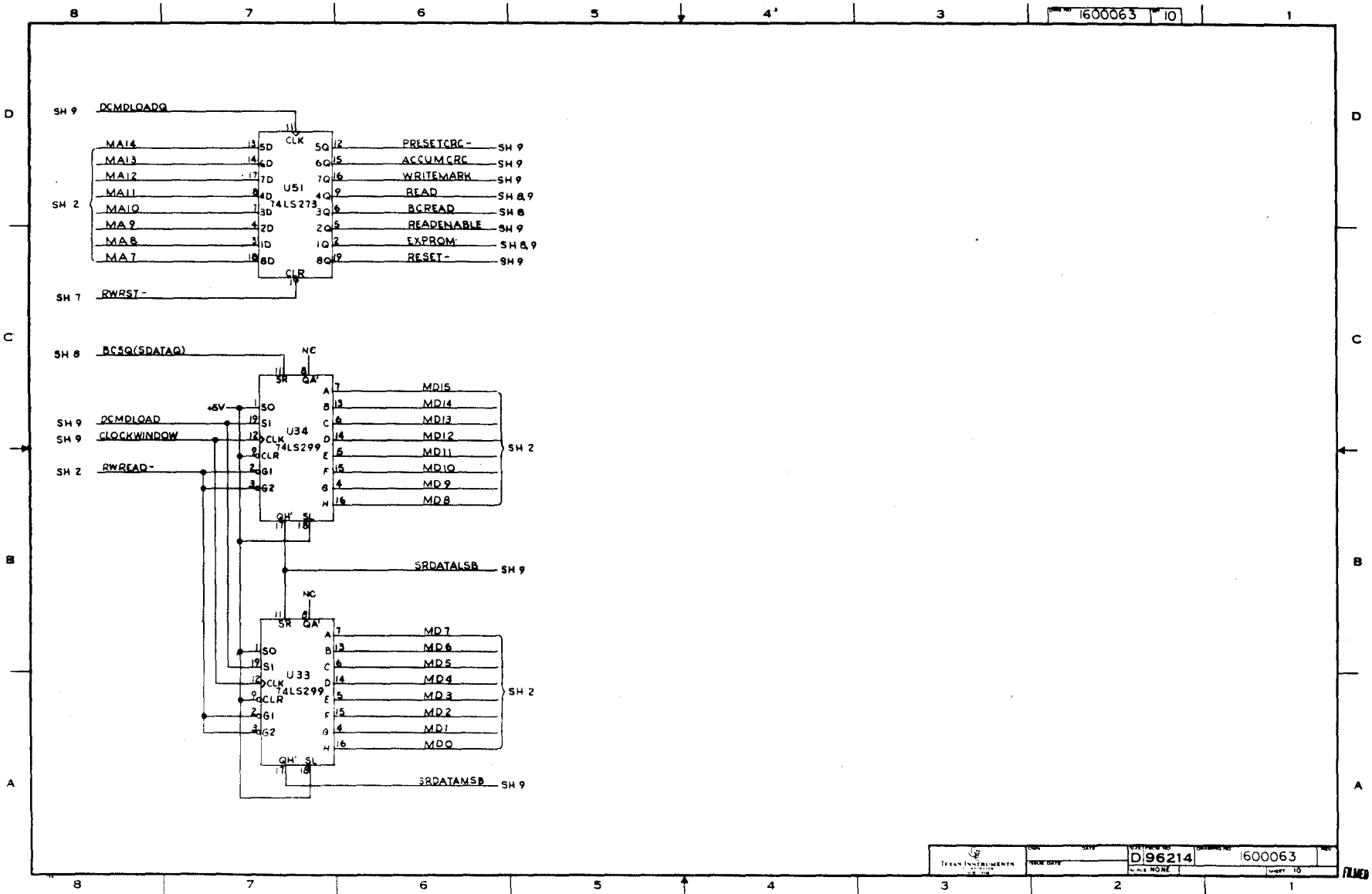


D-10



DATE	REV	BY	CHKD	APPD
PART NUMBER		D96214		1600063
DRAWING NUMBER		1600063		1

D-11



1600063 10

APPENDIX E

PROGRAMMING PROM FOR UNIQUE CRU ADDRESS

E.1 GENERAL

A program in the 74LS287 PROM in socket U13 of the TM 990/303A board is used to specify the CRU base addresses for communication through the Communication Register Unit (CRU) as described in section 3.3. Two base addresses are used, one to transfer address bytes of the Command List (hardware base address 0108₁₆ or software base address 0210₁₆) and one to transfer command signals (hardware base address 0110₁₆ or software base address 0220₁₆). These addresses are the result of the PROM monitoring address lines A3 to A10 and thus enabling/disabling the data transfer signal (DATASEL) or the command transfer signal (CMDSEL-) by its programmed contents. This means that the user can replace this PROM with another programmed PROM in order to use a different

<u>To Disk Controller</u>	<u>CRU Bit and (Hardware Base Addresses)</u>	<u>From Disk Controller</u>	<u>Displacement From Hardware Base Addr</u>	
↑ LSB ↑ Command List Address ↓ MSB	Base + 0 (100)	0		
	1	0		
	2	0		
	3	0		
	4	0		
	5	0		
	6	0		
<hr/>				
↑ LSB ↑ Command List Address ↓ MSB	Base + 8 (108)	0	0	
	9	0	1	
	A	0	2	
	B	0	3	
	C	0	4	
	D	0	5	
	E	0	6	
↓ MSB COMMAND 0 CUE 0 0 INTERRUPT ENABLE RESET 0	Base + 10 (110)	0	7	
	F	0	8	
	11	0	9	
	12	0	10	
	13	ACCEPT	11	
	14	BUSY	12	
	15	0	13	
<hr/>				
0 COMMAND 0 CUE 0 0 INTERRUPT ENABLE RESET 0	Base + 17 (117)	INTERRUPT ISSUED	14	
	16	0	15	
	<hr/>			
	0 COMMAND 0 CUE 0 0 INTERRUPT ENABLE RESET 0	Base + 18 (118)	0	
		18 (118)	0	
		19	0	
		1A	0	
1B		ACCEPT		
1C		BUSY		
1D		0		
<hr/>				
0 INTERRUPT ENABLE RESET 0	Base + 1E (11E)	0		
	Base + 1F (11F)	INTERRUPT ISSUED		

FIGURE E-1. CRU ADDRESS SCHEME FOR TRANSFERRING COMMAND LIST ADDRESS AS SHIPPED FROM FACTORY

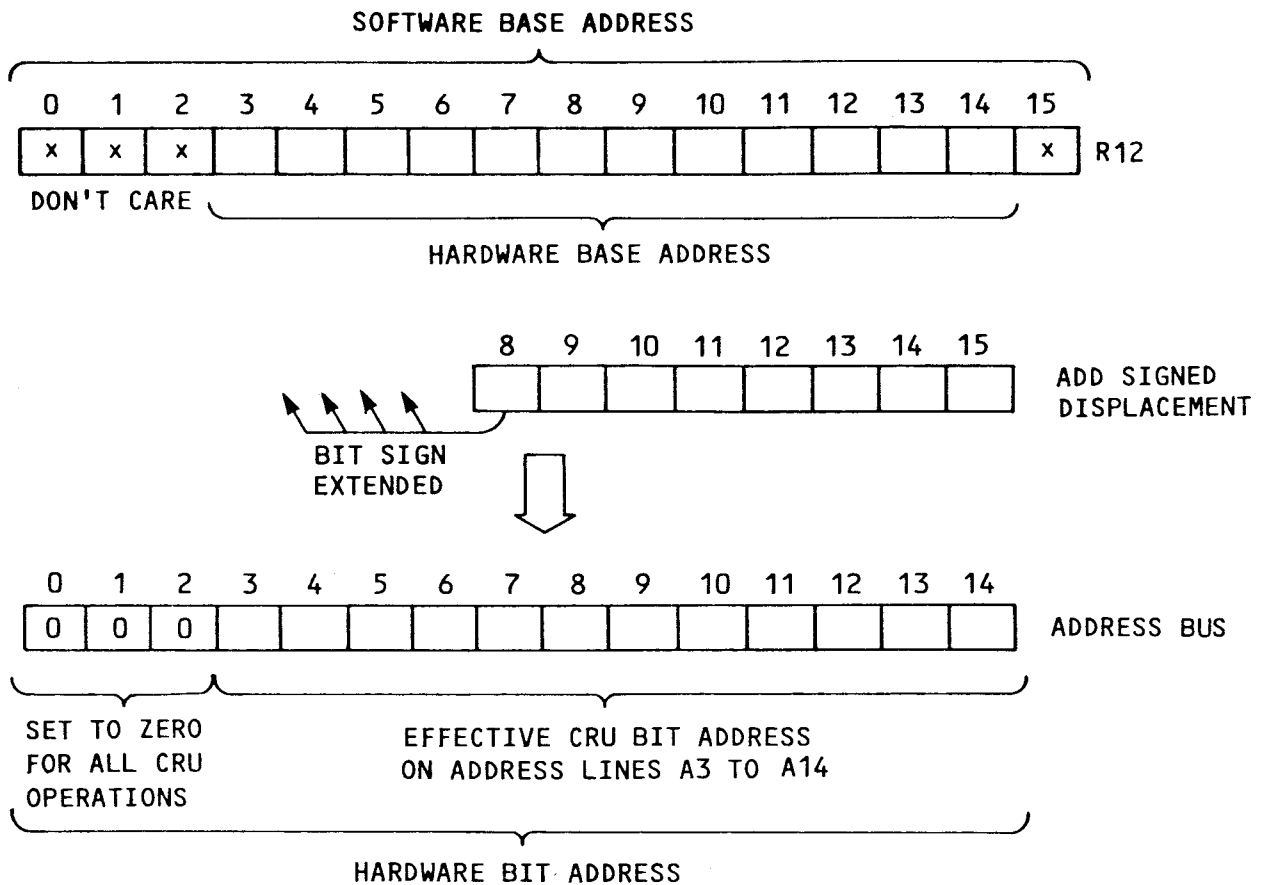


FIGURE E-2. CRU ADDRESS NOMENCLATURE

CRU addressing scheme (the scheme as shipped is shown in Figure E-1). The relationship between the address bus, hardware base address, and software base address is shown in Figure E-2.

Note in Figure E-1 that the first eight CRU bits (at hardware base address 0100_{16}) are the address (data) bytes to be transferred serially to the disk controller. The next eight CRU bits (hardware base address 0108_{16}) are a repeat of the first eight bits. This is the same for the second 16 CRU bits which contain the command data for the address-byte transfer -- the first eight bits (hardware base address 0110_{16}) are repeated in the second eight bits (hardware base address 0118_{16}). The reason for the first eight bits being repeated is that address line A11 is not monitored in this address scheme. Only address lines A3 to A10 are decoded by the PROM at U13; thus, the value on A11 is not taken into consideration for the CRU address. If the value on A3 to A10 remains the same while A11 is toggled, the PROM output remains the same. Because of this, there are 16 bits in the center of the 32-bit scheme that appear for programming ease to be contiguous and which can handle both the data (address bytes) and command transfer through the CRU.

E.2 PROM INPUT/OUTPUT

Input to the PROM consists of the address lines A3 (most significant bit or MSB) to A10 (least significant bit or LSB). Output of the PROM consists of a four-bit "nibble," of which only the MSB (D04) and the LSB (D01) are connected to the board logic. The middle outputs (D02 and D03) are not connected. Input and output pins on the PROM are shown in Figure E-3.

Data outputs are:

- D04 is DATASEL for transfer of the data address byte
- D01 is CMDSEL- for transfer of command bits.

The arrangement of bus address line to PROM address input is not straightforward; that is, the most significant bus address line A3.B is not connected to the most significant PROM address input line H. Because of this, the user must take care in interpreting his address line values corresponding to the internal PROM address. This correspondence of bus address line to PROM address is shown in Figure E-4.

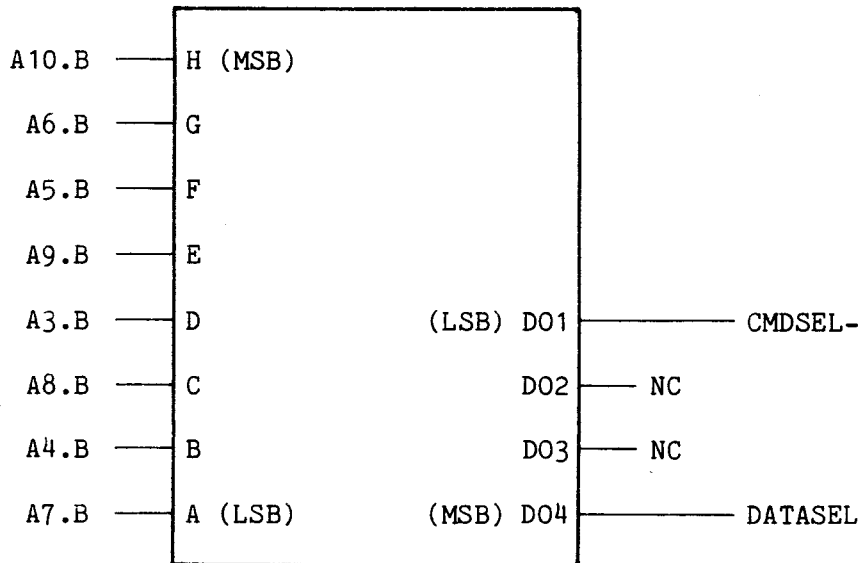


FIGURE E-3. PROM U13 ADDRESS INPUT AND DATA OUTPUT PINS

E.3 REQUIRED DATA OUTPUT

In order to effect correct data transfer and command transfer, the following values must be on D01 and D04 (D02 and D03 can be treated as "don't cares").

- Select data transfer: D01 (CMDSEL-) = 1
D04 (DATASEL) = 1
- Select command transfer: D01 (CMDSEL-) = 0
D04 (DATASEL) = 0
- All other times: D01 (CMDSEL-) = 1
D04 (DATASEL) = 0

In other words, for data transfer, the nibble output will be $1XX1_2$ (with X as a don't care), for command transfer, the nibble output will be $0XX0_2$, and for all other times the nibble will be $0XX1_2$ (using zeroes for don't cares, these would be respectively the values 9, 0, 1).

E.4 CONSIDERATIONS

The software base address must be a value between 0020_{16} (hardware base address 0010_{16}) and $1FE0_{16}$ (hardware base address $OFF0_{16}$). Note that the nibble in R12 consisting of bits 8 to 11 must be an even value (i.e., bit 11 is not decoded).

Because address line A11.B is not decoded, the user selects a CRU area consisting of 16 CRU bits for each address input, even though only eight bits are to be transferred. This results in the duplication of purpose of the CRU process as shown in Figure E-1. As shown in that figure, a software base address of 0200_{16} or 0210_{16} can be used for transferring the Command List address. Thus a total CRU address space of 32 CRU bits is needed for both the data transfer and the command transfer (each at their own CRU address). As shipped, the data transfer uses CRU software base address 0200_{16} and command transfer uses CRU software base address 0220_{16} . However, for convenience, software base addresses 0210_{16} (for data) and 0220_{16} (for command) can be used for the programmer to make one contiguous CRU address space.

E.5 DETERMINE THE PROM ADDRESSES TO BE CODED

Use the following steps to determine the PROM addresses and their respective codes:

- 1) Compute the desired CRU hardware base address (in register 12, this is bits 3 to 14) or CRU software base address (all 16 bits).
- 2) Insert the hardware base address into the 12 blanks of R12 as shown at the top of Figure E-4. Note that only the values in R12 bits 3 to 10 are relevant since only these will be decoded by the PROM address input lines. Do not enter values for R12 bits 0-3 or 11-15.
- 3) Following the lines between R12 and the PROM, copy the same binary values into the PROM address input boxes. The resulting eight-bit value will be the PROM address at which to program the respective nibble contents as explained in section E.3.

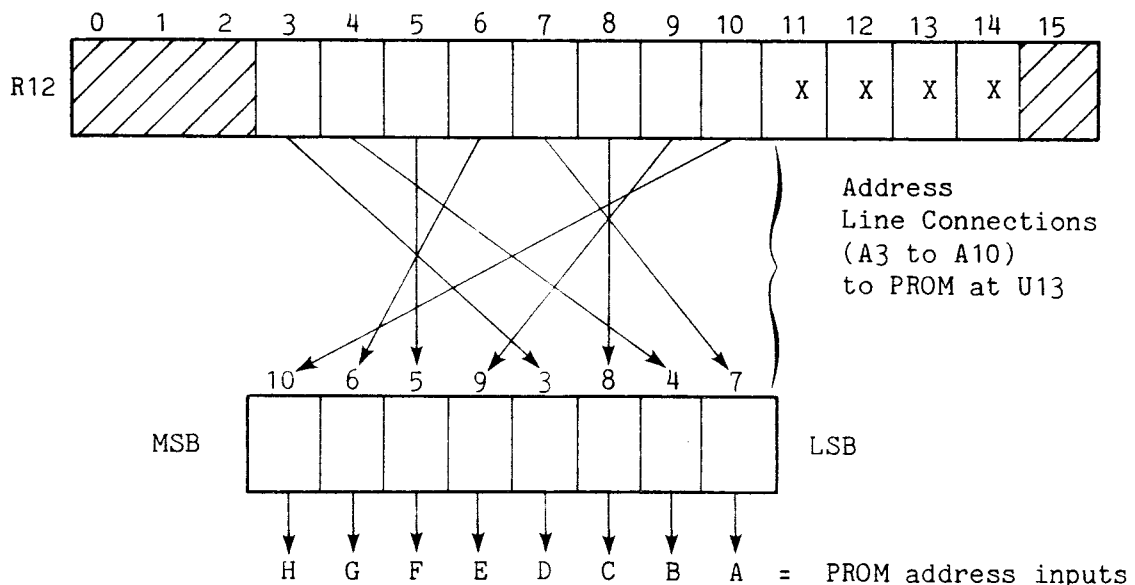
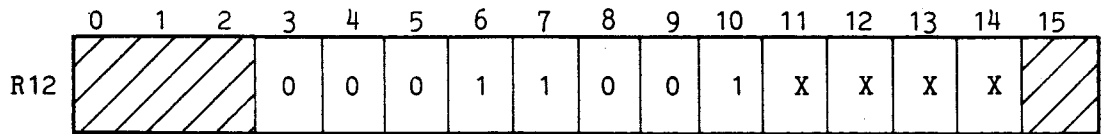


FIGURE E-4. INTERPRETING HARDWARE BASE ADDRESS AS ADDRESS INPUT TO PROM AT U13

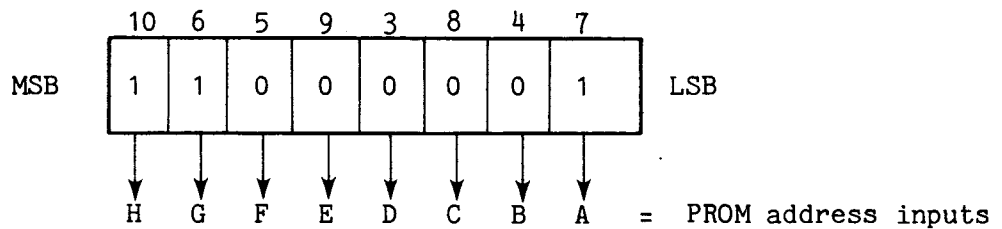
E.5 EXAMPLE 1

- Desired software base address for data transfer: 0320_{16}
- Desired software base address for command transfer: 0340_{16}

The results are shown in Figure E-5.

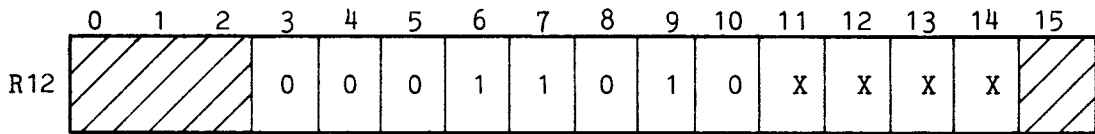


Address
Line Connections
(A3 to A10)
to PROM at U13

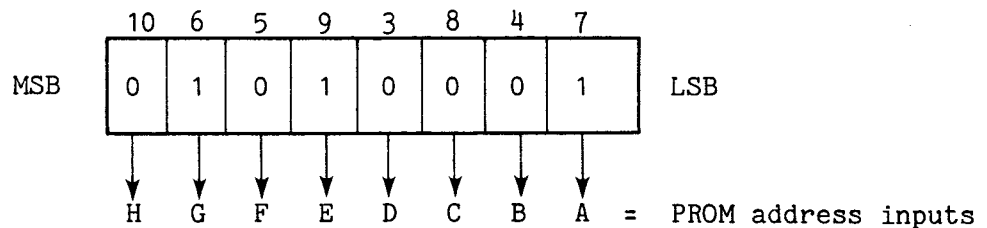


Result: Program PROM address $C1_{16}$ with 1001_2

(a) Determine Data Transfer PROM Nibble Contents (Sftwr Base Addr 0320_{16})



Address
Line Connections
(A3 to A10)
to PROM at U13



Result: Program PROM address 51_{16} with 0000_2 .

(b) Determine Command Transfer PROM Nibble Contents (Sftwr Base Addr 0340_{16})

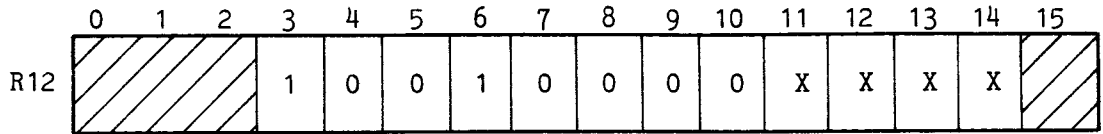
Note: program all other PROM addresses with 0001_2 .

FIGURE E-5. EXAMPLE 1 RESULTS

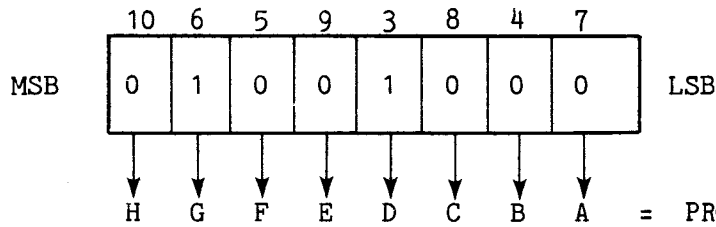
E.6 EXAMPLE 2

- Desired software base address for data transfer: 1200_{16}
- Desired software base address for command transfer: $0FE0_{16}$

The results are shown in Figure E-6.

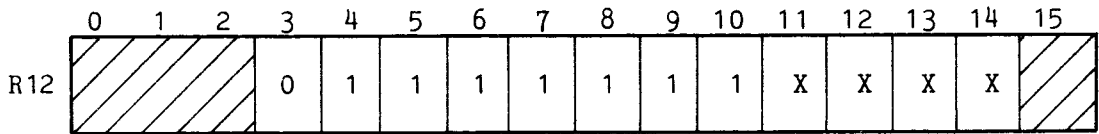


Address
Line Connections
(A3 to A10)
to PROM at U13

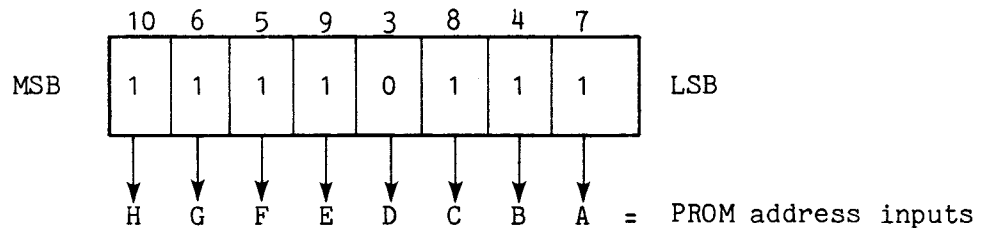


Result: Program PROM address 48_{16} with 10012

(a) Determine Data Transfer PROM Nibble Contents (Sftwr Base Addr 1200_{16})



Address
Line Connections
(A3 to A10)
to PROM at U13



Result: Program PROM address $F7_{16}$ with 0000_2 .

(b) Determine Command Transfer PROM Nibble Contents (Sftwr Base Addr $0FE0_{16}$)

Note: Program all other PROM addresses with 0001_2 .

FIGURE E-6. EXAMPLE 2 RESULTS

APPENDIX F

PIN LIST FOR CONTROLLER-TO-DRIVE CABLES

TABLE F-1. PIN LIST FOR TM 990/527 CABLE FOR MODEL 800 DRIVE

Pin at Connector P4	Pin at Disk Drive	Signal
P4-2	2	LOW CURRENT (Not used by Shugart models)
P4-4	4	E51 (unpopulated jumper pin)
P4-6	6	E52 (unpopulated jumper pin)
P4-8	8	MOTORON-
P4-10	10	TWOSIDED-
P4-12	12	DISKCHANGE-
P4-14	14	SIDeselect-
P4-18	18	HEADLOAD-
P4-20	20	INDEX-
P4-22	22	DRIVEREADY-
P4-24	24	SPAREINPUT-
P4-26	26	DSELECT1-
P4-28	28	DSELECT2-
P4-30	30	DSELECT3-
P4-32	32	DSELECT4-
P4-34	34	DIRECTION-
P4-36	36	STEP-
P4-38	38	WRITEDATA-
P4-40	40	WRITEGATE-
P4-42	42	TRACKZERO-
P4-44	44	WRITEPROTECT-
P4-46	46	READDATA-

NOTES:

1. All odd-numbered lines are tied to ground. Odd-numbered pins at connector P4 are on the bottom side of the PC board.
2. Note that the dash number at connector P4 is the pin number at the disk drive edge connector.
3. Jumper pins E50, E51, and E52 are not provided on the board as shipped; instead plated through holes are connected to the pins at connector P4. These are provided for future use.
4. Pin 2 at connector P4 is connected to the color-coded ribbon-cable edge.

TABLE F-2. PIN LIST FOR TM 990/535 CABLE FOR MODEL 400 DRIVE

50-Pin ¹ Connector P4	34-Pin ² Output at P5	Signal
P4-8	P5-16	MOTORON-
P4-20	P5-8	INDEX-
P4-26	P5-10	DSELECT1-
P4-28	P5-12	DSELECT2-
P4-30	P5-14	DSELECT3-
P4-34	P5-18	DIRECTION-
P4-36	P5-20	STEP-
P4-38	P5-22	WRITEDATA-
P4-40	P5-24	WRITEGATE-
P4-42	P5-26	TRACKZERO-
P4-44	P5-28	WRITEPROTECT-
P4-46	P5-30	READDATA-

NOTES

1. PC board 1600134-0001 is connected to the 50-pin connector at P4 to provide cross-over wiring to a 34-pin output compatible with the 34-pin connector at the model 400 (mini) disk drive. This interface board is included as part of the 34-wire cable, TM 990/335. P5 is the 34-pin output of this interface board.
2. The dash number at P5 is the corresponding pin number at the disk drive connector. P5 is the 34-pin output of this interface board.
3. Odd-numbered pins are connected to ground only. Those odd-numbered ground pins in the cable are P4-7 (P5-1), P4-11 (P5-3), P4-19 (P5-5), P4-21 (P5-7), and the odd numbers from P4-25 to P4-45 (P5-9 to P5-29) inclusive.
4. Pin 2 at connector P4 is connected to the color-coded ribbon-cable edge.

APPENDIX G

PARTS LIST

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Qty</u>
C01, C02	Capacitor, 68.0 uFd, 15 V, 10%	2
C03, C04	Capacitor, 22.0 uFd, 15 V, 10%	2
C05	Capacitor, 0.10 uFd, 50 V, 5%, ceramic	1
C06	Capacitor, 39.0 pFd, 500 V, 5%, mica	1
C07, C08	Capacitor, 270.0 pFd, 500 V, 5%, mica	2
C09	Capacitor, 0.010 uFd, 100 V, 10%, ceramic	1
C10	Capacitor, 22.0 pFd, 200 V, 10%, ceramic	1
C11-C63	Capacitor, 0.047 uFd, 500 V, +80%/-20%, axial lead	53
CR1	Diode, silicon zener, 1%, 5V (E7918)	1
DS1-DS3	Optoelectronic device, TIL 220	3
L1	Coil, RF, 0.33 uH, phenolic core	1
L2	Coil, RF, 100 uH, 4.5 ohm, 133 mA	
R01-R04, R23, R26, R28, R30-R32	Resistor, 1.0 kilohm, 5%, 0.25 W	10
R5, R36	Resistor, 4.7 kilohm, 5%, 0.25 W	2
R6	Resistor, 2.2 kilohm, 5%, 0.25 W	1
R07-R10	Resistor, 15 ohm, 5%, 0.25 W	4
R11	Resistor, 68 ohm, 5%, 0.25 W	1
R12-R19	Resistor, 150 ohm, 5%, 0.25 W	8
R20, R37-R40	Resistor, 330 ohm, 5%, 0.25 W	5
R21, R22, R24, R25, R27, R29, R33, R34, R35	Resistor, 10 kilohm, 5%, 0.25 W	9

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Qty</u>
U01	EPROM, TMS 2716	1
U02	EPROM, TMS 2716	1
U03-U06	Static RAM, TMS 4045 (alternate is 2114)	4
U07-U12, U14	IC, SN74LS374N	7
U13	PROM, CRU decode, 74S287	1
U15	IC, SN74S241N	1
U16	IC, SN74LS240N	1
U17	Network, SN74LS132N	1
U18, U41	Network, SN74LS112N	2
U19, U20	Network, SN74S114N	2
U21	IC, MC4024P	1
U22	IC, MC4044P	1
U23	IC, SN74LS259N	1
U24	IC, SN74S09N	1
U25	Network, SN74S32N	1
U26	Network, SN74S02N	1
U27, U64	Network, SN74S112N	2
U28	Network, SN74S74N	1
U29	Network, SN7409	1
U30	Network, SN74LS138N	1
U31	TIM 9904 four-phase clock generator driver	1
U32	Microprocessor, TMS 9900	1
U33, U34, U35	IC, SN74LS299N	3
U36, U66	Network, SN74LS00N	2
U37, U65	Network, SN74LS74N	2
U38	PROM, data separator, 74S471	1
U39, U46, U51	IC, SN74LS273N	3
U40, U53	Network, SN74LS157N	2
U42	PROM, processor decode, 74S288	1
U43, U49	IC, SN74LS251N	2
U44	Network, SN74LS08N	1
U45	PROM, read/write controller, 74S471	1
U47	IC, SN74LS161N	1
U48	TMS 9901 programmable systems interface	1
U52	Network, SN74LS151N	1
U54	IC, CRC Generator, FCD 9401	1
U55	Network, SN74LS145	1
U56, U58	Network, SN7438N	2
U57	IC, SN74LS241N	1
U61	IC, SN74LS164N	1
U62	PROM, sync/precomp, 74S471	1
U63	IC, SN74LS166N	1
Y1	Crystal, quartz, 48 MHz, 0.005 %, 3d overtone (HC-18U)	1

Jumper Plugs These plugs are available from:
 Berg Electronic, Inc.
 Rt. 3
 New Cumberland, Penn. 17070
 Berg part number 65474-005

APPENDIX H

DEMONSTRATION SOFTWARE

H.1 GENERAL

Optional TM 990/425 demonstration software is available for verifying the correct operation of the TM 990/303A floppy disk controller. The software is provided on two TMS 2716 EPROM chips which can be plugged into the EPROM memory areas on the TM 990/10X microcomputer board or the TM 990/201 memory board. The demonstration software has two RAM memory requirements: 1) The CPU board must be configured for TIBUG (i.e., RAM at F800₁₆-FFFF₁₆), and 2) a 4K block of RAM beginning at F000₁₆ or lower. This software is executed under the TIBUG monitor and uses the I/O utilities provided by the monitor. An assembly listing of the demo software is provided as part of this appendix.

The software is completely position independent in that it can be plugged into any location on the address map (except those locations which are reserved such as TIBUG workspaces, interrupt vectors, or load vectors). The entry point is the first address occupied by the EPROM module. The 4K block of RAM can start on any 4K memory boundary except those used by TIBUG and the demonstration software.

The TM 990/303A demonstration-software structure is shown in Figure H-1.

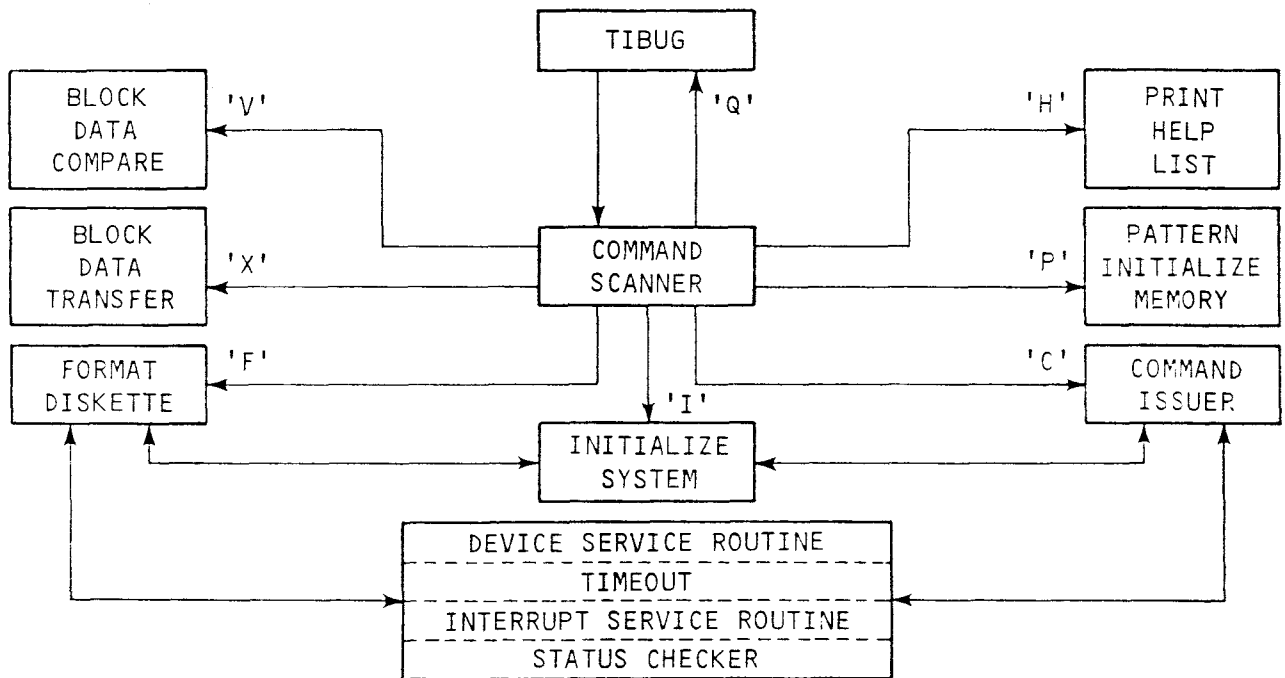


FIGURE H-1. TM 990/303A DEMONSTRATION SOFTWARE STRUCTURE

H.2 INSTALLATION

The EPROM's can be inserted on either the TM 990/10X microcomputer board or on the TM 990/201 memory board.

H.2.1 Installation on Microcomputer Board

- a. Turn off power to the system. Remove TM 990/10X board.
- b. Remove any EPROM's installed in sockets U43 or U45. Leave the TIBUG EPROM's installed in sockets U42 and U44.
- c. Set jumper J2 to 2716.
- d. Set jumper J4 to 16 (indicating 2716). Jumper J3 should remain set at 08 (setting for the TIBUG EPROM's).
- e. Install the demo EPROM marked U43 in socket U43. Install the demo EPROM marked U45 in socket U45.
- f. Install the board into the system and reapply power.
- g. Call up the TIBUG monitor (toggle the microcomputer board RESET switch and press the character A on the keyboard).
- h. Using the R command, set the Program Counter (P=) to 1000₁₆ or to the first location in the demonstration software.
- i. Using the E command, execute the software demonstration program.

```
?R
W=FFC6
P=2000 1000
?E

??
```

H.2.2 Installation on the TM 990/201 Memory Board

- a. Turn off power to the system. Remove the memory board.
- b. On the memory board, place the two TMS 2716 demonstration software chips on adjacent horizontal EPROM sockets (e.g., U56 and U64) with the lowest numbered chip going to the lowest numbered socket (e.g., the U43-marked chip in U56 and the U45-marked chip in U64).
- c. Install jumper J2 on the memory board to the SLOW position.
- d. Set switches 1 to 4 at S1 to a configuration corresponding to placement of the chips in the memory map. For example, if the sockets U56 and U64 are used (this is EBLK7), then any one of the settings can be used (see the TM 990/201 memory board user's guide). EBLK7 is mapped

into every memory map configuration selected by switches 1 to 4. The only difference is the beginning address. For example, with switches 1-4 set to OFF-ON-ON-ON, EBLK7 starts at address 2000. This being the case, the demonstration software can be executed with the following interaction with TIBUG.

```
?R
W=FFC6
P=01A4 2000
?E
```

H.3 DEMONSTRATION SOFTWARE COMMANDS

When the demonstration software is executed, it outputs an opening message that prompts (??) the user to enter one of the eight one-character commands. The eight commands are explained in the following paragraphs.

The opening banner message is shown below:

```
?E
TM 990/303 DEMO SOFTWARE REL. 1.1 02/28/80
EPROM AT >2000 DEMO RAM AT >E000
??
```

The location of the EPROM and RAM being used are printed so that the user can compare the listings to the contents of memory.

H.3.1 Help Command (H)

To obtain a list of the eight one character commands observed by the demonstration software, enter the H command. The following list will be output:

```
??H
COMMANDS

H = HELP, PRINT HELP MESSAGE
Q = QUIT, RETURN TO TIBUG
I = INITIALIZE DEMO SOFTWARE, INTERACTIVE USER INITIALIZATION
C = COMMAND ISSUER, USER MAY INTERACTIVELY ISSUE COMMANDS TO THE
  DISK CONTROLLER
X = BLOCK DATA TRANSFER
P = INITIALIZE RAM MEMORY WITH PATTERN
V = MEMORY TO MEMORY DATA COMPARE
F = FORMAT DISKETTE
??
```

H.3.2 Initialize Demo Software Command (I)

This command allows the user to initialize demonstration software parameters. This command will be entered when an 'I' is typed in response to the prompt (??).

The following six questions will be asked with the operator entries shown.

```
??I
UNIT TO BE TESTED (0/1/2/3,DEF=0) ?
SOFTWARE CRU BASE OF /303 (DEF = >200 ) ?
USE MASS STORAGE MODE (Y/N,DEF=Y) ?
USE INTERRUPTS (Y/N,DEF=N) ?
HALT ON ERROR (Y/N,DEF=Y) ?
PRINT ON ERROR (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? Y
??
```

If the operator does not enter one of the acceptable entries (e.g., Y/N, 0/1/2/3) the question will be asked again. There are no default answers for these questions. If the operator does not initialize the system prior to executing the FORMAT or COMMAND ISSUER commands, the initialization questions will be asked. The operator will have to initialize the system every time the demo software is entered from the TIBUG monitor.

H.3.2.1 UNIT TO BE TESTED (0/1/2/3,DEF=0) ?

The unit to be tested refers to the disk drive the demo software will issue commands to in the FORMAT command. The controller is able to talk to a maximum of four (DS1 to DS4 as jumpered) drives provided they are connected to the controller via the daisy chain ribbon cable. If the user specifies a disk drive that is not present, errors will occur during the execution of commands. Units 0 to 3 correspond to DS1 to DS3.

H.3.2.2 SOFTWARE CRU BASE OF /303 (DEF = >200) ?

The host system has a CRU interface to the TM 990/303A board. The default (as shipped) CRU address of the the TM 990/303A board is hexadecimal 200. If the user decides to move the the TM 990/303A board to another position in the CRU map, this question provides a means of testing the board at the new location.

H.3.2.3 USE MASS STORAGE MODE (Y/N,DEF=Y) ?

Data on the floppy disk may be addressed in two modes; mass storage mode, and the physical mode. The answer to this question will determine what questions will be asked when using the COMMAND ISSUER (C) command in the demonstration software.

H.3.2.4 USE INTERRUPTS (Y/N,DEF=N) ?

The use of interrupts is primarily dependent upon the system software. The response to this question will also determine if commands issued via the COMMAND ISSUER will use interrupts. When executing with interrupts the controller will generate an interrupt upon completion of each command. When using the demo software the user should have jumper J3 on the TM 990/303A board set for interrupt 2. The demo software will be able to report whether errors occurred when they were expected. The demo software will also fill the intermediate interrupt vectors with the correct address of the demo software interrupt service routine.

H.3.2.5 HALT ON ERROR (Y/N,DEF=Y) ?

An affirmative answer to this question will cause control to return to the demo command scanner when an error occurs when a command is sent to the controller. This question affects commands issued to the controller from both the FORMAT and COMMAND ISSUER routines. When running the FORMAT command it is desirable to halt when errors occur. However when using the COMMAND ISSUER and looking at signals with the oscilloscope it may be desirable to continue looping even though an error has occurred.

H.3.2.6 PRINT ON ERROR (Y/N,DEF=Y) ?

An affirmative answer to this question will allow error messages to be printed when an error occurs. When monitoring signals with an oscilloscope it may be desirable to not print messages since this would make synchronization harder.

H.3.3 QUIT (Q)

This command allows the operator to return to the TIBUG monitor.

H.3.4 COMMAND ISSUER (C)

This command allows the user to interactively issue commands to the disk controller. The user may build up to 10 command lists prior to issuing them to the disk controller. The user will be prompted by the demo software to enter all the information required to build up a command list. The unit specified in the Initialize (I) command will not be used in building lists for this command(C). Failure to initialize the system prior to using the Command Issuer, will cause the system initialization questions to be asked. Shown below are the questions as asked by the Command Issuer using both storage modes of data addressing.

Mass storage mode:

```
??C
COMMAND # (0- >10) ? 0
UNIT # (0/1/2/3,DEF=0) ? 0
DATA VERIFY ON READ/WRITE (Y/N,DEF=N) ? N
MSW DISK STORAGE ADDRESS (0- >7FFF) ? 0
LSW DISK STORAGE ADDRESS (0- >FFFE) ? 0
BYTE COUNT ? 0
MEMORY MAP ADDRESS (0- >F,DEF=F) ? F
MEMORY ADDRESS (0- >FFFE) ? 4000
COMMAND # (0- >10) ? Carriage return
CHECK STATUS (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? Y
LOOP THRU COMMAND CHAIN (Y/N,DEF=N) ? N
EXECUTE (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? Y
??
```

Physical storage mode:

```
??C
COMMAND # (0- >10) ? 0
UNIT # (0/1/2/3,DEF=0) ? 0
DATA VERIFY ON READ/WRITE (Y/N,DEF=N) ? N
TRACK NUMBER (0- >4C OR 0- >22) ? 0
SURFACE (0 OR 1, DEF = 0) ? 0
SECTOR (1- >1A OR 1- >10) ? 1
BYTE COUNT ?
MEMORY MAP ADDRESS (0- >F,DEF=F) ? F
MEMORY ADDRESS (0- >FFFE) ? 4000
COMMAND # (0- >10) ? Carriage return
CHECK STATUS (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? Y
LOOP THRU COMMAND CHAIN (Y/N,DEF=N) ? N
EXECUTE (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? Y
??
```

When the demo software types out a prompt(??) after a command has been issued to the controller the user may inspect the command list issued to the controller by looking at memory starting at the RAM memory location printed in the opening banner.

H.3.4.1 COMMAND # (0- >10) ?

The command number refers to one of the 17 commands that may be issued to the disk controller. These commands are discussed in section 3.4.3 of this manual. If a larger value than 10 hexadecimal is entered, the user will be asked the question again. The value is placed in the most significant byte of word 2 of the command list. If a carriage return is entered, the building of command lists cease. If a carriage return is entered as the response to the first time this question is asked, the user will be prompted (??) again. If a carriage return is entered after one or more command lists have been built the 'status, loop, and execute' questions will be asked. The demo software will automatically handle the chain pointers (words 8 & 9) if more than one list is built up.

H.3.4.2 UNIT (0/1/2/3,DEF=0) ?

The unit entered is the disk drive the particular command list will be issued to. This allows the user to issue command lists to different drives when chaining command lists (H.3.4.10). If the value entered is larger than 3, the question will be asked again. The value entered here will be placed in the two least significant bits of word 2 of the command list.

H.3.4.3 DATA VERIFY ON READ/WRITE (Y/N,DEF=N) ?

An affirmative answer to this question makes bit 9 in word 2 of the command list equal to a one. This bit is interrogated by the read and write data commands to compare the data read from or written to the disk to the data in host memory. All other commands ignore this bit. If a 'Y' or 'N' is not entered as the answer, the question will be asked again.

H.3.4.4.1 MSW DISK STORAGE ADDRESS (0- >7FFF) ?

If the user decided to use the mass storage mode this address is the most significant 16 bits of the 31 bit mass storage address used to determine where the head is positioned and the data is transferred to or from. If the value is larger than 7FFF hexadecimal is entered, only the 15 least significant bits will be used as an address.

H.3.4.4.2 TRACK NUMBER (0- >4C OR 0- >22) ?

If the user decides to use the physical storage mode of addressing this question asks for the track number. This track number is the physical track location where the head will be positioned. This value is logically 'OR'ed with hexadecimal 8000 and placed in Word 3 of the command list. The numbers shown in parentheses are the allowable tracks for a standard and mini size diskette respectively using IBM formats.

H.3.4.5.1 LSW DISK STORAGE ADDRESS (0- >7FFE) ?

When using the mass storage mode of addressing, this value is the least significant 16 bits of the 31-bit address that is used to determine head positioning and data transfer address. If a value is entered in which the least significant bit is a 1, it will be ignored because the address needs to be on a word boundary. The user is cautioned that the 31 bit mass storage address must be on a sector boundary.

H.3.4.5.2 SURFACE (0 OR 1,DEF=0) ?

The physical storage mode of addressing requires that the user decide which side of the disk is going to be addressed. The user should be aware of the type and model of drive that is being used. All drives will have a surface 0. This value will be placed in the most significant byte of Word 4 of the command list that is being built by the demonstration software.

H.3.4.5.3 SECTOR (1- >1A OR 1- >10) ?

In the physical storage mode Word 4 also contains the sector number in the least significant byte. When this hexadecimal number is entered it is combined with the surface and placed in Word 4 of the command list. Hexadecimal 1A and 10 are the maximum sectors/track on a standard and mini diskette respectively.

H.3.4.6 BYTE COUNT ?

The byte count refers to the amount of data to be transferred to or from the disk controller. When specified in a read or write operation, this hexadecimal value should be a multiple of one sectors data length.

H.3.4.7 MEMORY MAP ADDRESS (0- >F,DEF=F) ?

The memory map address is the four most significant bits of the twenty bit address space where data will be transferred to or from by the controller. When the demo software is used with the TM 990/201 memory board, this value should be zero. When used with the TM 990/203 memory board this value should be F. If a map address larger than hexadecimal F is entered, the question will be asked again.

H.3.4.8 MEMORY ADDRESS (0->FFFE) ?

This memory address is the least significant 16 bits of the memory storage address where data will be transferred to or from the controller. The demo software will automatically force the least significant bit to zero (word boundary). The user should be cautioned not to transfer data from the controller to addresses occupied by EPROM and RAM workspace areas used by the demo software and TIBUG.

H.3.4.9 CHECK STATUS (Y/N,DEF=Y) ?

An affirmative answer to this question will cause the status bits in command list words 0 and 1 to be examined. If there are errors and the 'PRINT ON ERROR' question was answered 'Y', the error message will be printed. If neither a 'Y' or 'N' is entered, the question will be asked again.

H.3.4.10 LOOP THRU COMMAND CHAIN (Y/N,DEF=N) ?

This question gives the user the choice of executing the built command list(s) only once or over and over. If the lists are executed repeatedly it can only be stopped by halting on an error if an error occurs or by depressing the ESCape key on the users terminal. This looping mechanism allows the user to look at signals with an oscilloscope. If an allowable response(Y/N) is not entered the question will be repeated.

H.3.4.11 EXECUTE (Y/N,DEF=Y) ?

This is the last question the user must answer before the chain of command lists can be executed. If the user answers with a 'N' the user will be prompted(??) and the command list(s) will not be executed. This last question is an escape if an error was made in the building of the command lists.

H.3.4.12 Error Messages.

The TM 990/303A demonstration software will report errors when an unexpected condition exists between the host system and controller, or when an error is reported back from the disk controller. For error messages to be reported on the user terminal, the operator must give an affirmative answer to the 'PRINT ON ERROR (Y/N)?' question asked during initialization (H.3.2.6). Any operation with the controller may be halted if the user gives an affirmative answer to the 'HALT ON ERROR' question asked during initialization (H.3.2.5). By answering negative to both of these questions the user may set up command loops for scoping electrical signals without time between disk commands for error printing. Many error messages do not indicate a malfunction of the disk controller, but could be caused by improper configuration of the system. This should be able to determine if the controller board is operational by examining the LED indicator lights on the edge of the board (see section 2.9 for LED use).

H.3.4.12.1 CONTROLLER WOULD NOT ACCEPT LIST ADDRESS

This error occurs when the host attempts to transfer the address of the command list to the controller via the Communications Register Unit (CRU). If the controller does not respond to this address transfer initiation the above message will be printed on the user's terminal. Prior to the address transfer the controller 'BUSY' signal should indicate a not busy state. Some possible causes of this error are: a) no disk controller board is in the system, b) the CRU address at which the controller responds may differ than that used in the device service routine, c) the controller board may be malfunctioning. The user may attempt to correct this state by resetting the controller via the CRU.

H.3.4.12.2 CONTROLLER BUSY- COMMAND NOT ISSUED

This error occurs when the host device service routine attempts to transfer a command list address but the 'CONTROLLER BUSY' signal generated by the disk controller indicates the controller is busy and cannot accept the list address. One possible cause of this error is attempting to initiate a list address transfer while the disk controller is processing another command list. Another possible cause of this error is a disk controller malfunction. The user can attempt to rectify this condition by resetting the disk controller.

H.3.4.12.3 COMMAND DID NOT COMPLETE IN 25 SECONDS

This error occurs when the disk controller fails to turn on the 'OPERATION COMPLETE' bit in Word 0 of the command list in 25 seconds after the list address was transferred to the controller. Most commands should be completed by the disk controller in a few seconds, however 25 seconds is adequate time to allow the disk controller to attempt several retries to overcome error conditions. If the controller does not complete a command in 25 seconds the controller will also be in the busy state and must be reset. One cause of this error is a controller malfunction.

H.3.4.12.4 COMMAND DID NOT INTERRUPT UPON COMPLETION

This error occurs when a command completes but does not interrupt the host. To issue commands which interrupt the host upon completion, the user must answer affirmative to the initialization question 'EXECUTE USING INTERRUPTS' (H.3.2.4). If this is not done this error will never occur. If the user desires to use interrupts, he should make sure all conditions allowing interrupts are set up correctly. This error is an indication of controller malfunction or improper interrupt jumper setup.

H.3.4.12.5 UNEXPECTED INTERRUPT FROM CONTROLLER

This error occurs when an interrupt from the controller occurs but is not expected. If the user does not desire interrupts from the controller he needs to answer the question discussed in the previous section negatively. Again the user should make sure that the conditions for interrupts to occur are not setup. This error is an indication of a disk controller or system configuration malfunction.

H.3.4.12.6 NO RAM EXISTS, CANNOT USE DEMO

This error can occur immediately after the demonstration software is entered from TIBUG. This error identifies an error in the memory map configuration in that the demonstration software could not find a 4K block of memory to use. If this error occurs, the user should turn the power off, extract the CPU and memory boards and recheck the jumpers and switch configurations. This error does not indicate any problem with the controller or disk drive.

H.3.4.12.7 BAD EPROM, CANNOT USE DEMO

This error can also occur immediately after the demonstration software is entered from TIBUG. This error indicates that the contents of the demonstration software EPROMs are incorrect. The contents of the EPROMs are verified by performing a checksum on the contents of the EPROM. When this occurs the user should not use the demonstration software because the results will be unpredictable.

H.3.4.12.8

```
*** ERROR UNIT: X  COMMAND: XX
HOST ADDR: XXXXX  STORAGE ADDR: XXXXXXXX  LENGTH: XXXX  DRIVE STATUS: XX
```

BITS:

```
OC ER IE DE ID OR SE UE OL WP SI ST BC
X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X
```

This error message is returned to the user when an error occurs when using the "C" command to issue commands to the disk controller. This error message will only be printed if the "PRINT ON ERRORS" prompt was answered affirmatively during initialization. The first line of the message tells the user what disk drive is being addressed and what command was issued to it. This is a great deal of help if several commands are chained together which deal with more than one unit. The data for this line is extracted from word 2 of the command list. The second line shows the source or destination address in the host memory where data is written to or from. The host address is extracted from words 6 and 7 of the command list. The second line also shows the disk storage address for the attempted command. This is the contents of words 3 and 4 of the command list. The length shown represents the amount of actual data transferred. This is the value returned to the controller in word 5. The drive status on the second line is returned by the controller and represents the lines of the disk drive as read by the controller (see section 3.4). The last three lines of this error message are a breakout of the error bits in words 0 and 1 of the command list which are returned from the controller. Section 3.4 provides an in-depth discussion of these error bits. The value of the error bits (0 or 1) will appear directly below the error bit synonyms.

H.3.5 FORMAT DISKETTE (F)

This command allows the user to format diskettes on the drive specified during initialization. This command will only format single sided diskettes. If the initialization questions have not been answered prior to entering this command, they will be asked. Shown below are the prompts for the format diskette command.

```
??F
NUMBER OF SIDES (1 OR 2,DEF=1) ?
SIZE OF DISKETTE (8 OR 5 IN,DEF=8) ?
FORMAT: 0 = IBM SINGLE, 1 = IBM DOUBLE, 2 = TI DOUBLE (DEF=0) ?
```

With the information gained from initialization and the above prompts command lists will be built to define the drive parameters and format the diskette.

H.3.5.1 NUMBER OF SIDES (1 OR 2,DEF=1) ?

This question refers to the number of usable sides on the diskette to be formatted. The combination of two sides and mini diskettes is illegal, and the user will be prompted again.

H.3.5.2 SIZE OF DISKETTE (8 OR 5 IN,DEF=8) ?

The answer to this question tells the demonstration software whether a mini (5 in.) or standard (8 in.) diskette is being used. This information also defines the number of tracks to be formatted. If a value other than 5 or 8 is entered, the prompt will be asked again.

H.3.5.3 FORMAT: 0 =IBM SINGLE, 1 = IBM DOUBLE, 2 = TI DOUBLE (DEF=0) ?

The type of format specified determines how the disk is addressed, the amount of data per sector, and the storage capacity of the diskette. If a value larger than 2 is entered this prompt is asked again. The diskette size of 5 inches and the TI DOUBLE format is an illegal combination and will cause both prompts to be asked again. After both prompts have been answered the demonstration software will attempt to format the diskette.

H.3.6 BLOCK TRANSFER ROUTINE (X)

This command is entered from the demonstration software command scanner by entering the character 'X'. This command allows the user to move a block of data from one memory location to another. The user will be prompted for the source address, destination address, and the number of bytes to be transferred. The user should terminate all entries with a space character. All entries are hexadecimal and must be an even number. Shown below are the prompts for this command.

```
??X
SOURCE = XXXX  DEST = YYYY  LENGTH = LLLL
??
```

The user should terminate all entries with a space character.

H.3.7 INITIALIZE RAM MEMORY WITH PATTERN (P)

This command is entered from the demonstration software command scanner by entering the character 'P'. This command allows the user to initialize memory with a data pattern. This command is useful for initializing memory before read and write operations. The user will be prompted for a memory address, byte count, and data pattern. All entries are in hexadecimal and are terminated with a space character. The start address and byte count must be even numbers. Shown below are the prompts for this command.

```
??P
ADDR1 = XXXX  LENGTH = LLLL  PATTERN = PPPP
??
```

H.3.8 MEMORY TO MEMORY DATA COMPARE (V)

This command is entered from the demonstration software command scanner by entering the character 'V'. This command allows the user to verify the contents of two blocks of memory by comparing the contents of the two blocks on a word by word basis. If two corresponding memory locations do not have the same contents an error message is printed. This command is very useful in comparing data after write and read operations. The user will be prompted for the starting addresses of the two blocks of data and the number of bytes to be compared. All entries are in hexadecimal and terminated by the space character. Shown below are the prompts for this command and the error print out.

```
??V
ADDR1 = XXXX  ADDR2 = YYYY  LENGTH = LLLL

**ERROR
ADDR1 = XX42  DATA = ABCD  ADDR2 = YY42  DATA = ABCC
??
```

H.4 USING THE DEMO SOFTWARE'S DEVICE SERVICE ROUTINE

The user may take advantage of the demonstration software's Device Service Routine (DSR) by calling it as a subroutine. This enables the user to test his own software with the floppy disk controller without having to write his

own DSR. By using the demo software's DSR the status checker and interrupt service routines may be utilized. To use the DSR the user must first initialize all the variables which the demo software manipulates during entry and the Initialize (I) command. These variables are:

- ROMBAS Start address of the EPROM
- RAMBAS Start address of the DEMO RAM
- BAS303 Base CRU address of the TM 990/303A
- UNIT Don't care
- INITFL Determine if interrupts are to be used
- HALTFL Halt if an error is encountered
- PRNTFL Print if an error is encountered
- STORFL Don't care
- UNITFL Will insert own unit

This initialization can be done by entering the demo software and executing the Initialize (I) command. To interface to the DSR, the user's calling routine must be set up in a certain manner. The requirements are:

- R0 must contain the address of the command list
- R9 must contain the demo software's RAM base
- A subroutine vector must be defined with a workspace and program counter.

Shown below is the initialization process and a code segment which could use the DSR.

Initialize Segment

```
?R
W= FFC6
P= 01A4 1000
?E
TM990/303 DEMO SOFTWARE REL. 1.1 02/28/80
EPROM AT >1000 DEMO RAM AT >F000
??I
UNIT TO BE TESTED (0/1/2/3,DEF=0) ? 0
SOFTWARE CRU BASE OF /303 (DEF= >200) ? 200
USE MASS STORAGE MODE (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? N
USE INTERRUPTS (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? N
HALT ON ERROR (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? Y
PRINT ON ERROR (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? Y
??Q

?R
W= FFC6
P= 1000 2000 Enter start address of user's code
?E
\
```

User's Code Segment

```
COMISR EQU >15A4      Define address of 'COMISR'
RAMBAS EQU >F226      Define address of RAMBAS
-----
ENTRY  -----
-----
      LI   R0,CMDLST   Get command list address
      MOV  @RAMBAS,R9  Get base of demo RAM
-----
      BLWP @EXCMD     Go execute command
-----
-----
CMDLST BSS 20          Command list
WPCODE BSS 32          Workspace for DSR
EXCMD  DATA WPCODE,COMISR ** The address of 'COMSIR'
                                should be taken from the
                                demo software listing.

      END
```

Note: The user should be cautioned not to use the same RAM memory area that the DEMO Software uses.

```

0002          IDT '303 DEMO'
0003          *****
0004          *                      RAM SYSTEM DEFINITION                      *
0005          *                                                                *
0006          * This module contains all the RAM definitions for the          *
0007          * TM990/303 floppy disk demo software.                          *
0008          *                                                                *
0009          *****
0010          *
0011          *=====> BUFFER DEFINITIONS
0012          *
0013          0000 RAMST EQU 0000          START OF DEMO RAM DEFINITION
0014          0000 COMBUF EQU RAMST      BUFFER COMMANDS ISSUED FROM
0015          00C8 BUF EQU COMBUF+200    BUFFER COMMANDS ARE BUILT IN
0016          *
0017          *=====> WORKSPACE DEFINITIONS
0018          *
0019          0190 WP2 EQU BUF+200        1ST DYNAMIC WORKSPACE
0020          01B0 WP3 EQU WP2+32        2ND DYNAMIC WORKSPACE
0021          01D0 WP4 EQU WP3+32        3RD DYNAMIC WORKSPACE
0022          01F0 WP5 EQU WP4+32        4TH DYNAMIC WORKSPACE
0023          *
0024          *=====> FLAG DEFINITIONS
0025          *
0026          0210 INITFL EQU WP5+32      INITIALIZE FLAG, 1234 = YES
0027          0212 INTFLG EQU INITFL+2    INTERRUPT FLAG
0028          0214 INTOCC EQU INTFLG+2    INTERRUPT OCCURRED FLAG
0029          0216 HALTFL EQU INTOCC+2    HALT ON ERROR FLAG
0030          0218 PRNTFL EQU HALTFL+2    PRINT ON ERROR FLAG
0031          021A ERRFLG EQU PRNTFL+2    SYSTEM ERROR FLAG
0032          021C INTEXP EQU ERRFLG+2    INTERRUPT EXPECTED FLAG
0033          021E LOOPFL EQU INTEXP+2    LOOP ON CHAIN FLAG
0034          0220 UNITFL EQU LOOPFL+2    DETERMINES IF INIT UNIT INSERTED
0035          0222 STATFL EQU UNITFL+2    STATUS CHECK FLAG
0036          FD20 EXAREA EQU WP1+32      EXECUTABLE AREA
0037          *
0038          *=====> GENERAL PURPOSE VARIABLES
0039          *
0040          0224 ROMBAS EQU STATFL+2     BASE OF EPROM
0041          0226 RAMBAS EQU ROMBAS+2     BASE OF RAM
0042          0228 BAS303 EQU RAMBAS+2    CRU BASE OF /303 BOARD
0043          022A UNIT EQU BAS303+2     UNIT UNDER TEST
0044          022C STORFL EQU UNIT+2     STORAGE MODE FLAG
0045          *
0046          FD00 WP1 EQU >FD00          ONLY KNOWN WORKSPACE
0047          *
0048          *=====> XOP DECLARATIONS
0049          *
0050          DXOP PRINT,14                MESSAGE PRINT
0051          DXOP INCHAR,11               INPUT A CHARACTER
0052          DXOP HEXOUT,10               OUTPUT A HEX #
0053          DXOP HEXIN,9                 INPUT A HEX #
0054          DXOP CH1OUT,8                OUTPUT 1 HEX CHARACTER
  
```

```

0056 *****
0057 * VALUE EQUATES *
0058 *****
0059 000A CHNCTR EQU 10 MAX # OF COMMAND LISTS
0060 0010 MAXCMD EQU >10 MAX CMD CODE
0061 0003 MAXUNT EQU 3 MAX UNIT #
0062 0040 VFYBIT EQU >40 VERIFY BIT
0063 000F MAXMAP EQU >F MAX MAP ALLOWED
0064 800F CHNBIT EQU >800F CHAIN BIT IN WORD 8 WITH MAP >F
0065 FFF8 MINUS8 EQU -8 NEG 8
0066 0008 MAXWDS EQU 8 # WORDS IN A CMD LIST TO BE MOVED
0067 000C BUSY EQU >C CRU BUSY BIT
0068 000B ACCEPT EQU >B CRU ACCEPT BIT
0069 0008 COMAND EQU >8 CRU COMMAND BIT
0070 000A CUE EQU >A CRU CUE BIT
0071 000D INTBIT EQU >D INTERRUPT ENABLE BIT TO /303
0072 0100 CRU01 EQU >100 CRU ADDR OF TMS9901
0073 000E CLKINT EQU >E TMS9901 CLOCK INTERRUPT VECTOR + 2
0074 0460 BRANCH EQU >460 UNCONDITIONAL BRANCH OPCODE
0075 0064 TICKCT EQU 100 25 SECONDS
0076 0003 CLKBIT EQU 3 CLOCK INTERRUPT BIT
0077 0000 INTCLK EQU 0 CLOCK/INT MODE BIT
0078 0002 INT303 EQU 2 /303 INTERRUPT BIT
0079 0080 INTEN EQU >80 INTERRUPT ENABLE BIT
0080 000A FLPVEC EQU >A FLOPPY INTERRUPT VECTOR + 2
0081 0010 WAIT EQU >10 WAIT VALUE
0082 0003 THREE EQU 3 HEX 3
0083 E05B STAT1 EQU >E05B PRIMARY STATUS BITS
0084 AB00 STAT2 EQU >AB00 SECONDARY STATUS BITS
0085 0001 ONE EQU 1 VALUE 1
0086 0003 HEX3 EQU 3 HEXADECEIMAL 3
0087 5900 YES EQU 'Y'#256 ASCII Y
0088 4E00 NO EQU 'N'#256 ASCII N
0089 0140 MAXCRU EQU >140 LOWEST ALLOWABLE CRU ADDRESS
0090 0200 DEFCRU EQU >200 DEFAULT CRU BASE
0091 045B RETURN EQU >045B RETURN=B #R11 OPCODE
0092 FFFE MINUS2 EQU -2 VALUE NEG 2
0093 0080 TIBUG EQU >80 TIBUG ENTRY ADDRESS
0094 000D CR EQU >D CARRIAGE RETURN
0095 000A LF EQU >A LINE FEED
0096 0007 BELL EQU 7 BELL CODE
0097 AAAA PATTRN EQU >AAAA RAM PATTERN
0098 F000 RAMBEG EQU >F000 FIRST POSSIBLE RAM ADDR
0099 1B00 ESCAPE EQU >1B00 ASCII ESCAPE
0100 2000 SPACE EQU >2000 ASCII SPACE
0101 0D00 CARRET EQU >0D00 ASCII CARRIAGE RETURN
0102 0022 MINMAX EQU 34 MAX TRACK FOR MINI
0103 004C STDMAX EQU 76 MAX TRACK FOR STD
0104 CDF5 MOV1 EQU >CDF5 OPCODE FOR 'MOV #R5+,#R7+'
0105 CD47 MOV2 EQU >CD47 OPCODE FOR 'MOV #R7,#R5+'
  
```

```

0108 *****
0109 *                COMMAND SCANNER                *
0110 *                *                                *
0111 * This module is entered via TIBUG. An example is shown *
0112 * below. This module handles the self relocation of *
0113 * EPROMs, the RAM search, input from the user, prints the *
0114 * 'HELP' list, and return to TIBUG. *
0115 *                *                                *
0116 *                *                                *
0117 * Entry: ? R (cr) *
0118 *         W = (space) *
0119 *         P = (start address of EPROM)(cr) *
0120 *         ? E *
0121 *                *                                *
0122 *****
0123 0000 0300 SCAN00 LIMI 0          SHUT DOWN INTERRUPTS
      0002 0000
0124 0004 02E0          LWPI WP1          SET UP WORKSPACE
      0006 FD00
0125 0008 04C5          CLR R5           CLEAR THE ACCUMULATOR
0126 000A 020A          LI R10,SCAN00    LOOK AT START ADDRESS
      000C 0000'
0127 000E 1302          JEQ SCAN01       IF NOT, BIASED, JUMP
0128 0010 04CA          CLR R10         DEBUG-LOADER HAS BIAS, CLEAR BASE
0129 0012 1012          JMP SCAN03       GO TO PROGRAM
0130 0014 020A SCAN01 LI R10,RETURN    SET UP 'RT' OPCODE
      0016 045B
0131 0018 068A          BL R10           PC VALUE TO R11
0132 001A 022B SCAN02 AI R11,SCAN00-SCAN02 PC-10 = EPROM START
      001C FFE6
0133 001E C28B          MOV R11,R10      R10 = BASE VALUE FOR WP
0134 *
0135 *=====> DO EPROM CHECKSUM
0136 *
0137 0020 C04A          MOV R10,R1      GET START OF EPROM
0138 0022 C08A          MOV R10,R2      CALCULATE END OF EPROM
0139 0024 0222          AI R2,ENDMEMO    ADD IN LENGTH OF CODE
      0026 0FF8'
0140 0028          SCAN09
0141 0028 A171          A *R1+,R5      ADD IN EPROM VALUE
0142 002A 8081          C R1,R2        ARE WE DONE ?
0143 002C 16FD          JNE SCAN09      IF NO, ADD AGAIN
0144 002E C145          MOV R5,R5      WAS THE SUM 0 ?
0145 0030 1303          JEQ SCAN03      IF YES, GO ON
0146 0032 2FAA          PRINT @BADROM(R10) PRINT BAD ROM MSG
      0034 0294'
0147 0036 1045          JMP QUIT        GO BACK TO TIBUG
0148 *
0149 *=====> INITIALIZE THE /203 PARITY
0150 *
0151 0038 020C SCAN03 LI R12,CRU01      GET 9901 CRU BASE
      003A 0100
0152 003C 1E17          SBZ 23         SET UP /203 RESET
0153 003E CD55 SCAN10 MOV #R5,#R5+    DO READ/WRITE
0154 0040 0285          CI R5,WP1       ARE WE DONE ?
      0042 FD00
0155 0044 16FC          JNE SCAN10      IF NO, JUMP
0156 0046 1D17          SBO 23         RESET /203
0157 *
0158 *=====> DO RAM SEARCH

```

```

0159          *
0160 0048 020C   LI  R12,PATTRN  SET UP PATTERN
          004A AAAA
0161 004C 0209   LI  R9,RAMBEG   SET UP 1st RAM ADDR
          004E F000
0162 0050 C64C   SCAN07 MOV  R12,*R9   SET UP PATTERN
0163 0052 0705   SETO R5      PUT BUS ALL ONE WAY
0164 0054 864C   C    R12,*R9   IS THE PATTERN THERE ?
0165 0056 1306   JEQ  SCAN06   IF YES, JUMP
0166 0058 0229   AI   R9,->1000  SUBTRACT >1000
          005A F000
0167 005C 16F9   JNE  SCAN07   IF NOT AT ZERO, JUMP
0168 005E 2FAA   PRINT @NORAM(R10) PRINT THE ERROR MESSAGE
          0060 0273
0169 0062 102F   JMP  QUIT     GO TO TIBUG
0170 0064 CA49   SCAN06 MOV  R9,@RAMBAS(R9) SAVE THE VALUE OF RAM BLOCK
          0066 0226
0171 0068 CAAA   MOV  R10,@ROMBAS(R9) SAVE THE VALUE FOR ALL WPs
          006A 0224
0172 006C 0201   LI  R1,>1234  CHECK FOR INIT ALREADY
          006E 1234
0173 006E' INTVAL EQU  #-2
0174 0070 8A41   C    R1,@INITFL(R9) ARE WE INITIALIZED ?
          0072 0210
0175 0074 1302   JEQ  SCAN08   IF YES, JUMP
0176 0076 04E9   CLR  @INITFL(R9) CLEAR THE INITIALIZE FLAG
          0078 0210
0177 007A 2FAA   SCAN08 PRINT @MSG1ST(R10) PRINT THE HEADER MSG
          007C 0243
0178 007E 2FAA   PRINT @ROMMSG(R10) PRINT ROM MESSAGE
          0080 02B1
0179 0082 2E8A   HEXOUT R10
0180 0084 2FAA   PRINT @RAMMSG(R10) PRINT RAM MESSAGE
          0086 02BC
0181 0088 2E89   HEXOUT R9
0182          *
0183          *=====> COMMAND SCANNER
0184          *
0185 008A 02E0   SCAN04 LMPT WP1      SET UP WP AGAIN
          008C FD00
0186 008E 2FAA   PRINT @PROMPT(R10) PUT OUT '??'
          0090 00ED
0187 0092 2EC1   INCHAR R1      GET THE INPUT CHAR
0188 0094 0204   LI  R4,MINUS2  SET UP INDEX CTR
          0096 FFFE
0189 0098 0203   LI  R3,CMDLST  GET ADDRESS OF CHAR LIST
          009A 00E4
0190 009C A0CA   A    R10,R3    ADD IN BASE OF EPROM
0191 009E D033   SCAN05 MOV  #R3+,R0  GET CHAR FROM TABLE
0192 00A0 13F4   JEQ  SCAN04   IF END OF TABLE, PROMPT AGAIN
0193 00A2 05C4   INCT R4      ADVANCE INDEX CTR
0194 00A4 9001   CB   R1,R0    DOES INPUT MATCH TABLE ?
0195 00A6 16FB   JNE  SCAN05   IF NO, CHECK NEXT CHAR
0196 00A8 2FAA   PRINT @CRLF(R10) DO A CR,LF
          00AA 0270
0197 00AC 0205   LI  R5,CMDADR  ADD IN TABLE ADDRESS
          00AE 00D4
0198 00B0 A14A   A    R10,R5    ADD IN THE BASE
0199 00B2 A105   A    R5,R4     ADD BASE OF TABLE TO OFFSET
0200 00B4 C114   MOV  #R4,R4   GET CONTENTS OF TABLE
  
```

```
0201 00B6 A10A      A   R10,R4      ADD IN BASE OF EPROM
0202 00B8 0203      LI  R3,WP2      GET TARGET WP
      00BA 0190
0203 00BC A0C9      A   R9,R3      ADJUST THE RAM START
0204 00BE 0403      BLWP R3        GO TO ROUTINE
0205 00C0 10E4      JMP  SCAN04    GO TO SCANNER
0206
      *
0207              *=====> QUIT COMMAND
0208              *
0209 00C2 0460      QUIT B @TIBUG  GO TO THE MONITOR
      00C4 0080
0210              *
0211              *=====> HELP COMMAND
0212              *
0213 00C6 C26D      HELP MOV @18(R13),R9 GET THE RAM BASE
      00C8 0012
0214 00CA C2A9      MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET THE BASE ADDRESS OF EPROM
      00CC 0224
0215 00CE 2FAA      PRINT @HLPMSG(R10) PRINT THE HELP MESSAGE
      00D0 00F3'
0216 00D2 0380      RTWP          RETURN TO COMMAND SCANNER
```



```

0218      *
0219      *=====> LIST OF COMMANDS
0220      *
0221 00D4 0880' CMDADR DATA ISSCMD,HELP,INIT,QUIT,XFER00,INIT10
      00D6 00C6'
      00D8 02CE'
      00DA 00C2'
      00DC 0C32'
      00DE 0C8C'
0222 00E0 0CCC'      DATA VEFY00,FORMAT
      00E2 0D7C'
0223 00E4 43  CMDLST BYTE 'C','H','I','Q','X','P','V','F',0
      00E5 48
      00E6 49
      00E7 51
      00E8 58
      00E9 50
      00EA 56
      00EB 46
      00EC 00

0224      *
0225      *=====> MESSAGES
0226      *
0227 00ED 07  PROMPT BYTE BELL,CR,LF,'?', '?',0
      00EE 0D
      00EF 0A
      00F0 3F
      00F1 3F
      00F2 00
0228 00F3 07  HLPMSG BYTE BELL,CR,LF
      00F4 0D
      00F5 0A
0229 00F6 43      TEXT 'COMMANDS:'
0230 00FF 0D      BYTE CR,LF,LF
      0100 0A
      0101 0A
0231 0102 48      TEXT 'H = HELP, PRINT HELP LIST'
0232 011B 0D      BYTE CR,LF
      011C 0A
0233 011D 51      TEXT 'Q = QUIT, RETURN TO TIBUG'
0234 0136 0D      BYTE CR,LF
      0137 0A
0235 0138 49      TEXT 'I = INITIALIZE DEMO SOFTWARE, INTERACTIVE'
0236 0161 20      TEXT ' USER INITIALIZATION'
0237 0175 0D      BYTE CR,LF
      0176 0A
0238 0177 43      TEXT 'C = COMMAND ISSUER, USER MAY INTERACTIVELY'
0239 01A1 20      TEXT ' ISSUE COMMANDS TO DISK CONTROLLER'
0240 01C3 0D      BYTE CR,LF
      01C4 0A
0241 01C5 58      TEXT 'X = BLOCK DATA TRANSFER '
0242 01DD 0D      BYTE CR,LF
      01DE 0A
0243 01DF 50      TEXT 'P = INITIALIZE RAM MEMORY WITH PATTERN '
0244 0206 0D      BYTE CR,LF
      0207 0A
0245 0208 56      TEXT 'V = MEMORY TO MEMORY DATA COMPARE '
0246 022A 0D      BYTE CR,LF
      022B 0A
0247 022C 46      TEXT 'F = FORMAT DISKETTE '

```

```
0248 0240 0D      BYTE CR,LF,0
      0241 0A
      0242 00
0249 0243 0D MSG1ST BYTE CR,LF
      0244 0A
0250 0245 5A      TEXT 'TM990/303 DEMO SOFTWARE REL. 1.1 02/28/80'
0251 0270 0D CRLF  BYTE CR,LF,0
      0271 0A
      0272 00
0252 0273 4E NORAM TEXT 'NO RAM EXISTS, CANNOT USE DEMO'
0253 0291 0D      BYTE CR,LF,0
      0292 0A
      0293 00
0254 0294 42 BADROM TEXT 'BAD EPROM, CANNOT USE DEMO'
0255 02AE 0D      BYTE CR,LF,0
      02AF 0A
      02B0 00
0256 02B1 45 ROMMSG TEXT 'EPROM AT >'
0257 02BB 00      BYTE 0
0258 02BC 20 RAMMSG TEXT ' DEMO RAM AT >'
0259 02CC 00      BYTE 0
```

```

0262 *****
0263 *           INITIALIZE PARAMETERS           *
0264 *                                           *
0265 * This module initializes the parameters used by the *
0266 * command issuer subroutine. This section of code is *
0267 * entered three ways: thru the command scanner, from *
0268 * the format module and from the command issue module. *
0269 * The last two are caused when those commands are *
0270 * attempted but the parameters have not been previously *
0271 * initialized. *
0272 *                                           *
0273 *****
0274 02CE          EVEN
0275 02CE C26D INIT MOV @18(R13),R9 GET THE RAM BASE ADDR FROM
      02D0 0012
0276 *                                           *
0277 02D2 C2A9          MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET THE ROM BASE ADDR
      02D4 0224
0278 02D6 04C7 INIT00 CLR R7          INITIALIZE UNIT VALUE
0279 02D8 2FAA          PRINT @UNMSG(R10) PRINT THE UNIT QUESTION
      02DA 037A'
0280 02DC 06AA          BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      02DE 0D64'
0281 02E0 2E47          HEXIN R7          GET THE UNIT
0282 02E2 02E6'        DATA INIT01          PROCESS THE TERMINATOR
0283 02E4 02D6'        DATA INIT00          IF NOT HEX ASK AGAIN
0284 02E6 0287 INIT01 CI R7,HEX3          IS THE # TOO LARGE ?
      02E8 0003
0285 02EA 15F5          JGT INIT00          IF YES, GET ANOTHER ONE
0286 02EC CA47          MOV R7,@UNIT(R9) STORE UNIT NUMBER
      02EE 022A
0287 02F0 0207 INIT02 LI R7,DEF CRU SET UP DEFAULT CRU BASE
      02F2 0200
0288 02F4 2FAA          PRINT @CRUMSG(R10) ASK FOR CRU BASE
      02F6 0404'
0289 02F8 06AA          BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      02FA 0D64'
0290 02FC 2E47          HEXIN R7          GET THE CRU BASE
0291 02FE 0302'        DATA INIT03          PROCESS THE TERMINATOR
0292 0300 02F0'        DATA INIT02          IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0293 0302 0287 INIT03 CI R7,MAX CRU          IS VALUE TOO LOW ?
      0304 0140
0294 0306 11F4          JLT INIT02          IF YES, JUMP
0295 0308 0227          AI R7,>10          ADJUST CRU BASE
      030A 0010
0296 030C CA47          MOV R7,@BAS303(R9) SAVE THE CRU BASE
      030E 0228
0297 0310 0208          LI R8,STORFL GET ADDR OF STORAGE MODE FLAG
      0312 022C
0298 0314 020C          LI R12,STORMG GET ADDR OF STORAGE MESSAGE
      0316 0430'
0299 0318 0700          SET0 R0          SET UP DEFAULT
0300 031A 06AA          BL @ASKSUB(R10) GO INPUT STORAGE
      031C 0350'
0301 031E 0208          LI R8,INTFLG GET THE ADDR OF INTERRUPT FLAG
      0320 0212
0302 0322 020C          LI R12,INTMSG GET THE ADDR OF INTERRUPT MESSAGE
      0324 03A2'
0303 0326 04C0          CLR R0          SET UP DEFAULT
0304 0328 06AA          BL @ASKSUB(R10) GO INPUT INTERRUPT FLAG

```

```
032A 0350'
0305 032C 0208      LI  R8,HALTFL  GET THE ADDR OF HALT FLAG
      032E 0216
0306 0330 020C      LI  R12,HLTMSG GET THE ADDR OF HALT MESSAGE
      0332 03C3'
0307 0334 0700      SETO R0        SET UP DEFAULT
0308 0336 06AA      BL  @ASKSUB(R10) GO INPUT HALT FLAG
      0338 0350'
0309 033A 0208      LI  R8,PRNTFL  GET THE ADDR OF PRINT FLAG
      033C 0218
0310 033E 020C      LI  R12,PRMSG  GET THE ADDR OF PRINT MESSAGE
      0340 03E3'
0311 0342 0700      SETO R0        SET UP DEFAULT
0312 0344 06AA      BL  @ASKSUB(R10) GO INPUT PRINT FLAG
      0346 0350'
0313 0348 CA6A      MOV  @INTVAL(R10),@INITFL(R9) SET THE INITIALIZE FLAG
      034A 006E'
      034C 0210
0314 034E 0380      RTWP          RETURN TO COMMAND SCANNER
```

```

0316 *****
0317 * ASKSUB SUBROUTINE *
0318 *****
0319 0350 A209 ASKSUB A R9,R8 ADJUST RAM BASE
0320 0352 C600 MOV RO,#R8 SET UP DEFAULT
0321 0354 A30A A R10,R12 GET REAL ADDR OF MESSAGE
0322 0356 2F9C ASKSU1 PRINT #R12 PRINT THE MESSAGE
0323 0358 2EC0 INCHAR R0 INPUT THE ANSWER
0324 035A 0280 CI RO,SPACE IS IT A SPACE TERMINATOR ?
0325 035C 2000
0326 035E 130C JEQ ASKSU2 IF YES, JUMP
0327 0360 0280 CI RO,CARRET IS IT A RETURN TERMINATOR ?
0328 0362 0D00
0329 0364 1309 JEQ ASKSU2 IF YES, JUMP
0330 0366 0280 CI RO,YES IS IT A 'Y' ?
0331 0368 5900
0332 036A 1602 JNE ASKSU3 IF NO, JUMP
0333 036C 0718 SETO #R8 TURN ON FLAG
0334 036E 1004 JMP ASKSU2 GO TO EXIT
0335 0370 0280 ASKSU3 CI RO,NO IS IT A 'N' ?
0336 0372 4E00
0337 0374 16F0 JNE ASKSU1 IF NO, ASK QUESTION AGAIN
0338 0376 04D8 CLR #R8 CLEAR THE FLAG
0339 0378 045B ASKSU2 RT RETURN
0340 *****
0341 * INITIALIZE MESSAGES *
0342 *****
0343 037A 0D UNMSG BYTE CR,LF
0344 037B 0A
0345 037C 55 TEXT 'UNIT TO BE TESTED (0/1/2/3,DEF=0) ? '
0346 03A0 07 BYTE BELL,0
0347 03A1 00
0348 03A2 0D INTMSG BYTE CR,LF
0349 03A3 0A
0350 03A4 55 TEXT 'USE INTERRUPTS (Y/N,DEF=N) ? '
0351 03C1 07 BYTE BELL,0
0352 03C2 00
0353 03C3 0D HLTMSG BYTE CR,LF
0354 03C4 0A
0355 03C5 48 TEXT 'HALT ON ERROR (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? '
0356 03E1 07 BYTE BELL,0
0357 03E2 00
0358 03E3 0D PRTMSG BYTE CR,LF
0359 03E4 0A
0360 03E5 50 TEXT 'PRINT ON ERROR (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? '
0361 0402 07 BYTE BELL,0
0362 0403 00
0363 0404 0D CRUMSG BYTE CR,LF
0364 0405 0A
0365 0406 53 TEXT 'SOFTWARE CRU BASE OF /303 (DEF= >200) ? '
0366 042E 07 BYTE BELL,0
0367 042F 00
0368 0430 0D STORMG BYTE CR,LF
0369 0431 0A
0370 0432 55 TEXT 'USE MASS STORAGE MODE (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? '
0371 0456 07 BYTE BELL,0
0372 0457 00
  
```

```

0359 *****
0360 * STATUS CHECKER SUBROUTINE *
0361 * *
0362 * This subroutine checks the status of the command just *
0363 * completed. This subroutine is called by the command *
0364 * issuer subroutine only if the system status check flag *
0365 * is on. This routine will set the system error flag if *
0366 * there was an error from the execution of the command. *
0367 * This flag is used to determine whether to halt on *
0368 * errors. If the print on error flag is on the error *
0369 * message will be printed indicating the relevant *
0370 * information about the command. *
0371 * *
0372 *****
0373 0458 EVEN
0374 0458 C26D STATUS MOV @18(R13),R9 GET RAM BASE
      045A 0012
0375 045C C2A9 MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET THE ROMBAS OF THE EPROM
      045E 0224
0376 0460 04E9 CLR @ERRFLG(R9) CLEAR THE SYSTEM ERROR FLAG
      0462 021A
0377 0464 C11D MOV #R13,R4 GET THE ADDRESS OF THE COMMAND LIST
0378 0466 C214 MOV #R4,R8 GET THE PRIMARY STATUS
0379 0468 0A18 SLA R8,1 MOVE ERROR BIT INTO MSB
0380 046A 1101 JLT STAT03 IF ERROR BIT = '1', JUMP
0381 046C 0380 STAT02 RTWP RETURN
0382 046E 0729 STAT03 SETO @ERRFLG(R9) TURN ON SYSTEM ERROR FLAG
      0470 021A
0383 0472 C029 MOV @PRNTFL(R9),R0 IS THE PRINT FLAG ON ?
      0474 0218
0384 0476 13FA JEQ STAT02 IF NO, GO TO EXIT
0385 0478 2FAA PRINT @ERRRNT(R10) PRINT THE UNIT MESSAGE
      047A 0506
0386 047C C224 MOV @4(R4),R8 GET THE WORD WITH UNIT/CMD
      047E 0004
0387 0480 C1C8 MOV R8,R7 PUT INTO WORKING REGISTER
0388 0482 0247 ANDI R7,THREE STRIP OFF THE UNIT
      0484 0003
0389 0486 2E07 CH1OUT R7 PUT OUT THE UNIT
0390 0488 2FAA PRINT @CMDMSG(R10) PRINT THE COMMAND
      048A 051A
0391 048C 0BC8 SRC R8,12 SET UP LEFT CHARACTER
0392 048E 2E08 CH1OUT R8 PUT OUT LEFT CHARACTER
0393 0490 09C8 SRL R8,12 SET UP RIGHT CHARACTER
0394 0492 2E08 CH1OUT R8 PUT OUT RIGHT CHARACTER
0395 0494 2FAA PRINT @HOST(R10) PRINT 'HOST ADDR'
      0496 0568
0396 0498 2E24 CH1OUT @12(R4) PRINT HOST STATUS
      049A 000C
0397 049C 2EA4 HEXOUT @14(R4)
      049E 000E
0398 04A0 2FAA PRINT @DRIVE(R10) PRINT 'STORAGE ADDR'
      04A2 0576
0399 04A4 2EA4 HEXOUT @6(R4) PRINT STORAGE ADDR
      04A6 0006
0400 04A8 2EA4 HEXOUT @8(R4)
      04AA 0008
0401 04AC 2FAA PRINT @LENGTH(R10) PRINT 'LENGTH'
      04AE 0587
0402 04B0 2EA4 HEXOUT @10(R4) PRINT THE BYTE COUNT
  
```

```

04B2 000A
0403 04B4 2FAA PRINT @DRIVST(R10) PRINT 'DRIVE STATUS'
04B6 0592'
0404 04B8 C024 MOV @2(R4),R0 GET THE H/W STATUS
04BA 0002
0405 04BC 0B40 SRC R0,4 RIGHT JUSTIFY LEFT CHARACTER
0406 04BE 2E00 CH1OUT R0 PUT OUT LEFT CHARACTER
0407 04C0 09C0 SRL R0,12 RIGHT JUSTIFY RIGHT CHARACTER
0408 04C2 2E00 CH1OUT R0 PUT OUT RIGHT CHARACTER
0409 04C4 2FAA PRINT @BITS(R10) PRINT 'BITS'
04C6 0526'
0410 04C8 0705 SET0 R5 SET UP FLAG
0411 04CA 0208 LI R8,STAT1 SET UP BIT SELECTOR
04CC E05B
0412 04CE C1D4 MOV #R4,R7 GET THE PRIMARY STATUS
0413 04D0 0206 STAT04 LI R6,ONE SET UP VALUE
04D2 0001
0414 04D4 C208 MOV R8,R8 ARE WE DONE WITH THIS WORD ?
0415 04D6 130D JEQ STAT05 IF YES, JUMP
0416 04D8 0A18 SLA R8,1 DO WE CHECK THIS BIT ?
0417 04DA 1802 JOC STAT06 IF YES, JUMP
0418 04DC 0A17 SLA R7,1 MOVE BIT OVER
0419 04DE 10F8 JMP STAT04 GO CHECK NEXT BIT
0420 04E0 0A17 STAT06 SLA R7,1 MOVE DATA BIT INTO CARRY
0421 04E2 1801 JOC STAT07 IF A '1', JUMP
0422 04E4 04C6 CLR R6 SET DATA TO ALL ZERO'S
0423 04E6 2FAA STAT07 PRINT @SPACE1(R10) PUT OUT 1 SPACEARACTER
04E8 0566'
0424 04EA 2E06 CH1OUT R6 PUT OUT RIGHT CHARACTER
0425 04EC 2FAA PRINT @SPACE2(R10) PRINT 2 SPACES
04EE 0565'
0426 04F0 10EF JMP STAT04 GO DO NEXT BIT
0427 04F2 0545 STAT05 INV R5 CHANGE THE FLAG
0428 04F4 1605 JNE STAT08 IF DONE, JUMP
0429 04F6 C1E4 MOV @2(R4),R7 GET SECONDARY STATUS
04F8 0002
0430 04FA 0208 LI R8,STAT2 SET UP BIT SELECTOR
04FC AB00
0431 04FE 10E8 JMP STAT04 GO PROCESS 2ND WORD
0432 0500 2FAA STAT08 PRINT @CRLF(R10) DO A CR,LF
0502 0270'
0433 0504 0380 RTWP RETURN
  
```

```
0435 *****
0436 *          STATUS CHECKER MESSAGES          *
0437 *****
0438 0506 0D  ERRUNT BYTE CR,LF,LF
      0507 0A
      0508 0A
0439 0509 2A      TEXT '*** ERROR UNIT: '
0440 0519 00      BYTE 0
0441 051A 20  CMDMSG TEXT ' COMMAND: '
0442 0525 00      BYTE 0
0443 0526 0D  BITS  BYTE CR,LF,LF
      0527 0A
      0528 0A
0444 0529 42      TEXT 'BITS:'
0445 052E 0D      BYTE CR,LF
      052F 0A
0446 0530 4F      TEXT 'OC ER IE DE ID OR SE UE OL WP SI'
0447 055A 20      TEXT ' ST BC'
0448 0562 0D      BYTE CR,LF,0
      0563 0A
      0564 00
0449 0565 20  SPACE2 BYTE ' '
0450 0566 20  SPACE1 BYTE ' ',0
      0567 00
0451 0568 0D  HOST  BYTE CR,LF
      0569 0A
0452 056A 48      TEXT 'HOST ADDR: '
0453 0575 00      BYTE 0
0454 0576 20  DRIVE TEXT ' STORAGE ADDR: '
0455 0586 00      BYTE 0
0456 0587 20  LENGTH TEXT ' LENGTH: '
0457 0591 00      BYTE 0
0458 0592 20  DRIVST TEXT ' DRIVE STATUS: '
0459 05A2 00      BYTE 0
```



```

0462 *****
0463 *          COMMAND ISSUER SUBROUTINE          *
0464 *          *                                  *
0465 * This subroutine initializes the transfer of the command *
0466 * list to the disk controller. The command list is first *
0467 * moved to a buffer used by this routine. This is done so *
0468 * that commands can be initiated from EPROM. This *
0469 * subroutine also determines whether status bits are *
0470 * checked. The 'HALT ON ERROR' flag is also checked in *
0471 * this routine. This subroutine is called by the format *
0472 * module and the issue command module. *
0473 * * *
0474 * This is the DSR that user software may call. Appendix H *
0475 * of the TM990/303 manual describes this interface. A *
0476 * example of this interface is the 'FORMAT' command. *
0477 * * *
0478 *****
0479 05A4          EVEN
0480 05A4 C26D COMISR MOV @18(R13),R9 R9 = RAM BASE
      05A6 0012
0481 05A8 C2A9          MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET THE BASE OF THE EPROM
      05AA 0224
0482 05AC C21D COMI01 MOV #R13,R8 GET ADDR OF 1ST LIST
0483 05AE 0207          LI R7,COMBUF GET ADDR OF CMD ISSUER BUFFER
      05B0 0000
0484 05B2 A1C9          A R9,R7 ADJUST FOR RAM
0485 05B4 0206 COMI02 LI R6,MAXWDS GET # OF WDS TO BE XFERRED
      05B6 0008
0486 05B8 CDF8 COMI03 MOV #R8+,*R7+ MOVE DATA
0487 05BA 0606          DEC R6 DECREMENT THE CTR
0488 05BC 16FD          JNE COMI03 IF NOT DONE, KEEP MOVING
0489 05BE 04C1          CLR R1 CLEAR THE UNIT
0490 05C0 C029          MOV @UNITFL(R9),R0 DO WE INSERT THE UNIT
      05C2 0220
0491 05C4 1302          JEQ COMI20 IF NO, JUMP
0492 05C6 C069          MOV @UNIT(R9),R1 SET UP THE UNIT #
      05C8 022A
0493 05CA C029 COMI20 MOV @INTFLG(R9),R0 DO WE USE INTERRUPTS ?
      05CC 0212
0494 05CE 1302          JEQ COMI05 IF NO, JUMP
0495 05D0 0221          AI R1,INTEN SET UP INTERRUPT ENABLE BIT
      05D2 0080
0496 05D4 E9C1 COMI05 SOC R1,@-12(R7) TURN ON UNIT & INT BIT
      05D6 FFF4
0497 05D8 CDF8          MOV #R8+,*R7+ DO WE CHAIN ?
0498 05DA 1102          JLT COMI04 IF YES, JUMP
0499 05DC 04D7          CLR #R7 ZERO THE LAST WORD
0500 05DE 1005          JMP COMI06 GO SET UP XFER
0501 05E0 C107 COMI04 MOV R7,R4 SAVE ADDR OF LAST CHAIN WORD
0502 05E2 05C7          INCT R7 R7 POINTS TO NEW LIST
0503 05E4 C507          MOV R7,*R4 UPDATE CHAIN POINTER
0504 05E6 C218          MOV #R8,R8 GET NEXT CHAIN ADDR
0505 05E8 10E5          JMP COMI02 GO MOVE NEXT LIST
0506 05EA 0208 COMI06 LI R8,COMBUF GET ADDR OF 1ST LIST
      05EC 0000
0507 05EE A209          A R9,R8 ADJUST FOR RAM
0508 05F0 C329          MOV @BAS303(R9),R12 SET UP CRU ADDR OF TM900/303
      05F2 0228
0509 05F4 1F0C          TB BUSY IS THE CONTROLLER BUSY ?
0510 05F6 1606          JNE COMI08 IF NO, JUMP
  
```

```

0511 05F8 C029      MOV @PRTFL(R9),R0 DO WE PRINT ?
      05FA 0218
0512 05FC 1302      JEQ COMI07      IF NO, JUMP
0513 05FE 2FAA      PRINT @BSYMSG(R10) PRINT 'CONTROLLER BUSY'
      0600 07A8'
0514 0602 0380      COMI07 RTWP      EXIT SUBROUTINE
0515 *
0516 *=====> SET UP INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINES
0517 *
0518 0604 C060      COMI08 MOV @CLKINT,R1  GET ADDR OF CLOCK INT VECTOR
      0606 000E
0519 0608 0202      LI R2,BRANCH    GET BRANCH OPCODE
      060A 0460
0520 060C 0203      LI R3,XFERIN   GET PC
      060E 0722'
0521 0610 CC42      MOV R2,#R1+    SET UP INTERMEDIATE VECTOR
      A R10,R3    ADJUST FOR EPROM ADDR
0522 0612 A0CA      A R10,R3
0523 0614 C443      MOV R3,#R1
0524 0616 C060      MOV @FLPVEC,R1 GET ADDR OF VECTOR 2
      0618 000A
0525 061A CC42      MOV R2,#R1+    SET UP BRANCH COMMAND
0526 061C 0203      LI R3,CONINT   GET ADDR OF CONTROLLER ISR
      061E 0774'
0527 0620 A0CA      A R10,R3      ADD IN EPROM BASE
0528 0622 C443      MOV R3,#R1    PUT REAL ADDR IN VECTOR
0529 0624 0200      LI R0,>F00    SET UP MAP BITS
      0626 0F00
0530 0628 0207      LI R7,COMBUF  SET UP LSB ADDR
      062A 0000
0531 062C A1C9      A R9,R7      ADJUST FOR RAM
0532 062E 020C      LI R12,CRU01  GET CRU ADDR OF CLOCK
      0630 0100
0533 0632 33EA      LDCR @CLKVAL(R10),15 LOAD THE CLOCK VALUE
      0634 074A'
0534 0636 1E00      SBZ INTCLK    GO TO INTERRUPT MODE
0535 0638 1D03      SBO CLKBIT   TURN ON CLOCK INT
0536 063A 1D02      SBO INT303   TURN FLOPPY INT
0537 063C 0300      LIMI 3       OPEN UP INTERRUPT WINDOW
      063E 0003
0538 0640 C329      MOV @BAS303(R9),R12 GET CONTROLLER CRU ADDR
      0642 0228
0539 0644 C0E7      MOV @4(R7),R3 GET THE WD WITH INT BIT
      0646 0004
0540 0648 0A93      SLA R3,9     PUT INT BIT INTO CARRY
0541 064A 1701      JNC COMI21   IF NO INT, JUMP
0542 064C 1D0D      SBO INTBIT   ELSE ENABLE BIT AT CRU
0543 *
0544 *=====> PUT OUT COMMAND
0545 *
0546 064E 3200      COMI21 LDCR R0,8  PUT OUT MAP BITS
0547 0650 1D08      SBO COMAND    SET COMMAND BIT TO 1
0548 0652 1D0A      SBO CUE      SET CUE TO 1
0549 0654 1F0B      COMI09 TB ACCEPT HAS THE DATA BEEN TAKEN ?
0550 0656 16FE      JNE COMI09   IF NO, KEEP TESTING
0551 0658 1E0A      SBZ CUE      TAKE CUE LOW
0552 065A 1F0B      COMI10 TB ACCEPT HAS ACCEPT GONE LOW ?
0553 065C 13FE      JEQ COMI10   IF NO, KEEP CHECKING
0554 *
0555 *=====> WRITE OUT 2ND BYTE OF THE ADDRESS
0556 *

```

```

0557 065E 3207      LDCR R7,8      SEND OUT 2ND BYTE
0558 0660 1E08      SBZ COMAND     TAKE COMMAND LOW
0559 0662 1D0A      SBO CUE       SET CUE TO 1
0560 0664 1F0B      COMI11 TB ACCEPT HAS DATA BEEN TAKEN ?
0561 0666 16FE      JNE COMI11    IF NO, KEEP TESTING
0562 0668 1E0A      SBZ CUE       TAKE CUE LOW
0563 066A 1F0B      COMI12 TB ACCEPT HAS ACCEPT GONE LOW ?
0564 066C 13FE      JEQ COMI12    IF NO, KEEP TESTING
0565 066E 06C7      SWPB R7      PUT LAST BYTE IN LEFT BYTE
0566
0567      *=====> WRITE OUT 3RD BYTE
0568      *
0569 0670 3207      LDCR R7,8      LOAD 3RD BYTE
0570 0672 1D0A      SBO CUE       SET CUE TO 1
0571 0674 1F0B      COMI13 TB ACCEPT HAS THE DATA BEEN TAKEN
0572 0676 16FE      JNE COMI13    IF NO, KEEP CHECKING
0573 0678 1E0A      SBZ CUE       TAKE CUE LOW
0574 067A 06C7      SWPB R7      STRAIGHTEN OUT ADDR
0575 067C 020C      LI R12,CRU01  SET UP CRU BASE OF CLOCK
0576      *
0577      *=====> START CLOCK
0578      *
0579 0680 C0E7      COMI19 MOV @4(R7),R3 GET THE WD WITH INT BIT
0580      0682 0004
0580 0684 04E9      CLR @INTEXP(R9) CLEAR INT EXPECTED FLAG
0581      0686 021C
0581 0688 04E9      CLR @INTOCC(R9) CLEAR INT OCCURRED FLAG
0582      068A 0214
0582 068C 0A93      SLA R3,9      PUT INT BIT INTO CARRY
0583 068E 1702      JNC COMI14    IF NO INT, JUMP
0584 0690 0729      SETO @INTEXP(R9) SET THE INT EXPECTED FLAG
0585      0692 021C
0585 0694 0200      COMI14 LI R0,CNTOUT SET UP ADDR OF TIMEOUT ROUTINE
0586      0696 074C
0586 0698 A00A      A R10,R0     ADD IN EPROM BASE
0587 069A C060      MOV @CLKINT,R1 RE-SET UP CLOCK INT VECTOR
0588      069C 000E
0588 069E 05C1      INCT R1      POINT TO ADDR
0589 06A0 C440      MOV R0,#R1   PUT IN NEW ADDR
0590 06A2 0200      LI R0,TICKCT SET UP COUNTER FOR 25 SEC
0591      06A4 0064
0591 06A6 33EA      LDCR @CLKVAL(R10),15 RELOAD THE CLOCK
0592      06A8 074A
0592 06AA C157      COMI15 MOV #R7,R5    IS THE COMMAND DONE ?
0593 06AC 13FE      JEQ COMI15    IF NO, KEEP CHECKING
0594 06AE 0205      LI R5,WAIT    SET UP WAIT VALUE
0595      06B0 0010
0595 06B2 0605      COMI22 DEC R5      DEC WAIT VALUE
0596 06B4 16FE      JNE COMI22    IF NOT DONE, CAN BE PULLED
0597 06B6 0300      LIMI 0        SHUT DOWN INTERRUPTS
0598      06B8 0000
0598 06BA C169      MOV @INTEXP(R9),R5 WERE WE EXPECTING INTERRUPTS ?
0599      06BC 021C
0599 06BE 1308      JEQ COMI16    IF NO, JUMP
0600 06C0 C169      MOV @INTOCC(R9),R5 DID WE GET AN INTERRUPT ?
0601      06C2 0214
0601 06C4 1605      JNE COMI16    IF YES, JUMP
0602 06C6 C169      MOV @PRNTFL(R9),R5 DO WE PRINT ?
0603      06C8 0218
  
```

```

0603 06CA 1302      JEQ COMI16      IF NO, JUMP
0604 06CC 2FAA      PRINT @NDINT(R10) ELSE PRINT NO INT GENERATED
      06CE 0829'
0605 06D0 C169      COMI16 MOV @STATFL(R9),R5 DO WE CHECK STATUS ?
      06D2 0222
0606 06D4 130E      JEQ COMI17      IF NO, JUMP
0607 06D6 C007      MOV R7,R0       SET UP ADDR OF CMD LIST FOR STATUS
0608 06D8 0205      LI R5,WP4       SET UP WP ADDR
      06DA 01D0
0609 06DC A149      A R9,R5        ADJUST RAM
0610 06DE 0206      LI R6,STATUS    SET UP PC ADDR
      06E0 0458'
0611 06E2 A18A      A R10,R6       ADJUST EPROM BASE
0612 06E4 0405      BLWP R5        GO CHECK STATUS
0613 06E6 C169      MOV @ERRFLG(R9),R5 DID WE HAVE AN ERROR ?
      06E8 021A
0614 06EA 1303      JEQ COMI17      IF NO, JUMP
0615 06EC C169      MOV @HALTFL(R9),R5 DO WE HALT ON ERRORS ?
      06EE 0216
0616 06F0 1628      JNE XFERI1     IF YES, JUMP TO EXIT
0617 06F2 C167      COMI17 MOV @I6(R7),R5 DO WE CHAIN ?
      06F4 0010
0618 06F6 1112      JLT COMI18     IF YES, JUMP
0619 06F8 C169      MOV @LOOPFL(R9),R5 DO WE LOOP ?
      06FA 021E
0620 06FC 1325      JEQ XFERI2     IF NO, EXIT
0621 06FE C00C      MOV R12,R0     SAVE CRU ADDR
0622 0700 020C      LI R12,>80     GET CRU ADDR OF TMS9902
      0702 0080
0623 0704 1F15      TB 21          HAS A KEY BEEN HIT ?
0624 0706 1607      JNE COMI23     IF NO, JUMP
0625 0708 04C5      CLR R5        CLEAR INPUT REG
0626 070A 3605      STCR R5,8     READ THE TMS 9902
0627 070C 0285      CI R5,ESCAPE  WAS THIS AN ESCAPE CHAR ?
      070E 1B00
0628 0710 1602      JNE COMI23     IF NO, CONTINUE
0629 0712 046A      B @SCAN04(R10) GO TO COMMAND SCANNER
      0714 008A'
0630 0716 C300      COMI23 MOV R0,R12  RESTORE R12
0631 0718 046A      B @COMI01(R10) YES, BRANCH
      071A 05AC'
0632 071C C1E7      COMI18 MOV @I8(R7),R7 GET THE NEW ADDR
      071E 0012
0633 0720 10AF      JMP COMI19     GO PROCESS NEXT COMMAND
    
```

```

0636 *****
0637 *          INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINES          *
0638 *****
0639 *
0640 *=====> ISR FOR CRU TRANSFER TIMEOUT
0641 *
0642 0722 0300 XFERIN LIM1 0          SHUT DOWN INTERRUPTS
      0724 0000
0643 0726 C26D      MOV @18(R13),R9  GET RAM BASE
      0728 0012
0644 072A 020C      LI  R12,CRU01   GET CLOCK INT
      072C 0100
0645 072E 1E00      SBZ INTCLK    GO TO INT MODE
0646 0730 1E03      SBZ CLKBIT    CLEAR THE INT
0647 0732 1D03      SBO CLKBIT    SET UP FOR NEXT INT
0648 0734 C069      MOV @PRNTFL(R9),R1 DO WE PRINT ?
      0736 0218
0649 0738 1304      JEQ XFERI1    IF NO, JUMP
0650 073A C069      MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R1 GET THE EPROM BASE
      073C 0224
0651 073E 2FA1      PRINT @XFRMSG(R1) PRINT THE MESSAGE
      0740 07D1'
0652 0742 020E XFERI1 LI  R14,XFERI2  CHANGE RETURN ADDRESS
      0744 0748'
0653 0746 A381      A    R1,R14    ADJUST FOR RAM
0654 0748 0380 XFERI2 RTWP      RETURN
0655 074A 5B8D      CLKVAL DATA >5B8D 250 MS TICK VALUE
0656 *
0657 *=====> COMMAND EXECUTION TIME OUT ISR
0658 *
0659 074C 0300 CMTOUT LIM1 0          SHUT DOWN INTERRUPTS
      074E 0000
0660 0750 C26D      MOV @18(R13),R9  GET RAM BASE
      0752 0012
0661 0754 020C      LI  R12,CRU01   GET 9901 CRU ADDR
      0756 0100
0662 0758 1E00      SBZ INTCLK    GO TO INT MODE
0663 075A 1E03      SBZ CLKBIT    CLEAR THE INTERRUPT
0664 075C 1D03      SBO CLKBIT    SET UP THE INTERRUPT
0665 075E 0629      DEC @MP3(R9)    DEC THE TIME OUT CTR
      0760 01B0
0666 0762 16F2      JNE XFERI2    IF NOT 0, EXIT
0667 0764 C069      MOV @PRNTFL(R9),R1 DO WE PRINT ?
      0766 0218
0668 0768 13EC      JEQ XFERI1    IF NO, JUMP
0669 076A C069      MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R1 GET THE EPROM BASE
      076C 0224
0670 076E 2FA1      PRINT @TOUTMG(R1) PRINT THE TIME OUT MESSAGE
      0770 07FE'
0671 0772 10E7      JMP XFERI1    GO TO ERROR EXIT
0672 *
0673 *=====> CONTROLLER ISR
0674 *
0675 0774 0300 CONINT LIM1 0          SHUT DOWN INTERRUPTS
      0776 0000
0676 0778 C26D      MOV @18(R13),R9  GET RAM BASE
      077A 0012
0677 077C C329      MOV @BAS303(R9),R12 GET /303 CRU ADDR
      077E 0228
0678 0780 1E0D      SBZ INTBIT    CLEAR INTERRUPT
  
```

```

0679 0782 1D0D      SBO INTBIT      SET UP INTERRUPT AGAIN
0680 0784 020C      LI  R12,CRU01   GET CRU BASE OF 9901
      0786 0100
0681 0788 1E00      SBZ INTCLK      GO TO INTERRUPT MODE
0682 078A 1E02      SBZ INT303      CLEAR INTERRUPT
0683 078C 1D02      SBO INT303      SET UP INTERRUPT
0684 078E 0729      SET0 @INTOCC(R9) SET INTERRUPT OCCURRED FLAG
      0790 0214
0685 0792 C029      MOV @INTEXP(R9),R0 DID WE EXPECT AN INTERRUPT ?
      0794 021C
0686 0796 16D8      JNE XFERI2      IF YES, GO TO EXIT
0687 0798 C069      MOV @PRTFL(R9),R1 DO WE PRINT ?
      079A 0218
0688 079C 13D2      JEQ XFERI1      IF NO, JUMP
0689 079E C069      MOV @PROMBAS(R9),R1 GET EPROM BASE
      07A0 0224
0690 07A2 2FA1      PRINT @NOTEXP(R1) PRINT 'UNEXP INT' MSG
      07A4 0857
0691 07A6 10CD      JMP XFERI1      GO TO ERROR EXIT
0692 *****
0693 * COMMAND ISSUER MESSAGES *
0694 *****
0695 07A8 0D BSYMSG BYTE CR,LF
      07A9 0A
0696 07AA 43 TEXT 'CONTROLLER BUSY - COMMAND NOT ISSUED'
0697 07AC 0D BYTE CR,LF,0
      07AD 0A
      07AE 00
0698 07B0 0D XFRMSG BYTE CR,LF
      07B2 0A
0699 07B4 43 TEXT 'CONTROLLER WOULD NOT ACCEPT LIST ADDRESS'
0700 07B6 0D BYTE CR,LF,0
      07B8 0A
      07BA 00
0701 07BC 0D TOUTMG BYTE CR,LF
      07BE 0A
0702 0800 43 TEXT 'COMMAND DID NOT COMPLETE IN 25 SECONDS'
0703 0802 0D BYTE CR,LF,0
      0804 0A
      0806 00
0704 0808 0D NOINT BYTE CR,LF
      080A 0A
0705 080C 43 TEXT 'COMMAND DID NOT INTERRUPT UPON COMPLETION'
0706 080E 0D BYTE CR,LF,0
      0810 0A
      0812 00
0707 0814 0D NOTEXP BYTE CR,LF
      0816 0A
      0818 0A
0708 081A 55 TEXT 'UNEXPECTED INTERRUPT FROM CONTROLLER'
0709 081C 0D BYTE CR,LF,0
      081E 0A
      0820 00
  
```

```

0712 *****
0713 *                               *
0714 *           ISSUE COMMAND SUBROUTINE           *
0715 * * * * *                               *
0716 * The 'ISSUE COMMAND' subroutine allows the user to *
0717 * interactively issue a maximum of 10 command lists to *
0718 * the floppy disk controller. The operator enters this *
0719 * subroutine by entering a 'C' to a '??' prompt. The *
0720 * operator is then asked a series of questions which *
0721 * allow him to build command lists which can later be *
0722 * issued to the controller. *
0723 * * * * *
0724 0880          EVEN
0725 0880 C26D ISSCMD MOV @18(R13),R9 GET RAM BASE FROM OLD WP R9
0726 0882 0012
0726 0884 C2A9          MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET EPROM BASE
0727 0886 0224
0727 0888 8A6A          C @INTVAL(R10),@INITFL(R9) DO WE NEED TO INIT ?
0727 088A 006E'
0727 088C 0210
0728 088E 1307          JEQ ISSC00          IF NO, JUMP
0729 0890 0201          LI R1,WP3          SET UP FOR BLWP
0729 0892 01B0
0730 0894 A049          A R9,R1          ADJUST RAM BASE
0731 0896 0202          LI R2,INIT          SET UP PC ADDR
0731 0898 02CE'
0732 089A A08A          A R10,R2          ADJUST ROM BASE
0733 089C 0401          BLWP R1          GO DO INITIALIZATION
0734 089E 04E9 ISSC00 CLR @UNITFL(R9) CLEAR UNIT FLAG, WE WILL INSERT
0734 08A0 0220
0735 *
0736 08A2 0207          LI R7,BUF          OUR OWN
0736 08A4 00C8          GET ADDR OF BUFFER
0737 08A6 A1C9          A R9,R7          ADJUST RAM BASE
0738 08A8 0208          LI R8,CHNCTR          SET UP CTR
0738 08AA 000A
0739 08AC 04F7 ISSC01 CLR *R7+          ZERO WORD 0 (PRIMARY STATUS)
0740 08AE 04F7          CLR *R7+          ZERO WORD 1 (SECONDARY STATUS)
0741 08B0 04C1 ISSC02 CLR R1          CLEAR INPUT REGISTER
0742 08B2 2FAA          PRINT @COMMSG(R10) ASK FOR COMMAND
0743 08B4 0A66'
0743 08B6 06AA          BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
0743 08B8 0D64'
0744 08BA 2E41          HEXIN R1          GET A HEX VALUE
0745 08BC 09D8'          DATA ISSC21          IF 'CR' GO CALL COMMAND ISSUER
0746 08BE 08B0'          DATA ISSC02          IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0747 08C0 0281 ISSC03 CI R1,MAXCMD          IS THIS TOO LARGE ?
0747 08C2 0010
0748 08C4 15F5          JGT ISSC02          IF YES, ASK AGAIN
0749 08C6 06C1          SWPB R1          LEFT JUSTIFY FOR MOVE
0750 08C8 04C4 ISSC04 CLR R4          SET DEFAULT TO 0
0751 08CA 2FAA          PRINT @UNITMG(R10) ASK FOR UNIT
0751 08CC 0A7F'
0752 08CE 06AA          BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
0752 08D0 0D64'
0753 08D2 2E44          HEXIN R4          GET A HEX VALUE
0754 08D4 08D8'          DATA ISSC05          GO PROCESS THE DEFAULT
0755 08D6 08C8'          DATA ISSC04          IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0756 08D8 0284 ISSC05 CI R4,MAXUNT          IS THE UNIT TOO LARGE ?
0756 08DA 0003
  
```

```

0757 08DC 15F5      JGT  ISSC04      IF YES, ASK AGAIN
0758 08DE A044      A    R4,R1      ADD UNIT TO COMMAND
0759 08E0 2FAA      ISSC06 PRINT @VERMSG(R10) ASK VERIFY MESSAGE
      08E2 0A9B'
0760 08E4 2EC5      INCHAR R5      GET THE CHARACTER
0761 08E6 04C4      CLR  R4        SET BIT TO 0
0762 08E8 0285      CI   R5,SPACE SPACE TERMINATOR ?
      08EA 2000
0763 08EC 130B      JEQ  ISSC07      IF YES, JUMP
0764 08EE 0285      CI   R5,CARRET CARRIAGE RETURN TERMINATOR ?
      08F0 0D00
0765 08F2 1308      JEQ  ISSC07      IF YES, JUMP
0766 08F4 0285      CI   R5,NO     IS ANSWER A 'N' ?
      08F6 4E00
0767 08F8 1305      JEQ  ISSC07      IF YES, JUMP
0768 08FA 0285      CI   R5,YES    IS ANSWER A 'Y' ?
      08FC 5900
0769 08FE 16F0      JNE  ISSC06      IF NOT 'Y' or 'N', ASK AGAIN
0770 0900 0204      LI   R4,VFYBIT  TURN ON VERIFY BIT
      0902 0040
0771 0904 A044      ISSC07 A    R4,R1  COMPLETE WORD 2
0772 0906 CDC1      MOV  R1,*R7+    PUT WORD 2 IN LIST
0773 0908 C069      ISSC08 MOV  @STORFL(R9),R1 MASS STORAGE MODE ?
      090A 022C
0774 090C 1316      JEQ  ISSC25      IF NO, JUMP
0775 090E 04C1      CLR  R1        CLEAR INPUT REGISTER
0776 0910 2FAA      PRINT @STORE1(R10) ASK FOR MSW OF STORAGE ADDR
      0912 0B1B'
0777 0914 06AA      BL   @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      0916 0D64'
0778 0918 2E41      HEXIN R1      GET THE MSW
0779 091A 091E'     DATA ISSC09  PROCESS THE 0
0780 091C 0908'     DATA ISSC08  IF NOT HEX, AS AGAIN
0781 091E 0A11      ISSC09 SLA  R1,1    STRIP OFF BIT 0
0782 0920 0911      SRL  R1,1
0783 0922 CDC1      MOV  R1,*R7+    PUT WORD 3 AWAY
0784 0924 04C1      ISSC10 CLR  R1        CLEAR INPUT REGISTER
0785 0926 2FAA      PRINT @STORE2(R10) ASK FOR LSW OF STORAGE ADR
      0928 0B44'
0786 092A 06AA      BL   @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      092C 0D64'
0787 092E 2E41      HEXIN R1      GET THE LSW
0788 0930 0934'     DATA ISSC11  PROCESS THE 0
0789 0932 0924'     DATA ISSC10  IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0790 0934 0911      ISSC11 SRL  R1,1    STRIP OFF BIT 15
0791 0936 0A11      SLA  R1,1
0792 0938 1021      JMP  ISSC28      GO GET THE LENGTH
0793 093A 04C1      ISSC25 CLR  R1        CLEAR INPUT REGISTER
0794 093C 2FAA      PRINT @PHY1(R10) ASK FOR TRACK #
      093E 0B6D'
0795 0940 06AA      BL   @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      0942 0D64'
0796 0944 2E41      HEXIN R1      GET THE TRACK #
0797 0946 094A'     DATA ISSC26  PROCESS 0
0798 0948 093A'     DATA ISSC25  IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0799 094A 0261      ISSC26 ORI  R1,>8000  TURN ON PHYSICAL BIT
      094C 8000
0800 094E CDC1      MOV  R1,*R7+    PUT WORD 3 IN LIST
0801 0950 04C0      ISSC27 CLR  R0        INITIALIZE SURFACE TO 0
0802 0952 2FAA      PRINT @PHY2(R10) ASK FOR SURFACE
  
```



```

0954 0B95'
0803 0956 06AA      BL  @INSUB(R10)  MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      0958 0D64'
0804 095A 2E40      HEXIN R0          GET SURFACE/SECTOR
0805 095C 0960'     DATA ISSC29      PROCESS 0
0806 095E 0950'     DATA ISSC27      IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0807 0960 0240      ISSC29 ANDI R0,1    STRIP OFF BIT
      0962 0001
0808 0964 0A80      SLA R0,8         LEFT JUSTIFY
0809 0966 04C1      ISSC31 CLR R1          CLEAR INPUT REGISTER
0810 0968 2FAA      PRINT @PHY3(R10) ASK FOR SECTOR
      096A 0BB1'
0811 096C 06AA      BL  @INSUB(R10)  MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      096E 0D64'
0812 0970 2E41      HEXIN R1          GET INPUT
0813 0972 0976'     DATA ISSC32      PROCESS 0
0814 0974 0966'     DATA ISSC31      IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0815 0976 0241      ISSC32 ANDI R1,>1F  STRIP OFF BITS
      0978 001F
0816 097A D040      MOVB R0,R1       PUT IN SURFACE
0817 097C CDC1      ISSC28 MOV R1,*R7+  PUT WORD 4 IN LIST
0818 097E 04C1      ISSC12 CLR R1       ZERO THE LENGTH
0819 0980 2FAA      PRINT @BYTCNT(R10) ASK FOR LENGTH
      0982 0AC6'
0820 0984 06AA      BL  @INSUB(R10)  MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      0986 0D64'
0821 0988 2E41      HEXIN R1          GET THE LENGTH
0822 098A 098E'     DATA ISSC13      PROCESS THE 0
0823 098C 097E'     DATA ISSC12      IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0824 098E 0241      ISSC13 ANDI R1,>FFFE STRIP OFF BIT 15
      0990 FFFE
0825 0992 CDC1      MOV R1,*R7+      PUT LENGTH IN LIST
0826 0994 0201      ISSC14 LI R1,>F    INITIALIZE MAP BITS
      0996 000F
0827 0998 2FAA      PRINT @MAPMSG(R10) ASK FOR MAP ADDR
      099A 0AD6'
0828 099C 06AA      BL  @INSUB(R10)  MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      099E 0D64'
0829 09A0 2E41      HEXIN R1          GET THE MAP
0830 09A2 09A6'     DATA ISSC15      PROCESS THE 0
0831 09A4 0994'     DATA ISSC14      IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0832 09A6 0281      ISSC15 CI R1,MAXMAP IS THE MAP TOO BIG ?
      09A8 000F
0833 09AA 15F4      JGT ISSC14       IF YES, ASK AGAIN
0834 09AC CDC1      MOV R1,*R7+      PUT THE MAP IN THE LIST
0835 09AE 04C1      ISSC16 CLR R1       CLEAR THE ADDRESS
0836 09B0 2FAA      PRINT @MEMMSG(R10) ASK FOR MEMORY ADDRESS
      09B2 0AFC'
0837 09B4 06AA      BL  @INSUB(R10)  MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      09B6 0D64'
0838 09B8 2E41      HEXIN R1          GET THE ADDRESS
0839 09BA 09BE'     DATA ISSC17      PROCESS THE 0
0840 09BC 09AE'     DATA ISSC16      IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
0841 09BE 0241      ISSC17 ANDI R1,>FFFE STRIP OFF BIT 15
      09C0 FFFE
0842 09C2 CDC1      MOV R1,*R7+      PUT MEMORY ADDR IN LIST
0843 09C4 0608      DEC R8           DEC LIST CTR
0844 09C6 130D      JEQ ISSC20       IF LAST LIST, JUMP
0845 09C8 0201      LI R1,CHAINBIT  TURN ON CHAIN BIT AND MAP >F
      09CA 800F
  
```

0846	09CC CDC1	MOV R1,*R7+	PUT INTO COMMAND LIST
0847	09CE 05C7	INCT R7	R7 POINTS TO NEXT LIST
0848	09D0 C9C7	MOV R7,-2(R7)	SET UP CHAIN ADDR
	09D2 FFFE		
0849	09D4 046A	B @ISSC01(R10)	GO ASK QUESTIONS AGAIN
	09D6 08AC		
0850	09D8 0288	ISSC21 CI R8,CHNCTR	DID THEY STOP AT 1ST LIST ?
	09DA 000A		
0851	09DC 1343	JEQ ISSC30	IF YES, EXIT
0852	09DE 0227	AI R7,MINUS8	POINT TO LAST CHAIN ADDR
	09E0 FFF8		
0853	09E2 04F7	ISSC20 CLR *R7+	CLEAR OUT CHAIN POINTER
0854	09E4 04D7	CLR *R7	
0855	09E6 0200	LI R0,BUF	SET UP ADDR OF COMMAND LISTS
	09E8 00C8		
0856	09EA A009	A R9,R0	ADJUST RAM BASE
0857	09EC 2FAA	ISSC18 PRINT @STATMG(R10)	ASK CHECK STATUS COMMAND
	09EE 0BD2		
0858	09F0 2EC1	INCHAR R1	GET ANSWER
0859	09F2 0705	SET0 R5	SET UP DEFAULT
0860	09F4 0281	CI R1,SPACE	SPACE TERMINATOR ?
	09F6 2000		
0861	09F8 130A	JEQ ISSC33	IF YES, JUMP
0862	09FA 0281	CI R1,CARRET	CARRIAGE RETURN TERMINATOR ?
	09FC 0D00		
0863	09FE 1307	JEQ ISSC33	IF YES, JUMP
0864	0A00 0281	CI R1,YES	IS ANSWER = 'Y' ?
	0A02 5900		
0865	0A04 1304	JEQ ISSC33	IF YES, JUMP
0866	0A06 0281	CI R1,NO	IS ANSWER = 'N' ?
	0A08 4E00		
0867	0A0A 16F0	JNE ISSC18	IF NOT 'Y' or 'N', JUMP
0868	0A0C 04C5	CLR R5	SET FOR NO STATUS
0869	0A0E CA45	ISSC33 MOV R5,@STATFL(R9)	STORE FLAG VALUE
	0A10 0222		
0870	0A12 2FAA	ISSC23 PRINT @LOOPMG(R10)	ASK LOOP QUESTION
	0A14 0BF0		
0871	0A16 04C1	CLR R1	CLEAR THE LOOP FLAG
0872	0A18 2EC5	INCHAR R5	GET THE ANSWER
0873	0A1A 0285	CI R5,SPACE	SPACE TERMINATOR ?
	0A1C 2000		
0874	0A1E 130A	JEQ ISSC34	IF YES, JUMP
0875	0A20 0285	CI R5,CARRET	CARRIAGE RETURN TERMINATOR ?
	0A22 0D00		
0876	0A24 1307	JEQ ISSC34	IF YES, JUMP
0877	0A26 0285	CI R5,NO	IS THE ANSWER NO ?
	0A28 4E00		
0878	0A2A 1304	JEQ ISSC34	IF YES, JUMP
0879	0A2C 0285	CI R5,YES	IS THE ANSWER YES ?
	0A2E 5900		
0880	0A30 16F0	JNE ISSC23	IF NO, ASK AGAIN
0881	0A32 0701	SET0 R1	SET THE LOOP FLAG
0882	0A34 CA41	ISSC34 MOV R1,@LOOPFL(R9)	STORE FLAG VALUE
	0A36 021E		
0883	0A38 2FAA	ISSC24 PRINT @EXMSG(R10)	ASK EXECUTE QUESTION
	0A3A 0C19		
0884	0A3C 2EC5	INCHAR R5	GET THE ANSWER
0885	0A3E 0285	CI R5,NO	IS THE ANSWER NO ?
	0A40 4E00		
0886	0A42 1310	JEQ ISSC30	IF YES, EXIT ROUTINE

0887	0A44	0285	CI	R5,SPACE	SPACE TERMINATOR ?
	0A46	2000			
0888	0A48	1306	JEQ	ISSC35	IF YES, JUMP
0889	0A4A	0285	CI	R5,CARRET	CARRIAGE RETURN TERMINATOR ?
	0A4C	0D00			
0890	0A4E	1303	JEQ	ISSC35	IF YES, JUMP
0891	0A50	0285	CI	R5,YES	IS THE ANSWER YES ?
	0A52	5900			
0892	0A54	16F1	JNE	ISSC24	IF NO, ASK AGAIN
0893	0A56	0204	ISSC35	LI R4,WP3	SET UP WP ADDR
	0A58	01B0			
0894	0A5A	A109	A	R9,R4	ADJUST FOR RAM
0895	0A5C	0205	LI	R5,COMISR	SET UP PC ADDR
	0A5E	05A4			
0896	0A60	A14A	A	R10,R5	ADJUST FOR ROM
0897	0A62	0404	BLMP	R4	ISSUE COMMAND
0898	0A64	0380	ISSC30	RTWP	RETURN

```

0900 *****
0901 *          ISSUE COMMAND MESSAGES          *
0902 *****
0903 0A66 0D  COMMSG BYTE CR,LF
      0A67 0A
0904 0A68 43      TEXT 'COMMAND # (0 - >10) ? '
0905 0A7E 00      BYTE 0
0906 0A7F 0D  UNITMG BYTE CR,LF
      0A80 0A
0907 0A81 55      TEXT 'UNIT # (0/1/2/3,DEF=0) ? '
0908 0A9A 00      BYTE 0
0909 0A9B 0D  VERMSG BYTE CR,LF
      0A9C 0A
0910 0A9D 44      TEXT 'DATA VERIFY ON READ/WRITE (Y/N,DEF=N) ? '
0911 0AC5 00      BYTE 0
0912 0AC6 0D  BYTCNT BYTE CR,LF
      0AC7 0A
0913 0AC8 42      TEXT 'BYTE COUNT ? '
0914 0AD5 00      BYTE 0
0915 0AD6 0D  MAPMSG BYTE CR,LF
      0AD7 0A
0916 0AD8 4D      TEXT 'MEMORY MAP ADDRESS (0- >F,DEF=F) ? '
0917 0AFB 00      BYTE 0
0918 0AFC 0D  MEMMSG BYTE CR,LF
      0AFD 0A
0919 0AFE 4D      TEXT 'MEMORY ADDRESS (0- >FFFE) ? '
0920 0B1A 00      BYTE 0
0921 0B1B 0D  STORE1 BYTE CR,LF
      0B1C 0A
0922 0B1D 4D      TEXT 'MSW DISK STORAGE ADDRESS (0- >7FFE) ? '
0923 0B43 00      BYTE 0
0924 0B44 0D  STORE2 BYTE CR,LF
      0B45 0A
0925 0B46 4C      TEXT 'LSW DISK STORAGE ADDRESS (0- >FFFE) ? '
0926 0B6C 00      BYTE 0
0927 0B6D 0D  PHY1  BYTE CR,LF
      0B6E 0A
0928 0B6F 54      TEXT 'TRACK NUMBER (0 - >4C OR 0 - >22) ? '
0929 0B94 00      BYTE 0
0930 0B95 0D  PHY2  BYTE CR,LF
      0B96 0A
0931 0B97 53      TEXT 'SURFACE (0 OR 1,DEF=0) ? '
0932 0BB0 00      BYTE 0
0933 0BB1 0D  PHY3  BYTE CR,LF
      0BB2 0A
0934 0BB3 53      TEXT 'SECTOR (1 - >1A OR 1 - >10) ? '
0935 0BD1 00      BYTE 0
0936 0BD2 0D  STATMG BYTE CR,LF
      0BD3 0A
0937 0BD4 43      TEXT 'CHECK STATUS (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? '
0938 0BEF 00      BYTE 0
0939 0BF0 0D  LOOPMG BYTE CR,LF
      0BF1 0A
0940 0BF2 4C      TEXT 'LOOP THRU COMMAND CHAIN (Y/N,DEF=N) ? '
0941 0C18 00      BYTE 0
0942 0C19 0D  EXMSG  BYTE CR,LF
      0C1A 0A
0943 0C1B 45      TEXT 'EXECUTE (Y/N,DEF=Y) ? '
0944 0C31 00      BYTE 0
  
```

```

0947 *****
0948 *           BLOCK TRANSFER ROUTINE           *
0949 *                                           *
0950 * This routine is entered from the /425 demonstration *
0951 * software command scanner by entering the character 'X'. *
0952 * This routine is used to move a block of data from one *
0953 * memory location to another. The user will be prompted *
0954 * for the source address, destination address, and the *
0955 * number of bytes to be transferred. All entries must be *
0956 * an even number i.e. word boundary. *
0957 *                                           *
0958 * PROMPT:  ??X *
0959 *           SOURCE = XXXX  DEST = YYYY LENGTH = LLLL *
0960 *                                           *
0961 *****
0962 0C32          EVEN
0963 0C32 C26D XFER00 MOV @18(R13),R9 GET THE RAM BASE
      0C34 0012
0964 0C36 C2A9          MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET EPROM BASE
      0C38 0224
0965 0C3A 0204          LI R4,XFERM1 GET ADDR OF MMSG 1
      0C3C 0C60
0966 0C3E 06AA          BL @GETDAT(R10) GO GET THE DATA
      0C40 0D4C
0967 0C42 C141          MOV R1,R5 PUT 1st ADDR IN R5
0968 0C44 0204          LI R4,XFERM2 GET ADDR OF MMSG 2
      0C46 0C6C
0969 0C48 06AA          BL @GETDAT(R10) GO GET THE DATA
      0C4A 0D4C
0970 0C4C C1C1          MOV R1,R7 PUT 2nd ADDR IN R7
0971 0C4E 0203          LI R3,MOV1 SET UP EXECUTE CODE
      0C50 CDF5
0972 0C52 0204 XFER02 LI R4,XFERM3 GET ADDR OF MMSG 3
      0C54 0C76
0973 0C56 06AA          BL @GETDAT(R10) GO GET THE LENGTH
      0C58 0D4C
0974 0C5A C181          MOV R1,R6 PUT THE LENGTH IN R6
0975 0C5C 13FA          JEQ XFER02 IF 0, ASK AGAIN
0976 0C5E 1030          JMP INIT15 GO TO EXECUTE CODE
0977 *
0978 *=====> TRANSFER & INITIALIZE MESSAGES
0979 *
0980 0C60 0D XFERM1 BYTE CR,LF
      0C61 0A
0981 0C62 53          TEXT 'SOURCE = '
0982 0C6B 00          BYTE 0
0983 0C6C 20 XFERM2 TEXT ' DEST = '
0984 0C75 00          BYTE 0
0985 0C76 20 XFERM3 TEXT ' LENGTH = '
0986 0C81 00          BYTE 0
0987 0C82 20 INITM1 TEXT ' DATA = '
0988 0C8B 00          BYTE 0
  
```

```

0990 *****
0991 *          MEMORY INITIALIZE ROUTINE          *
0992 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
0993 * This routine is entered form the /425 demonstration *
0994 * software command scanner by entering the character 'P'. *
0995 * This routine allows the user to initialize memory with *
0996 * a data pattern. The user will be prompted for a memory *
0997 * start address, byte count, and data pattern. All *
0998 * entries are in hexadecimal. Shown below is the promptings *
0999 * for this routine: *
1000 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
1001 * PROMPT: ??P *
1002 * ADDR1 = XXXX LENGTH = LLLL DATA = PPPP *
1003 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
1004 *****
1005 OC8C          EVEN
1006 OC8C C26D    INIT10 MOV @18(R13),R9 GET THE RAM BASE
      OC8E 0012
1007 OC90 C2A9          MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET THE EPROM BASE
      OC92 0224
1008 OC94 0204          LI R4,VFYM1 GET ADDR OF MMSG 1
      OC96 0D2C'
1009 OC98 06AA          BL @GETDAT(R10) GO GET THE DATA
      OC9A 0D4C'
1010 OC9C C141          MOV R1,R5 PUT START ADDR IN R5
1011 OC9E 0203          LI R3,MOV2 SET UP EXECUTE CODE
      OCA0 CD47
1012 OCA2 0204    INIT14 LI R4,XFERM3 GET ADDR OF MMSG 2
      OCA4 0C76'
1013 OCA6 06AA          BL @GETDAT(R10) GO GET THE DATA
      OCA8 0D4C'
1014 OCAA C181          MOV R1,R6 PUT LENGTH IN R6
1015 OCAC 13FA          JEQ INIT14 IF 0, ASK AGAIN
1016 OCAE 04C1    INIT12 CLR R1 CLEAR THE INPUT REG
1017 OCBO 2FAA          PRINT @INITM1(R10) ASK FOR DATA PATTERN
      OCB2 0C82'
1018 OCB4 06AA          BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      OCB6 0D64'
1019 OCB8 2E41          HEXIN R1
1020 OCBA 0CBE          DATA INIT13 PROCESS THE 0
      OCAE 0CAE'          DATA INIT12 IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
1021 OCBC 0CAE'          INIT13 MOV R1,R7 PUT PATTERN IN R7
1022 OCBE C1C1          INIT15 PRINT @CRLF(R10) DO A CARRIAGE RETURN
1023 OCC0 2FAA          INIT11 X R3 EXECUTE A MOVE COMMAND
      OCC2 0270'          DECT R6 DECREMENT THE LENGTH
1024 OCC4 0483          JNE INIT11 IF NOT DONE, JUMP BACK
1025 OCC6 0646          RTMP RETURN TO SCANNER
1026 OCC8 16FD
1027 OCCA 0380
  
```

```

1029 *****
1030 *          BLOCK TO BLOCK COMPARE          *
1031 *                                          *
1032 * This routine is entered from the /425 demonstration *
1033 * software command scanner by entering the character 'V'. *
1034 * This routine allows the user to verify the contents of *
1035 * two blocks of memory by comparing the contents. If the *
1036 * corresponding memory words are not equal an error *
1037 * message is printed. The user will be prompted for the *
1038 * starting addresses of the two blocks of data and the *
1039 * number of bytes to be compared. All entries are in *
1040 * are in hexadecimal and the data is compared on word *
1041 * boundaries. Shown below is the prompting and error *
1042 * print out: *
1043 * * * * * *
1044 * PROMPT: ??V *
1045 *          ADDR1 = XXXX ADDR2 = YYYY LENGTH = LLLL *
1046 * * * * * *
1047 * ** ERROR *
1048 * ADDR1 = XX42 DATA = ABCD ADDR2 = YY42 DATA = ABCC *
1049 * * * * * *
1050 *****
1051          EVEN
1052 OCCC C26D VEFY00 MOV @18(R13),R9 GET THE RAM BASE
      OCCE 0012
1053 OCD0 C2A9          MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET THE ROM BASE
      OCD2 0224
1054 OCD4 0204          LI R4,VFYM1 GET ADDR OF MESSG 1
      OCD6 0D2C'
1055 OCD8 06AA          BL @GETDAT(R10) GET 1st ADDRESS
      OCDA 0D4C'
1056 OCDC C141          MOV R1,R5 PUT 1st ADDR IN R5
1057 OCDE 0204          LI R4,VFYM2 GET ADDR OF MESSG 2
      OCE0 0D38'
1058 OCE2 06AA          BL @GETDAT(R10) GET 2nd ADDRESS
      OCE4 0D4C'
1059 OCE6 C181          MOV R1,R6 PUT 2nd ADDR IN R6
1060 OCE8 0204 VEFY03 LI R4,XFERM3 GET ADDR OF MESSG 3
      OCEA 0C76'
1061 OCEC 06AA          BL @GETDAT(R10) GET THE LENGTH
      OCEE 0D4C'
1062 OCF0 C1C1          MOV R1,R7 PUT LENGTH IN R7
1063 OCF2 13FA          JEQ VEFY03 IF 0, ASK AGAIN
1064 OCF4 2FAA          PRINT @CRLF(R10) DO A CARRIAGE RETURN
      OCF6 0270'
1065 OCF8 8DB5 VEFY01 C #R5+,#R6+ DOES THIS WORD COMPARE ?
1066 OCFA 1603          JNE VEFY02 IF NO, JUMP
1067 OCFC 0647          DECT R7 DECREMENT THE LENGTH
1068 OCFE 16FC          JNE VEFY01 IF NOT DONE, KEEP CHECKING
1069 OD00 0380          RTWP RETURN TO SCANNER
1070 OD02 2FAA VEFY02 PRINT @VFYM3(R10) PRINT OUT ERROR
      OD04 0D41'
1071 OD06 0645          DECT R5 BACK UP POINTERS
1072 OD08 0646          DECT R6
1073 OD0A 2FAA          PRINT @VFYM1(R10) PUT OUT 1st ADDR
      ODOC 0D2C'
1074 OD0E 2E85          HEXOUT R5
1075 OD10 2FAA          PRINT @INITM1(R10) PUT OUT 1st DATA
      OD12 0C82'
1076 OD14 2EB5          HEXOUT #R5+
  
```

```

1077 0D16 2FAA      PRINT @VFM2A(R10) PUT OUT 2nd ADDR
      0D18 0D35'
1078 0D1A 2E86      HEXOUT R6
1079 0D1C 2FAA      PRINT @INITM1(R10) PUT OUT 2nd DATA
      0D1E 0C82'
1080 0D20 2EB6      HEXOUT *R6+
1081 0D22 2FAA      PRINT @CRLF(R10) DO A CARRIAGE RETURN
      0D24 0270'
1082 0D26 0647      DECT R7          DECREMENT THE LENGTH
1083 0D28 16E7      JNE VEFY01      IF NOT DONE, KEEP CHECKING
1084 0D2A 0380      RTWP          RETURN TO SCANNER
1085
1086 *              VERIFY MESSAGES              *
1087 *****
1088 0D2C 41 VFM1 TEXT 'ADDR1 = '
1089 0D34 00      BYTE 0
1090 0D35 20 VFM2A BYTE >20,>20,>20
      0D36 20
      0D37 20
1091 0D38 41 VFM2 TEXT 'ADDR2 = '
1092 0D40 00      BYTE 0
1093 0D41 2A VFM3 TEXT '** ERROR'
1094 0D49 0D      BYTE CR,LF,0
      0D4A 0A
      0D4B 00
1095
1096 *              GET DATA SUBROUTINE          *
1097 *****
1098 0D4C      EVEN
1099 0D4C A10A GETDAT A R10,R4      ADJUST EPROM BASE
1100 0D4E C00B      MOV R11,R0      SAVE RETURN
1101 0D50 04C1 GETDA1 CLR R1      CLEAR INPUT REGISTER
1102 0D52 2F94      PRINT *R4      PRINT THE PROMPT
1103 0D54 06AA      BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      0D56 0D64'
1104 0D58 2E41      HEXIN R1      INPUT THE HEX VALUE
1105 0D5A 0D5E'      DATA GETDA2      PROCESS 0
1106 0D5C 0D50'      DATA GETDA1      IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
1107 0D5E 0241 GETDA2 ANDI R1,>FFFE      STRIP OFF BYTE BIT
      0D60 FFFE
1108 0D62 0450      B *R0      RETURN TO UTILITY
1109 0D64 020C INSUB LI R12,EXAREA      SET UP EXECUTE ADDR
      0D66 FD20
1110 0D68 CF3B      MOV *R11+,*R12+ MOVE 'HEXIN' OPCODE
1111 0D6A C73B      MOV *R11+,*R12 MOVE ADDR1
1112 0D6C AF0A      A R10,*R12+ ADD IN ROM BASE
1113 0D6E C73B      MOV *R11+,*R12 MOVE ADDR2
1114 0D70 AF0A      A R10,*R12+ ADD IN ROM BASE
1115 0D72 C72A      MOV @RTCMD(R10),*R12 SET UP 'RT'
      0D74 0D7A'
1116 0D76 0460      B @EXAREA      GO EXECUTE CODE
      0D78 FD20
1117 0D7A 045B RTCMD RT      NEEDED OPCODE
  
```



```

1120 *****
1121 *                               *
1122 *                               *
1123 * This command formats a diskette. The user is asked for *
1124 * the size of diskette and the format to be used. Shown *
1125 * below is the prompting: *
1126 * *
1127 * ??F *
1128 * NUMBER OF SIDES (1 OR 2,DEF=1) ? *
1129 * SIZE OF DISKETTE (8 OR 5 IN,DEF=8) ? *
1130 * FORMAT 0 = IBM SINGLE, 1 = IBM DOUBLE, 2 = TI DOUBLE *
1131 * (DEF=0) ? *
1132 *****
1133 OD7C EVEN
1134 OD7C C26D FORMAT MOV @I8(R13),R9 GET THE RAM BASE
      OD7E 0012
1135 OD80 C2A9 MOV @ROMBAS(R9),R10 GET THE EPROM BASE
      OD82 0224
1136 OD84 8A6A C @INTVAL(R10),@INITFL(R9) HAVE WE INITED ?
      OD86 006E
      OD88 0210
1137 OD8A 1307 JEQ FORM10 IF YES, GO ON
1138 OD8C 0201 LI R1,WP3 SET UP WP
      OD8E 01B0
1139 OD90 A049 A R9,R1 ADJUST FOR RAM
1140 OD92 0202 LI R2,INIT GET PC ADDR
      OD94 02CE
1141 OD96 A08A A R10,R2 ADJUST ROM BASE
1142 OD98 0401 BLWP R1 INITIALIZE SYSTEM
1143 OD9A 0208 FORM10 LI R8,MINMAX SET UP MAX TRK OF MINI
      OD9C 0022
1144 OD9E 04E9 CLR @LOOPFL(R9) TURN OFF LOOP FLAG
      ODA0 021E
1145 ODA2 0729 SETO @STATFL(R9) SET STATUS CHECKER FLAG ON
      ODA4 0222
1146 ODA6 0206 FORM11 LI R6,1 SET DEFAULT SIDE TO 1
      ODA8 0001
1147 ODA A 2FAA PRINT @SIDMSG(R10) PRINT SIDE MESSAGE
      ODAC 0FD5
1148 ODAE 06AA BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      ODB0 0D64
1149 ODB2 2E46 HEXIN R6 GET # OF SIDES
1150 ODB4 0DC4 DATA FORM20 IF 0, ASK AGAIN
1151 ODB6 0DA6 DATA FORM11 IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
1152 ODB8 0286 CI R6,1 IS IT A 1 ?
      ODBA 0001
1153 ODBC 1303 JEQ FORM20 IF YES, JUMP
1154 ODBE 0286 CI R6,2 IS IT A 2 ?
      ODC0 0002
1155 ODC2 16F1 JNE FORM11 IF NO, JUMP BACK
1156 ODC4 C046 FORM20 MOV R6,R1 SAVE # SIDES
1157 ODC6 0206 FORM11 LI R6,8 SET DEFAULT SIZE TO 8
      ODC8 0008
1158 ODC A 2FAA PRINT @SIZMSG(R10) PRINT SIZE PROMPT
      ODCC 0F6E
1159 ODCE 06AA BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      ODD0 0D64
1160 ODD2 2E46 HEXIN R6 GET HEX INPUT
1161 ODD4 0DE8 DATA FORM19 IF 0, ASK AGAIN
1162 ODD6 0DC6 DATA FORM11 IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
  
```

```

1163 ODD8 2FAA          PRINT @CRLF(R10) DO A CARRIAGE RETURN
      ODDA 0270'
1164 ODDC 0286          CI R6,5          IS IT 5 ?
      ODDE 0005
1165 ODE0 1305          JEQ FORM12         IF YES, JUMP
1166 ODE2 0286          CI R6,8          IS IT 8 ?
      ODE4 0008
1167 ODE6 16EF          JNE FORMA1         IF NO, ASK AGAIN
1168 ODE8 0208          FORM19 LI R8,STDMAX SET UP MAX SIZE FOR STD
      ODEA 004C
1169 ODEC 0286          FORM12 CI R6,5          MINI ?
      ODEE 0005
1170 ODF0 1603          JNE FORMA2         IF NO, JUMP
1171 ODF2 0281          CI R1,2          2 SIDES ?
      ODF4 0002
1172 ODF6 13D7          JEQ FORM11         JUMP IF ILLEGAL COMBO
1173 ODF8 04C4          FORMA2 CLR R4          SET DEFAULT TO IBM SINGLE
1174 ODFA 2FAA          PRINT @FORMG1(R10) ASK FOR FORMAT TYPE
      ODFC 0F92'
1175 ODFE 06AA          BL @INSUB(R10) MOVE CODE & EXECUTE
      OE00 0D64'
1176 OE02 2E44          HEXIN R4          GET THE VALUE
1177 OE04 0E08'        DATA FORMA3       PROCESS THE 0
1178 OE06 0DF8'        DATA FORMA2       IF NOT HEX, ASK AGAIN
1179 OE08 C301          FORMA3 MOV R1,R12      MOVE SIDE
1180 OE0A 020B          LI R11,1          SET UP SECTOR #
      OE0C 0001
1181 OE0E 2FAA          PRINT @CRLF(R10) DO A CARRIAGE RETURN
      OE10 0270'
1182 OE12 0284          CI R4,2          IS THE # VALID ?
      OE14 0002
1183 OE16 15F0          JGT FORMA2         IF NO, JUMP BACK
1184 OE18 0207          LI R7,MINTA1      GET START OF MINI TABLE
      OE1A 0F1E'
1185 OE1C A1CA          A R10,R7          ADD IN ROM BASE
1186 OE1E 0288          CI R8,STDMAX     IS THIS STD ?
      OE20 004C
1187 OE22 1306          JEQ FORMA4         IF YES, JUMP
1188 OE24 0284          CI R4,2          IS THIS TI ?
      OE26 0002
1189 OE28 13E7          JEQ FORMA2         IF YES, ILLEGAL CMD, ASK AGAIN
1190 OE2A C104          MOV R4,R4         IS THIS IBM SINGLE ?
1191 OE2C 130D          JEQ FORMA6         IF YES, JUMP
1192 OE2E 100A          JMP FORMA5         GO ADJUST ADDR
1193 OE30 0227          FORMA4 AI R7,32   BUMP DOWN 2 TABLES
      OE32 0020
1194 OE34 C104          MOV R4,R4         IBM SINGLE ?
1195 OE36 1308          JEQ FORMA6         IF YES, JUMP
1196 OE38 0227          AI R7,16         BUMP DOWN TO IBM DOUBLE
      OE3A 0010
1197 OE3C 0284          CI R4,1          IBM DOUBLE ?
      OE3E 0001
1198 OE40 1303          JEQ FORMA6         IF YES, JUMP
1199 OE42 04CB          CLR R11          CLEAR SECTOR, TI DOUBLE
1200 OE44 0227          FORMA5 AI R7,16   ADJUST TABLE ADDR
      OE46 0010
1201 OE48 0201          FORMA6 LI R1,BUF   GET ADDR OF BUFFER
      OE4A 00C8
1202 OE4C 0202          LI R2,DEF CMD     GET ADDR OF DEFINE DRIVE CMD
      OE4E 0EF6'
  
```

1203	0E50	A049	A	R9,R1	ADJUST RAM BASE
1204	0E52	A08A	A	R10,R2	ADJUST ROM BASE
1205	0E54	0200	LI	R0,20	SET UP CTR
	0E56	0014			
1206	0E58	CC72	FORMA7	MOV *R2+,*R1+	MOVE CMD LIST
1207	0E5A	0640		DECT R0	DEC LENGTH
1208	0E5C	16FD		JNE FORMA7	IF NOT DONE, KEEP MOVING
1209	0E5E	C841		MOV R1,@-6(R1)	PUT ADDR IN LIST
	0E60	FFFA			
1210	0E62	C081		MOV R1,R2	SAVE ADDR OF DATA
1211	0E64	0200		LI R0,8	SET UP LOOP CTR
	0E66	0008			
1212	0E68	CC77	FORM17	MOV *R7+,*R1+	MOVE THE DATA INTO RAM
1213	0E6A	0600		DEC R0	DEC THE CTR
1214	0E6C	16FD		JNE FORM17	IF NOT DONE, JUMP BACK
1215	0E6E	0729		SETO @UNITFL(R9)	INSERT THE UNIT
	0E70	0220			
1216	0E72	0203		LI R3,WP3	SET UP BLWP VECTOR
	0E74	01B0			
1217	0E76	0204		LI R4,COMISR	
	0E78	05AA			
1218	0E7A	A0C9	A	R9,R3	ADJUST FOR RAM
1219	0E7C	A10A	A	R10,R4	ADJUST ROM BASE
1220	0E7E	0200	LI	R0,BUF	SET UP PARAMETER
	0E80	00C8			
1221	0E82	A009	A	R9,R0	
1222	0E84	028C	CI	R12,2	TWO SIDED ?
	0E86	0002			
1223	0E88	1601		JNE FORM13	IF NO, JUMP
1224	0E8A	0592		INC *R2	CHANGE TABLE
1225	0E8C	0403	FORM13	BLWP R3	ISSUE CMD
1226	0E8E	C1A9		MOV @ERRFLG(R9),R6	DID WE GET AN ERROR ?
	0E90	021A			
1227	0E92	1630		JNE FORM18	IF YES, EXIT
1228	0E94	04C6		CLR R6	SET UP COUNTER
1229	0E96	04C7		CLR R7	SET UP SIDE
1230	0E98	028C		CI R12,2	2 SIDES ?
	0E9A	0002			
1231	0E9C	1602		JNE FORMA8	IF NO, JUMP
1232	0E9E	0207		LI R7,>100	INIT TO SIDE 2
	0EA0	0100			
1233	0EA2	0200	FORMA8	LI R0,20	SET UP LOOP CTR
	0EA4	0014			
1234	0EA6	0201		LI R1,BUF	GET ADDR OF BUFFER
	0EA8	00C8			
1235	0EAA	0202		LI R2,FORMCMD	GET ADDR OF FORMAT CMD
	0EAC	0F0A			
1236	0EAE	A049	A	R9,R1	ADJUST FOR RAM
1237	0EB0	A08A	A	R10,R2	ADJUST FOR ROM
1238	0EB2	CC72	FORMA9	MOV *R2+,*R1+	MOVE DATA
1239	0EB4	0640		DECT R0	DEC THE CTR
1240	0EB6	16FD		JNE FORMA9	IF NOT DONE, MOVE MORE
1241	0EB8	E846		SOC R6,@-14(R1)	PUT TRK #
	0EBA	FFF2			
1242	0EBC	C84B		MOV R11,@-12(R1)	PUT IN SECTOR #
	0EBE	FFF4			
1243	0EC0	028C		CI R12,2	DOUBLE SIDED ?
	0EC2	0002			
1244	0EC4	1606		JNE FORM14	IF NO, JUMP
1245	0EC6	0607		DEC R7	WAS IT 0 ?

1246	0EC8	1102	JLT	FORM15	IF YES, JUMP
1247	0ECA	04C7	CLR	R7	SET TO SIDE 0
1248	0ECC	1002	JMP	FORM14	GO PUT IN SIDE
1249	0ECE	0207	FORM15	LI R7,>100	SET UP SIDE 2
	0ED0	0100			
1250	0ED2	D847	FORM14	MOVB R7,e-12(R1)	PUT SIDE IN CMD
	0ED4	FFF4			
1251	0ED6	C001	MOV	R1,R0	SET UP PARAMETER
1252	0ED8	0220	AI	R0,-20	POINT TO WORD0
	0EDA	FFEC			
1253	0EDC	0403	BLWP	R3	ISSUE FORMAT CMD
1254	0EDE	C029	MOV	@ERRFLG(R9),R0	DID WE GET AN ERROR ?
	0EE0	021A			
1255	0EE2	1608	JNE	FORM18	IF YES, EXIT
1256	0EE4	028C	CI	R12,2	2 SIDES ?
	0EE6	0002			
1257	0EE8	1602	JNE	FORM16	IF NO, JUMP
1258	0EEA	C1C7	MOV	R7,R7	HAVE WE DONE BOTH SIDES ?
1259	0EEC	13DA	JER	FORMA8	IF NO, GO BACK
1260	0EEE	0586	FORM16	INC R6	INC THE TRK #
1261	0EF0	8206	C	R6,R8	ARE WE DONE
1262	0EF2	12D7	JLE	FORMA8	IF NO, JUMP BACK
1263	0EF4	0380	FORM18	RTWP	IF YES, EXIT

```
1265      *
1266      *=====> COMMANDS
1267      *
1268 0EF6 0000 DEFCMD DATA 0,0,>1000,0,0,0
      0EF8 0000
      0EFA 1000
      0EFC 0000
      0EFE 0000
      0F00 0000
1269 0F02 000F      DATA >F,0,0,0
      0F04 0000
      0F06 0000
      0F08 0000
1270 0F0A 0000 FORCMD DATA 0,0,>900,>8000
      0F0C 0000
      0F0E 0900
      0F10 8000
1271 0F12 0000      DATA 0,0
      0F14 0000
1272 0F16 000F      DATA >F,0,0,0
      0F18 0000
      0F1A 0000
      0F1C 0000
1273 0F1E 0001 MINTA1 DATA 1,35,>FA0,>3E8
      0F20 0023
      0F22 0FA0
      0F24 03E8
1274 0F26 1D4C      DATA >1D4C,>3E8,0,>4080
      0F28 03E8
      0F2A 0000
      0F2C 4080
1275 0F2E 0001 MINTA2 DATA 1,35,>FA0,>3E8
      0F30 0023
      0F32 0FA0
      0F34 03E8
1276 0F36 1D4C      DATA >1D4C,>3E8,>1000,>4100
      0F38 03E8
      0F3A 1000
      0F3C 4100
1277 0F3E 0101 STDTA1 DATA >101,77,1000,1500
      0F40 004D
      0F42 03E8
      0F44 05DC
1278 0F46 0D4C      DATA 3500,1000,0,>6880
      0F48 03E8
      0F4A 0000
      0F4C 6880
1279 0F4E 0101 STDTA2 DATA >101,77,1000,1500
      0F50 004D
      0F52 03E8
      0F54 05DC
1280 0F56 0D4C      DATA 3500,1000,>1000,>6900
      0F58 03E8
      0F5A 1000
      0F5C 6900
1281 0F5E 0101 STDTA3 DATA >101,77,1000,1500
      0F60 004D
      0F62 03E8
      0F64 05DC
1282 0F66 0D4C      DATA 3500,1000,>1100,>6920
```

```
OF68 03E8
OF6A 1100
OF6C 6920
1283 *****
1284 *          FORMAT MESSAGES          *
1285 *****
1286 OF6E 0D SIZMSG BYTE CR,LF
      OF6F 0A
1287 OF70 53      TEXT 'SIZE OF DISK (8 OR 5 IN,DEF=8) ? '
1288 OF91 00      BYTE 0
1289 OF92 0D FORMG1 BYTE CR,LF
      OF93 0A
1290 OF94 46      TEXT 'FORMAT: 0 = IBM SINGLE, 1 = IBM DOUBLE'
1291 OFBA 2C      TEXT ', 2 = TI DOUBLE (DEF=0) ? '
1292 OFD4 00      BYTE 0
1293 OFD5 0D SIDMSG BYTE CR,LF
      OFD6 0A
1294 OFD7 4E      TEXT 'NUM OF SIDES (1 OR 2,DEF=1) ? '
1295 OFF5 00      BYTE 0
1296 OFF6 2401 CHKSUM DATA >2401
1297 OFF8      ENDEMO
1298      END
NO ERRORS,      NO WARNINGS
```

INDEX

In the page number list of this alphabetical index, subject matter is covered by a table if a T precedes the page number, or is covered by a figure if an F precedes the page number.

	<u>Page</u>
32-Bit CRU Interface Block as Shipped from Factory.....	F3-5
ACCEPT Bit.....	3-8
Applicable Documents.....	1-7
Auxiliary Parallel Input Port Bit Assignment.....	T4-7
BCREAD Multiplexer.....	T4-19
Bit Controller Block Diagram.....	F4-20
Bit Controller Read FM.....	F4-27
Bit Controller Write FM State Diagram.....	F4-23
Bit Controller Write MFM State Diagram.....	F4-25
Bit Controller.....	4-20
Block Transfer Routine (X).....	H-12
Board Installation.....	2-10
Bootload Format Selection.....	T4-7
BUSY Bit.....	3-9
C (Command Issuer).....	H-5
Cabling.....	2-11
Coding to Load Interrupt Link Areas/Enable Interrupts on a TM 990/101MA.	F3-33
COMMAND Bit.....	3-8
Command Completion Interrupt from Disk Controller to Host.....	3-32
Command Issuer (C).....	H-5
Command List Address.....	3-8
Command-Ready Interrupt from Host to Disk Controller.....	3-34
Commands to Disk Controller in Word 2.....	T3-18
COMMUNICATING WITH THE TM 990/303A DISK CONTROLLER.....	Section 3
Communication Between Host/Disk Controller to Store Command List Address	F3-6
Communication through Memory.....	3-9
Communication through Interrupts.....	3-32
Communication through the CRU.....	3-4
Connecting TM 990/527 Disk Drive Cable to P4 of TM 990/303A Board.....	F2-12
Connecting TM 990/535 Disk Drive Cable to P4 of TM 990/303A Board.....	F2-13
Considerations in TM 990/303A Communication.....	3-2
Control of Read and Write Operations.....	4-37
Controller Description.....	4-2
CRC Error Latch Timing.....	F4-39
CRU Address Nomenclature.....	FE-2
CRU Address Scheme for Transferring Command List Address.....	FE-1
CRU Interface and Timing.....	F3-4
CUE Bit.....	3-8
Default Values for Define Drive Format Block.....	F3-26
Demo Program to Read to/Write from Disk.....	F2-17
DEMONSTRATION SOFTWARE.....	Appendix H
Demonstration Program.....	2-16
Demonstration Software Commands.....	H-3
Demonstration Software Installation.....	H-2

INDEX (Continued)

Disk Controller Block Diagram.....	F4-2
Disk Controller Memory Map.....	F3-2
Disk Drive DC Power.....	1-7
Disk Drive Interface.....	4-3
DISK DRIVE SPECIFICATIONS.....	Appendix B
DISKETTE FORMATS AND CORRESPONDING DISK DRIVES.....	Appendix A
Diskette Formats and Corresponding Disk Drives.....	T1-1
DISKETTE TRACK FORMATS.....	Appendix C
DMA Controller Address Bit Utilization.....	T4-11
DMA Controller Logic Equations.....	T4-13
DMA Memory Access Timing (1 Wait State).....	F4-12
DMA Timing - Automatic Bootload.....	F4-14
Double Density Phase Detector Timing.....	F4-22
Drive Parameter List.....	F3-25
Environment.....	1-7
Error Messages.....	H-8
Example 1 Results.....	FE-5
Example 2 Results.....	FE-6
F (Format Diskette).....	H-11
Features.....	1-2
General, Communicating with the TM 990/303A Disk Controller.....	3-1
General, Demonstration Software.....	H-1
General, Hardware Description.....	4-1
General, Installation and Operation.....	2-1
General-Purpose CRU Interface.....	F4-10, T4-9
H (Help Command).....	H-3
HARDWARE DESCRIPTION.....	Section 4
Help Command (H).....	H-3
Host System Interface.....	4-8
Host System CRU Interface.....	4-8
Host System DMA Interface.....	4-11
I (Initialize Demo Software Command).....	H-3
IBM Double Density Define Drive Format Block.....	FA-5
IBM Single Density Define Drive Format Block.....	FA-2
IBM-Compatible Standard-Size Double-Density Track Format.....	FC-4
ID Field Read Timing - IBM Double Density.....	F4-39
ID Field Read Timing - Single Density.....	F4-38
ID Field Write Timing - IBM Double Density.....	F4-38
ID Field Write Timing - Single Density.....	F4-37
Initialize Demo Software Command (I).....	H-3
Initialize RAM Memory with Pattern (P).....	H-12
Input from Disk Controller over CRU.....	3-8
INSTALLATION AND OPERATION.....	Section 2
Installation of Demonstration Software.....	H-2
Interpreting Hardware Base Address as Address Input to PROM U13.....	FE-4
INTERRUPT ENABLE Bit.....	3-8
INTERRUPT ISSUED Bit.....	3-9
INTRODUCTION.....	Section 1

INDEX (Continued)

Jumper Locations on the CDC 9404B Disk Drive.....	F2-7
Jumper Locations on the Qume DT-8 Disk Drive.....	F2-9
Jumper Locations on the Shugart 800 Disk Drive.....	F2-5
Jumper Locations on TM 990/303A Board.....	F2-3
Jumpers on Disk Drive.....	2-2
Jumpers on TM 990/303A Board.....	2-2
Local Processor System.....	4-3
Location of Solder Bridge Between Pins 96 & 95 of Motherboard.....	F2-10
Manual Organization	1-5
Mass Storage Mode.....	3-29
Memory to Memory Data Compare (V).....	H-12
Mini (5.25 Inch) Floppy Drive Specifications.....	TB-1
Mini Double Density Define Drive Format Block.....	FA-10
Mini Single Density Define Drive Format Block.....	FA-9
Mini-Size, Double-Density Track Format.....	FC-8
Mini-Size, Single-Density Track Format.....	FC-7
Onboard LED Error Check.....	2-14
Output to Disk Controller over CRU.....	3-7
P (Initialize RAM Memory with Pattern).....	H-12
PARTS LIST.....	Appendix G
Phase Error Recovery Timing Diagram.....	F4-30
Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram.....	F4-21
Physical Storage Mode.....	3-30
PIN LIST FOR CONTROLLER-TO-DRIVE CABLES.....	Appendix F
Pin List for TM 990/527 Cable for Model 800 Drive.....	TF-1
Pin List for TM 990/535 Cable for Model 400 Drive.....	TF-2
Power.....	1-6
Powerup Bootstrap Load Option.....	3-34
Precompensation Shift Register Timing.....	F4-32
Precompensation.....	4-31
Processor Memory Address Map.....	T4-3
Processor Memory Timing with Wait States.....	F4-15
Program to Pass Command List Address.....	F3-7
PROGRAMMING PROM FOR UNIQUE CRU ADDRESS.....	Appendix E
PROM U13 Address Input and Data Output Pins.....	FE-3
Quit Command (Q).....	H-3
Read MFM.....	F4-28
Read Multiplexer.....	T4-19
Read/Write Controller Bit Utilization.....	T4-17
Read/Write Controller Block Diagram.....	F4-16
Read/Write Controller.....	4-15
Read/Write Data Path.....	F4-18, 4-17
Required Equipment.....	2-1
RESET Disk Controller Bit.....	3-8
ROM-Generated Precompensation Patterns.....	T4-31

INDEX (Continued)

SCHEMATICS.....	Appendix D
Standard (8 Inch) Floppy Drive Specifications.....	TB-2
Standard-Size Sector Placement According to Sector Interlace Factor.....	T3-28
Standard-Size, Single-Density Track Format.....	FC-3
Suggested CDC 9404B Disk Drive Jumper Settings.....	T2-6
Suggested Qume DT-8 Disk Drive Jumper Settings.....	T2-8
Suggested Shugart SA 400 Disk Drive Signal Platform Settings.....	T2-4
Suggested Shugart SA 800 Disk Drive Jumper Settings.....	T2-4
Summary of Commands to Disk Controller.....	T3-17
Synchronization and Address Mark Detection.....	4-29
Synchronization and Address Mark Patterns.....	T4-29
System Description.....	4-1
System Check and Power Application.....	2-14
System CRU Interface Block Diagram.....	F4-8
System Interconnections Using TM 990/527 Cable.....	F2-11
Ten-Word Command List.....	F3-11
TI Double Density Define Drive Format Block.....	FA-7
TI-Compatible, Standard-Size, Double-Density Track Format.....	FC-6
TM 990/303A Block Diagram.....	F1-4
TM 990/303A Demonstration Software Structure.....	FH-1
TM 990/303A Floppy Disk Controller Module.....	F1-3
TM 990/303A Jumper Settings.....	T2-3
TM 990/303A Power Requirements.....	1-6
TM 990/527 Cabling Between Controller and Standard Size (8 in.) Drives..	F2-12
TM 990/535 Cabling Between Controller and Model 400 Disk Drives.....	F2-13
TMS 9901 Interrupt Assignment.....	T4-6
TMS 9901 Parallel I/O Port Bit Assignment.....	T4-4
Two or More TM 990/303A Boards in a System.....	2-14
Typical System Configuration.....	1-5
Typical System Block Diagram.....	F4-1
Typical System Configuration Using Two Model 800 Disk Drives.....	F1-6
Unpacking the TM 990/303A.....	2-1
Using the Demo Software's Device Service Routine.....	H-12
V (Memory to Memory Data Compare).....	H-1
Word 0, Bit 0, Operation Complete.....	3-13
Word 0, Bit 1, Error Occurred.....	3-13
Word 0, Bit 11, Disk ID Error.....	3-14
Word 0, Bit 12, Overrun Error.....	3-14
Word 0, Bit 14, Search Error.....	3-14
Word 0, Bit 15, Unit Error.....	3-14
Word 0, Bit 2, Interrupt Occurred.....	3-13
Word 0, Bit 9, Data Error.....	3-13
Word 0, First Status and Error Indicator Word.....	3-13
Word 1, Bit 0, Unit Off Line Status.....	3-14
Word 1, Bit 2, Write Protect Status.....	3-14
Word 1, Bit 5, Seek Incomplete Error.....	3-15
Word 1, Bit 6, Self Test Error.....	3-15
Word 1, Bit 7, Bad Command Error.....	3-15
Word 1, Bits 8 to 15, Drive Status.....	3-16

INDEX (Concluded)

Word 1, Second Status and Error Indicator Word.....	3-14
Word 2, Bit 8, Interrupt Enable Flag.....	3-16
Word 2, Bit 9, Data Verify Flag.....	3-16
Word 2, Bits 0 to 7, Command Code.....	3-16
Word 2, Bits 14 and 15, Disk ID.....	3-16
Word 2, Commands, Flags, and Drive ID.....	3-16
Word 5, Byte Count.....	3-31
Word Controller Block Diagram.....	F4-33
Word Controller Logic Equations.....	T4-35
Word Controller Read Mode Flowchart.....	F4-34
Word Controller Read Timing-Address Mark Detect.....	F4-36
Word Controller Read Timing.....	F4-35
Word Controller Write Timing.....	F4-36
Word Controller.....	4-32
Words 3 and 4, Storage Address on Diskette.....	3-29
Words 6 and 7, Memory Address of Data to Transfer.....	3-31
Words 8 and 9, Chain Address of Next Command List.....	3-31
Write Data Multiplexer.....	T4-19
Write FM Timing.....	F4-24
Write MFM.....	F4-26
Write-Protect Tab on Diskette.....	F3-15
X (Block Transfer Routine).....	H-12

ZZZEND